Premium and Atrium using Unity Pro

Discrete I/O modules

User manual

10/2013

35010512.09

www.schneider-electric.com

Schneider Electric

All pertinent state, regional, and local safety regulations must be observed when installing and using this product. For reasons of safety and to help ensure compliance with documented system data, only the manufacturer should perform repairs to components.

When devices are used for applications with technical safety requirements, the relevant instructions must be followed.

Failure to use Schneider Electric software or approved software with our hardware products may result in injury, harm, or improper operating results.

Failure to observe this information can result in injury or equipment damage.

The original document is in English, the documents in the other languages are translations from the English.

Table of Contents

Safety Information **15**
About the Book **17**
Part I Hardware installation of the Discrete I/O modules **19**
Chapter 1 General overview of discrete I/O modules **21**
General description of the Discrete I/O modules **22**
Physical description of Discrete modules with screw terminal block connection **23**
Physical description of Discrete modules with HE10 connectors **24**
Catalog of Discrete input modules **25**
Catalog of Discrete output modules **27**
Catalog of Discrete mixed I/O modules **31**
Chapter 2 General rules for implementing Discrete I/O modules **33**
Fitting of Discrete I/O Modules **34**
Fitting a screw terminal block to a Discrete I/O module **36**
Identification of Discrete I/O Modules with Screw Terminal Block Connections **38**
Identification of Discrete I/O Modules with HE10 Connectors **40**
Choice of direct current power supply for sensors and pre-actuators associated with Discrete I/O modules **42**
Precautions and General Rules for Wiring with Discrete I/O Modules **43**
Means of Connecting Discrete I/O Modules: Connecting Screw Terminal Block Modules **47**
Connecting Discrete I/O Modules: HE10 Connector Modules **49**
Connecting Discrete I/O Modules to TELEFAST Interfaces Using an HE10 Connector **51**
Sensor/Input Compatibility and Pre-Actuator/Output Compatibility . . . **53**
Chapter 3 Fault processing for Discrete I/O modules **57**
General protective measures of Discrete I/O modules **58**
Discrete Inputs/Outputs fault display **59**
Discrete Inputs/Outputs Fault Diagnostics **62**
Checking the Discrete Input / Output connection **65**
Chapter 4 TSX DEY 08D2 input module **67**
Presentation of the TSX DEY 08D2 module **68**
Characteristics of the TSX DEY 08D2 module **69**
Connecting the TSX DEY 08D2 module **71**

Chapter 5	**TSX DEY 16D2 Discrete input module**	**73**
	Presentation of the TSX DEY 16D2 module	74
	Characteristics of the TSX DEY 16D2 module	75
	Temperature downgrading for the Discrete I/O modules	77
	Connecting the TSX DEY 16D2 module	79
Chapter 6	**TSX DEY 16D3 Discrete input module**	**81**
	Presentation of the TSX DEY 16D3 module	82
	Characteristics of the TSX DEY 16D3 module	83
	Connecting the TSX DEY 16D3 module	85
Chapter 7	**TSX DEY 16A2 Discrete input module**	**87**
	Presentation of the TSX DEY 16A2 module	88
	Characteristics of the alternating voltage TSX DEY 16A2 module	89
	Characteristics of the 24 VDC negative logic TSX DEY 16A2 module	91
	Connecting the alternating voltage TSX DEY 16A2 module	93
	Connecting the 24 VDC negative logic TSX DEY 16A2 module	95
Chapter 8	**TSX DEY 16A3 Discrete input module**	**97**
	Presentation of the TSX DEY 16A3 module	98
	Characteristics of the TSX DEY 16A3 module	99
	Connecting the TSX DEY 16A3 module	101
Chapter 9	**TSX DEY 16A4 Discrete input module**	**103**
	Presentation of the TSX DEY 16A4 module	104
	Characteristics of the TSX DEY 16A4 module	105
	Connecting the TSX DEY 16A4 module	107
Chapter 10	**TSX DEY 16A5 Discrete input module**	**109**
	Presentation of the TSX DEY 16A5 module	110
	Characteristics of the TSX DEY 16A5 module	111
	Connecting the TSX DEY 16A5 module	113
Chapter 11	**The TSX DEY 16FK Discrete input module**	**115**
	Presentation of the TSX DEY 16FK module	116
	Specific functions of Discrete modules: programmable input filtering	117
	Specific Functions of Discrete Modules: Input Latching	118
	Specific Functions of Discrete Modules: Input Event Management	120
	Characteristics of the TSX DEY 16FK module	121
	Connecting the TSX DEY 16FK module	123
Chapter 12	**The TSX DEY 32D2K Discrete input module**	**125**
	Presentation of the TSX DEY 32D2K module	126
	Characteristics of the TSX DEY 32D2K module	127
	Connecting the TSX DEY 32D2K module	129

Chapter 13	**TSX DEY 32D3K Discrete input module**	**131**
	Presentation of the TSX DEY 32D3K module	132
	Characteristics of the TSX DEY 32D3K module	133
	Connecting the TSX DEY 32D3K module	135
Chapter 14	**TSX DEY 64D2K Discrete input module**	**137**
	Presentation of the TSX DEY 64D2K module	138
	Characteristics of the TSX DEY 64D2K module	139
	Connecting the TSX DEY 64D2K module	141
Chapter 15	**TSX DSY 08T2 output module**	**143**
	Presentation of the TSX DSY 08T2 module	144
	Characteristics of the TSX DSY 08T2 module	145
	Connecting the TSX DSY 08T2 module	147
Chapter 16	**TSX DSY 08T22 Discrete output module**	**149**
	Presentation of the TSX DSY 08T22 module	150
	Characteristics of the TSX DSY 08T22 module	151
	Connecting the TSX DSY 08T22 module	153
Chapter 17	**TSX DSY 08T31 Discrete output module**	**155**
	Presentation of the TSX DSY 08T31 module	156
	Characteristics of the TSX DSY 08T31 module	157
	Connecting the TSX DSY 08T31 module	159
Chapter 18	**TSX DSY 16T2 Discrete output module**	**161**
	Presentation of the TSX DSY 16T2 module	162
	Characteristics of the TSX DSY 16T2 module	163
	Connecting the TSX DSY 16T2 module	165
Chapter 19	**TSX DSY 16T3 Discrete output module**	**167**
	Presentation of the TSX DSY 16T3 module	168
	Characteristics of the TSX DSY 16T3 module	169
	Connecting the TSX DSY 16T3 module	171
Chapter 20	**TSX DSY 08R5 Discrete output module**	**173**
	Presentation of the TSX DSY 08R5 module	174
	Relay output contact protection	175
	Characteristics of the TSX DSY 08R5 module	176
	Connecting the TSX DSY 08R5 module	178
Chapter 21	**TSX DSY 08R4D Discrete output module**	**181**
	Presentation of the TSX DSY 08R4D module	182
	Fuse protection	183
	Connecting the TSX DSY 08R4D module	184
	Characteristics of the TSX DSY 08R4D module	186

Chapter 22 TSX DSY 08R5A Discrete output module 189
Presentation of the TSX DSY 08R5A module 190
Characteristics of the TSX DSY 08R5A module 191
Connecting the TSX DSY 08R5A module 193
Chapter 23 TSX DSY 16R5 Discrete output module 195
Presentation of the TSX DSY 16R5 module 196
Characteristics of the TSX DSY 16R5 module. 197
Connecting the TSX DSY 16R5 module 199
Chapter 24 TSX DSY 08S5 Discrete output module 201
Presentation of the TSX DSY 08S5 module 202
Characteristics of the TSX DSY 08S5 module. 203
Connecting the TSX DSY 08S5 module 204
Chapter 25 TSX DSY 16S5 Discrete output module 207
Presentation of the TSX DSY 16S5 module 208
Characteristics of the TSX DSY 16S5 module. 209
Connecting the TSX DSY 16S5 module 210
Chapter 26 TSX DSY 16S4 Discrete output module 213
Presentation of the TSX DSY 16S4 module 214
Characteristics of the TSX DSY 16S4 module. 215
Connecting the TSX DSY 16S4 module 216
Chapter 27 TSX DSY 32T2K Discrete output module. 219
Presentation of the TSX DSY 32T2K module 220
Characteristics of the TSX DSY 32T2K module. 221
Connecting the TSX DSY 32T2K module 223
Chapter 28 TSX DSY 64T2K Discrete output module. 225
Presentation of the TSX DSY 64T2K module 226
Characteristics of the TSX DSY 64T2K module. 227
Connecting the TSX DSY 64T2K module 229
Chapter 29 TSX DMY 28FK Discrete mixed I/O module 231
Presentation of the TSX DMY 28FK module 232
Characteristics of the TSX DMY 28FK module 233
Connecting the TSX DMY 28FK module 236
Chapter 30 TSX DMY 28RFK Discrete mixed I/O module 239
Presentation of the TSX DMY 28RFK module 240
Specific functions of the TSX DMY 28RFK module: reflex and timing. 241
Characteristics of the TSX DMY 28RFK module 242
Connecting the TSX DMY 28RFK module. 245

Chapter 31 TELEFAST 2 Connection Interface Links for the Discrete I/O Modules 249
31.1 Introduction to the TELEFAST 2 Connection Interfaces for Discrete I/O 251
General Overview of TELEFAST 2 Connection Interfaces for Discrete I/O Modules 252
TELEFAST 2 Connection Bases Catalog 253
Combination of Premium I/O modules and TELEFAST 2 connection bases 260
31.2 Connection Principles for the TELEFAST 2 Interfaces for Discrete I/O 262
Connecting a Discrete I/O module to a TELEFAST 2 base interface . 263
Dimensions and Mounting of the TELEFAST 2 Connection Bases. . . 265
31.3 TELEFAST 2 ABE-7H08R10/08R11 and ABE-7H16R10/16R11 Connection Bases 268
Sensor and Pre-actuator Connections on the ABE-7H08R10/R11 and ABE-7H16R10/R11 Bases 268
31.4 TELEFAST 2 ABE-7H12R10/12R11 Connection Bases 270
Sensor and Pre-actuator Connections on the ABE-7H12R10/R11 Bases. 270
31.5 TELEFAST 2 ABE-7H08R21 and ABE-7H16R20/16R21/16R23 Connection Bases 272
Sensor and Pre-actuator Connections on the ABE-7H08R21 and ABE-7H16R20/R21/R23 Bases for Type 2 Inputs 272
31.6 TELEFAST 2 ABE-7H12R20/12R21 Connection Bases 274
Sensor and Pre-actuator Connections on the ABE-7H12R20/12R21 Bases. 274
31.7 TELEFAST 2 ABE-7H08S21/16S21 Connection Bases 276
Sensor and Pre-actuator Connections on ABE-7H08S21/16S21 Bases with One Isolator per Channel 276
31.8 TELEFAST 2 ABE-7H12S21 Connection Base. 278
Sensor and Pre-actuator Connections on the ABE-7H12S21 Base with 1 Isolator per Channel 278
31.9 TELEFAST 2 ABE-7H16R30/16R31 Connection Bases 280
Sensor and Pre-actuator Connections on the ABE-7H16R30/R31 Bases. 280
31.10 TELEFAST 2 ABE-7H12R50 Connection Base 282
Sensor and Pre-actuator Connections on the ABE-7H12R50 Bases . 282
31.11 TELEFAST 2 ABE-7H16R50 Connection Base 284
Sensor and Actuator Connections on the ABE-7H16R50 Base 284
31.12 TELEFAST 2 ABE-7H16F43 Connection Base. 286
Actuator Connections on ABE-7H16F43 Output Base with One Fuse and One isolator per Channel 286

31.13 TELEFAST 2 ABE-7H16S43 Connection Base 288
Sensor Connections on ABE-7H16S43 Output Base with One Fuse and One Isolator per Channel 288
31.14 TELEFAST 2 ABE-7R08S111/16S111 connection bases 290
Actuator connections on non removable relay output adaptation bases ABE-7R08S111/16S111. 291
Characteristics of non removable relay output adaptation bases ABE-7R08S111/16S111. 293
31.15 TELEFAST 2 ABE-7R08S210/16S210 connection bases 295
Actuator connections on non removable relay output adaptation bases ABE-7R08S210/16S210. 296
Characteristics of non removable relay output adaptation bases ABE-7R08S210/16S210. 298
31.16 TELEFAST 2 ABE-7R16S212 connection base 300
Actuator connections on non removable relay output adaptation bases ABE-7R16S212.. 301
Characteristics of non removable relay output adaptation bases ABE-7R16S212. 303
31.17 Connection bases TELEFAST 2 ABE-7S16E2B1/E2E1/E2E0/E2F0/E2M0 305
Sensor connections on non removable static relay input adaptation bases ABE-7S16E2B1/E2E1/E2E0/E2F0/E2M0 306
Characteristics of non removable static relay input adaptation bases ABE-7S16E2B1/E2E1/E2E0/E2F0/E2M0 307
31.18 TELEFAST 2 ABE-7S16S2BO/S2B2 connection bases 308
Actuator connections on ABE-7S16S2B0/S2B2 static output adaptation bases 309
Characteristics of static output adaptation bases ABE-7S16S2B0/S2B2 310
31.19 TELEFAST 2 ABE-7S08S2B1connection base 311
Actuator connections on ABE-7S08S2B1 static output adaptation base 312
Characteristics of ABE-7S08S2B1 static output adaptation bases . . . 313
31.20 TELEFAST 2 ABE-7S08S2B0 connection base 314
Actuator connections on the ABE-7S08S2B0 static output adaptation base 315
Characteristics of the ABE-7S08S2B0 static output adaptation bases 316
31.21 TELEFAST 2 ABE-7R16T210/P16T210 connection bases 317
Actuator connections on ABE-7R16T210/P16T210 electromechanical or static output relay bases (size 10 mm) 317
31.22 TELEFAST 2 ABE-7R16T212/P16T212 connection bases 319
Actuator links on ABE-7R16T212/P16T212 electromechanical or static output relay bases (size 10 mm) 319

31.23 TELEFAST 2 ABE-7R16T230 connection base 321
Actuator connections on ABE-7R16T230 electromechanical output relay bases (size 10 mm) 321
31.24 TELEFAST 2 ABE-7R16T231 connection base 323
Actuator connections on ABE-7R16T231 electromechanical output relay base (size 10 mm) 323
31.25 TELEFAST 2 ABE-7P16T214 connection base 325
Actuator connections on ABE-7P16T214 electromechanical or static output relay bases (size 10 mm) 325
31.26 TELEFAST 2 ABE-7P16T215 connection base 327
Actuator connections on ABE-7P16T215 electromechanical or static output relay bases (size 10 mm) 327
31.27 TELEFAST 2 ABE-7R16T330/P16T330 connection bases. 329
Actuator connections on ABE-7R16T330/P16T330 electromechanical output relay bases (size 12.5 mm) 329
31.28 TELEFAST 2 ABE-7R16T332/P16T332 connection bases. 331
Actuator connections on ABE-7R16T332/P16T332 electromechanical output relay bases (size 12.5 mm) 331
31.29 TELEFAST 2 ABE-7R16T370 connection base 333
Actuator connections on ABE-7R16T370 electromechanical output relay bases (size 12.5 mm) 333
31.30 TELEFAST 2 ABE-7P16T334 connection base 335
Actuator connections on ABE-7P16T334 electromechanical or static output relay bases (size 12.5 mm) 335
31.31 TELEFAST 2 ABE-7P16T318 connection base 337
Actuator connections on ABE-7P16T318 electromechanical or static output relay base (width 12.5 mm) 337
31.32 TELEFAST 2 ABE-7P16F310 connection base 339
Sensor connections on ABE-7P16F310 static input relay base (width 12.5 mm) 339
31.33 TELEFAST 2 ABE-7P16F312 connection base 340
Sensor connections on ABE-7P16F312 static input relay bases (size 12.5 mm) 340
31.34 TELEFAST 2 Connection Base Accessories. 342
TELEFAST 2 Connection Base Accessories Catalog 343
Association Table for the Relays on ABE-7R16Txxx, ABE-7P16Txxx and ABE-7P16Fxxx Bases 346
Characteristics of the Removable ABR-7xxx Electromechanical Output Relays 348
Characteristics of the Removable ABS-7Exx Static input Relays 349
Characteristics of the Removable ABS-7Sxx Static Output Relays . . 350

Chapter 32 Implementation of safety modules 351
32.1 General presentation of the safety modules 352
General description of safety module. 353
Functional Safety certification 354
Physical description of the safety modules 356
Catalog of safety modules 357
32.2 Safety functions 358
Product user functions 359
Operating modes 360
Functional diagrams. 362
32.3 General rules for the installation of safety modules 364
Mounting Safety Modules. 365
Identification of safety modules 367
32.4 Precautions and general rules for wiring 369
Wiring precautions 370
Cable dimensions and lengths 372
32.5 Connection and wiring examples 374
The Safety system 375
TELEFAST pin assignment for safety modules 376
TSX CPP 301 cable 379
Connection of Emergency Stop buttons and Safety switches 381
Feedback loop connection 386
Reactivation Connection 387
Safety outputs 388
Modules in series 389
32.6 Maintenance and diagnostics. 390
Fault detection 391
Displaying safety module faults 393
Diagnostics of safety modules 395
Maintenance table 397
Guideline for proof test. 399
32.7 TSX PAY 262 module 401
Presentation of the TSX PAY 262 module 402
Characteristics of the TSX PAY 262 module 403

Part II Discrete Input/Output Modules Software Implementation . . . 407

Chapter 33 General Information about the Discrete Application-Specific Function . . . 409

Installation Phase Overview . . . 409

Chapter 34 Configuration of the Discrete Specific-Application . . 411

34.1 Configuration of a Discrete module: General information . . . 412

Description of the Discrete Module Configuration Screen . . . 412

34.2 Discrete Input and Output Track Parameters . . . 415

Discrete Input Parameters on the Rack . . . 416

Discrete Output Parameters for 8 Channel Modules in Rack . . . 417

Over 8 track modules on rack Discrete Output Parameter for Modules with more than 8 Channels on the Rack . . . 418

34.3 Configuration of discrete parameters . . . 419

How to Modify the Task parameter of a Discrete module . . . 420

How to Modify the External Power Supply Error Monitoring Parameter of a Discrete Module . . . 421

How to Modify the Function Parameter of a Discrete Input Module . . 422

How to Modify the Filtering Parameter of a Discrete Input Module . . . 424

How to modify the Fallback Mode Parameter of a Discrete Output Module . . . 425

How to modify the Output Reactivation Parameter of a Discrete Module 426

Chapter 35 Description of the Discrete Specific-Application Language Objects . . . 427

35.1 Language Objects and IODDT . . . 428

Description of the Discrete Function Objects Languages . . . 429

Implicit Exchange Language Objects Associated with the Application-Specific Function . . . 430

Explicit Exchange Language Objects Associated with the Application-Specific Function . . . 431

Management of Exchanges and Reports with Explicit Objects . . . 433

35.2 IODDTs of the Discrete modules . . . 437

Details about T_DIS_IN_GEN Type IODDT Implicit Object Exchange 438

Details about T_DIS_IN_STD Type IODDT Implicit Object Exchange 439

Details about T_DIS_IN_STD Type IODDT Explicit Object Exchange 440

Details about T_DIS_EVT Type IODDT Implicit Object Exchange . . . 442

Details about T_DIS_EVT Type IODDT Explicit Object Exchange . . . 443

Details about T_DIS_OUT_GEN Type IODDT Implicit Object Exchange . . . 445

Details about T_DIS_OUT_STD Type IODDT Implicit Object Exchange 446
Details about T_DIS_OUT_STD Type IODDT Explicit Object Exchange 447
Details about T_DIS_OUT_REFLEX Type IODDT Implicit Object Exchange 449
Details for T_DIS_OUT_REFLEX Type IODDT Explicit Object Exchange 450
Details of the Language Objects of the T_GEN_MOD-Type IODDT . . 452
Security Modules Language Objects Details 453

Chapter 36 Debugging of discrete modules 455
Introduction to the Debugging function of a discrete module 456
Description of the debug screen of a discrete module 457
How to access the forcing/unforcing function. 459
How to access the SET and RESET commands 460
How to access the masking/unmasking of an event function. 461
How to Access the Reactivation of Outputs Command 462
Applied outputs of a discrete module 463

Chapter 37 Diagnostic of discrete modules 465
How to access the Diagnostics function of a discrete module 466
How to access the Channel Diagnostics function of a discrete module 468

Chapter 38 Installation of the discrete reflex module 469
38.1 General presentation of discrete reflex module 470
General description of the reflex discrete module 471
Description of the reflex discrete module 472
38.2 Configuration of the reflex discrete module 473
Configuration of the Reflex Discrete Module 474
Description of the reflex function configuration editor 475
How to assign and then configure a reflex function 477
How to set the configuration parameters of a reflex function 478
How to associate an event with a virtual output 479
38.3 Reflex function blocks 481
Function block : Direct 482
Reflex function block : Combinational 483
Reflex function block: Operation timer 485
Reflex function block: Idle timer 486
Reflex function block: Operation-idle timer 487
Reflex function block: 2 value operation timer 489
Reflex function block: Operation-idle time with value selection 492

Reflex function block: Retriggerable monostable 495
Reflex function block: Monostable with time delay 496
Reflex function block: 2 value monostable 498
Reflex function block: Oscillator 500
Reflex function block: D flip-flop 502
Reflex function block: T flip-flop. 504
Reflex Function Block: 2 Threshold Counter 506
Reflex function block: Single electronic CAM 508
Reflex function block: 1 threshold intervalometer 510
Reflex function block: Burst 512
Reflex function block: PWM (Pulse Width Modulation) 513
Reflex function block: Detection of underspeed 515
Reflex function block: Speed monitoring 517
Reflex function block: Type 1 command-check 520
Reflex function block: Type 2 command-check 522
Reflex function block: Command-counting 524
Reflex function block: Fault Signaling 526
38.4 Modification of internal values using MOD_PARAM 528
Modification of the internal values using MOD_PARAM function 528
Glossary 529
Index 531

Safety Information

Important Information

NOTICE

Read these instructions carefully, and look at the equipment to become familiar with the device before trying to install, operate, or maintain it. The following special messages may appear throughout this documentation or on the equipment to warn of potential hazards or to call attention to information that clarifies or simplifies a procedure.

The addition of this symbol to a Danger safety label indicates that an electrical hazard exists, which will result in personal injury if the instructions are not followed.

This is the safety alert symbol. It is used to alert you to potential personal injury hazards. Obey all safety messages that follow this symbol to avoid possible injury or death.

DANGER
DANGER indicates an imminently hazardous situation which, if not avoided, **will result in** death or serious injury.

WARNING
WARNING indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, **can result in** death or serious injury.

CAUTION
CAUTION indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, **can result in** minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE
NOTICE is used to address practices not related to physical injury.

PLEASE NOTE

Electrical equipment should be installed, operated, serviced, and maintained only by qualified personnel. No responsibility is assumed by Schneider Electric for any consequences arising out of the use of this material.

A qualified person is one who has skills and knowledge related to the construction and operation of electrical equipment and its installation, and has received safety training to recognize and avoid the hazards involved.

About the Book

At a Glance

Document Scope

This manual describes the hardware and software implementation of Discrete modules for Premium and Atrium PLCs.

Validity Note

This documentation is valid from Unity Pro V8.0.

Product Related Information

⚠ WARNING
UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION The application of this product requires expertise in the design and programming of control systems. Only persons with such expertise should be allowed to program, install, alter, and apply this product. Follow all local and national safety codes and standards. **Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.**

Part I
Hardware installation of the Discrete I/O modules

In This Chapter

This part presents the range of Discrete I/O modules on the Premium PLC.

What Is in This Part?

This part contains the following chapters:

Chapter	Chapter Name	Page
1	General overview of discrete I/O modules	21
2	General rules for implementing Discrete I/O modules	33
3	Fault processing for Discrete I/O modules	57
4	TSX DEY 08D2 input module	67
5	TSX DEY 16D2 Discrete input module	73
6	TSX DEY 16D3 Discrete input module	81
7	TSX DEY 16A2 Discrete input module	87
8	TSX DEY 16A3 Discrete input module	97
9	TSX DEY 16A4 Discrete input module	103
10	TSX DEY 16A5 Discrete input module	109
11	The TSX DEY 16FK Discrete input module	115
12	The TSX DEY 32D2K Discrete input module	125
13	TSX DEY 32D3K Discrete input module	131
14	TSX DEY 64D2K Discrete input module	137
15	TSX DSY 08T2 output module	143
16	TSX DSY 08T22 Discrete output module	149
17	TSX DSY 08T31 Discrete output module	155
18	TSX DSY 16T2 Discrete output module	161
19	TSX DSY 16T3 Discrete output module	167
20	TSX DSY 08R5 Discrete output module	173
21	TSX DSY 08R4D Discrete output module	181
22	TSX DSY 08R5A Discrete output module	189
23	TSX DSY 16R5 Discrete output module	195
24	TSX DSY 08S5 Discrete output module	201
25	TSX DSY 16S5 Discrete output module	207

Chapter	Chapter Name	Page
26	TSX DSY 16S4 Discrete output module	213
27	TSX DSY 32T2K Discrete output module	219
28	TSX DSY 64T2K Discrete output module	225
29	TSX DMY 28FK Discrete mixed I/O module	231
30	TSX DMY 28RFK Discrete mixed I/O module	239
31	TELEFAST 2 Connection Interface Links for the Discrete I/O Modules	249
32	Implementation of safety modules	351

Chapter 1
General overview of discrete I/O modules

Overview

This chapter gives a general introduction to the Discrete I/O modules.

What Is in This Chapter?

This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
General description of the Discrete I/O modules	22
Physical description of Discrete modules with screw terminal block connection	23
Physical description of Discrete modules with HE10 connectors	24
Catalog of Discrete input modules.	25
Catalog of Discrete output modules	27
Catalog of Discrete mixed I/O modules.	31

General description of the Discrete I/O modules

At a Glance

The Discrete I/O modules of the Premium range are standard format modules (occupying one single position), equipped with either a **HE10** connector, or a screw terminal block (**TSX BLY 01**).

For modules fitted with **HE10** type connector outputs, a series of products known as TELEFAST 2 *(see page 249)* are available that enable Discrete input/output modules to be quickly connected to operational parts.

A wide range of Discrete inputs and outputs make it possible to meet the following requirements:

- functional: direct or alternating I/Os, positive or negative logic,
- modularity: 8, 16, 32 or 64 channels/modules.

Inputs

Inputs receive signals from the sensors and carry out the following functions:

- acquisition,
- adaptation,
- galvanic insulation,
- filtering,
- protection against interference.

Outputs

Outputs store the orders given by the processor, in order to control pre-actuators via decoupling and amplification circuits.

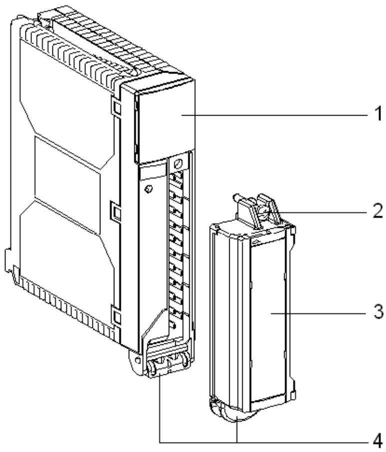
Physical description of Discrete modules with screw terminal block connection

At a Glance

The following is a physical description of Discrete I/O modules with screw terminal block connection.

Illustration

The I/O modules are housed in plastic cases which provide IP20 protection for all the electronic parts.



Elements

The following table describes the different elements of the Discrete I/O modules with screw terminal block connection.

Number	Description
1	Module display and diagnostics block.
2	Removable screw terminal block for directly connecting I/Os to the sensors and pre-actuators (Reference: **TSX BLY 01**). Certain output modules contain integrated fuses which are accessible from the front when the terminal block is removed.
3	Swing door for access to the block's screws and also acting as a marking label display area.
4	Rotating base comprising the locating device.

NOTE: the terminal blocks are supplied separately.

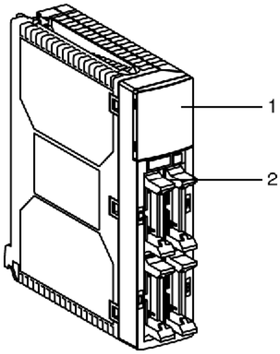
Physical description of Discrete modules with HE10 connectors

At a Glance

The following is a physical description of Discrete I/O modules with **HE10** connectors.

Illustration

The I/O modules are housed in plastic cases which provide IP20 protection for all the electronic parts.



Elements

The following table describes the different elements of the Discrete I/O modules with **HE10** connectors.

Number	Description
1	Module display and diagnostics block.
2	**HE10** connector, with a protective cover. They are used to connect I/Os to the sensors and pre-actuators either directly or via TELEFAST 2 *(see page 249)* connection bases.

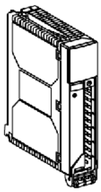
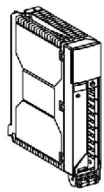
Catalog of Discrete input modules.

At a Glance

The following is a presentation of Discrete Input modules with connection by screw terminal block or **HE10** connectors.

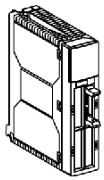
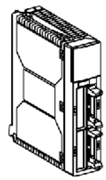
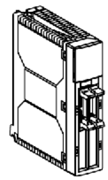
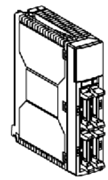
Catalog

The following table provides a catalog of Discrete input modules with screw terminal block connection.

Type of module	Inputs with screw terminal block connection						
Illustration	Discrete input module 			Discrete input module 			
Number of channels	8 inputs	16 inputs					
Range	24 VDC		48 VDC	24 VAC 24 VDC	48 VAC	100..120 VAC	200..240 VAC
Insulation	Insulated inputs						
IEC 1131-2 compliance	Type 2 (1)						
Logic	Positive			Negative	-		
Proximity sensor compatibility	2 wire DC and 3 wire PNP proximity sensor (IEC 947-5-2 standard compliant)			2 wire DC and 3 wire PNP proximity sensor (IEC 947-5-2 standard compliant)			
				2 wire AC proximity sensor (IEC 947-5-2 standard compliant)			
Filtering	4 ms integrated			Integrated, 50 or 60 Hz Network			
Connections	Screw terminal block						
TSX•• reference number	**DEY 08D2**	**DEY 16D2**	**DEY 16D3**	**DEY 16A2**	**DEY 16A3**	**DEY 16A4**	**DEY 16A5**
Legend:							
(1) For the **TSX DEY 16A2** module, type 2 compliance is only for the 24 VAC version.							

Catalog

The following table provides a catalog of Discrete input modules with **HE10** connectors.

Type of module	Inputs with **HE10** connectors			
Illustration	Discrete input module 	Discr. I. Mod. 	Discr. I. Mod. 	Discr. I. Mod. 
Number of channels	16 fast inputs	32 inputs		64 inputs
Range	24 VDC		48 VDC	24 VDC
Insulation	Insulated inputs			
IEC 1131-2 compliance	Type 1		Type 2	Type 1
Logic	Positive			
Proximity sensor compatibility *(see page 53)*	2 wire proximity sensor 3 wire PNP proximity sensor			
Filtering **Programmable filtering** **Latching** **Event**	0.1..7.5 ms in 0.5 ms steps yes yes yes	4 ms fixed		
Connections	**HE10** connectors			
TSX•• reference number	**DEY 16FK**	**DEY 32D2K**	**DEY 32D3K**	**DEY 64D2K**

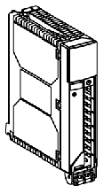
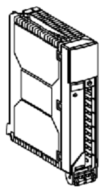
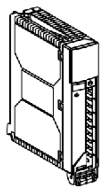
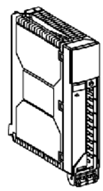
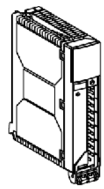
Catalog of Discrete output modules

At a Glance

The following is the catalog of transistor, relay and bidirectional triode thyristor Discrete output modules with screw terminal block connection, and the catalog of Discrete transistor output modules with **HE10** connectors.

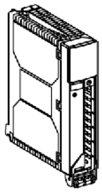
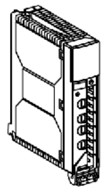
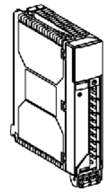
Catalog

The following table provides a catalog of transistor Discrete output modules with screw terminal block connection.

Type of module	Transistor outputs with screw terminal block connection				
Illustration	Discrete output module 	Discrete output module 	Discrete output module 	Discrete output module 	Discrete output module 
Number of channels	8 outputs			16 outputs	
Range	24 VDC		48 VDC	24 VDC	48 VDC
Insulation	Insulated outputs				
Current	0.5 A	2 A	1 A	0.5 A	0.25 A
IEC 1131-2 compliance	Yes				
Protection	Outputs protected against short-circuits and overloads, with automatic or controlled reactivation, and with fast electromagnet demagnetization circuits.				
Fallback	Configurable fallback of outputs, permanent monitoring of output control, and reset of outputs in the event of detection of an internal fault.				
Logic	Positive				
Response time	1 ms	0.2 ms	0.3 ms	1 ms	1 ms
Connections	Screw terminal block				
TSX•• reference number	**DSY 08T2**	**DSY 08T22**	**DSY 08T31**	**DSY 16T2**	**DSY 16T3**

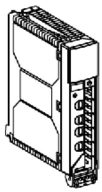
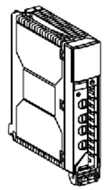
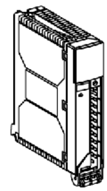
Catalog

The following table provides a catalog of relay Discrete output modules with screw terminal block connection.

Type of module	Relay outputs with screw terminal block connection			
Illustration	Discrete module 	Discrete output module 		Discrete module 
Number of channels	8 outputs			16 outputs
Range	12..24 VDC or 24..240 VAC	24..130 VDC	24..48 VDC or 24..240 VAC	12..24 VDC or 24..240 VAC
Insulation	Outputs insulated between contact and earth			
Current	3 A	5 A		3 A
IEC 1131-2 compliance	Yes			
Protection	No protection	Interchangeable fuse protection. Output reset in the event of fault detection, reactivation once fuse is replaced.		No protection
Fallback	Configurable output fallback.			
Terminal block unlocking	Automatic output cut-off device on unlocking of terminal blocks.			
Logic	Positive/negative			
Connections	Screw terminal block			
TSX•• reference number	**DSY 08R5**	**DSY 08R4D**	**DSY 08R5A**	**DSY 16R5**

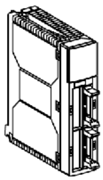
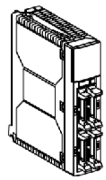
Catalog

The following table provides a catalog of bidirectional triode thyristor Discrete output modules with screw terminal block connection.

Type of module	Bidirectional triode thyristor outputs with screw terminal block connection		
Illustration	Discrete output module 	Discrete output module 	Discrete output module 
Number of channels	8 outputs	16 outputs	
Range	48..240 VAC		24..120 VAC
Insulation	Insulated outputs		
Current	2 A	1 A	
IEC 1131-2 compliance	Yes		
Protection	Interchangeable fuse protection.		Outputs not protected against short circuits or overloads. 'Fireproof' protection via non-interchangeable fuses
Fallback	Configurable output fallback.		
Terminal block unlocking	Automatic output cut-off device on unlocking of terminal blocks.		
Connections	Screw terminal block		
TSX•• reference number	**DSY 08S5**	**DSY 16S5**	**DSY 16S4**

Catalog

The following table provides a catalog of transistor Discrete output modules with **HE10** connectors.

Type of module	Transistor outputs with **HE10** connectors.	
Illustration	Discrete output module 	Discrete output module 
Number of channels	32 outputs	64 outputs
Range	24 VDC	
Insulation	Insulated outputs	
Current	0.1 A	
IEC 1131-2 compliance	Yes	
Protection	Outputs protected against short circuits and overloads with automatic or controlled reactivation.	
Fallback	Configurable fallback of outputs, permanent monitoring of output control, and reset of outputs in the event of detection of an internal fault.	
Logic	Positive	
Connections	HE 10 connector	
TSX•• reference number	**DSY 32T2K**	**DSY 64T2K**

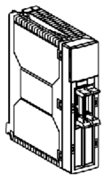
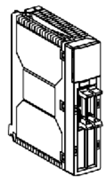
Catalog of Discrete mixed I/O modules.

At a Glance

The following is the catalog of Discrete mixed I/O modules with **HE10** connectors.

Catalog

The following table provides a catalog of Discrete mixed I/O modules with **HE10** connectors.

	Type of module	Transistor outputs with HE10 connectors.	
	Illustration	Discrete mixed I/O module 	Discrete mixed I/O module 
	Number of channels	16 fast inputs 12 outputs	16 fast inputs 16 event outputs
Inputs	**Range**	24 VDC	
	Insulation	Insulated inputs	
	IEC 1131-2 compliance	Type 1	
	Logic	Positive	
	Proximity sensor compatibility *(see page 53)*	2 wire proximity sensor	
	Programmable filtering	Yes (0.1..7.5 ms in 0.5 ms steps)	
	Latching	Yes	
	Event	Yes	

Outputs	**Range**	24 VDC	
	Insulation	Insulated outputs	
	Current	0.5 A	
	IEC 1131-2 compliance	Yes	
	Protection	Outputs protected against short-circuits and overloads, with automatic or controlled reactivation, and with fast electromagnet demagnetization circuit.	
	Fallback	Configurable output fallback. Permanent monitoring of output commands, and reset of outputs in the event of internal fault detection.	
	Logic	Positive	
	Response time	0.6 ms	
	Connections	**HE10** connectors	
	TSX•• reference number	**DMY 28FK**	**DMY 28RFK**

Chapter 2
General rules for implementing Discrete I/O modules

Overview

This chapter presents the general rules for implementing Discrete I/O modules.

What Is in This Chapter?

This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Fitting of Discrete I/O Modules	34
Fitting a screw terminal block to a Discrete I/O module.	36
Identification of Discrete I/O Modules with Screw Terminal Block Connections	38
Identification of Discrete I/O Modules with HE10 Connectors	40
Choice of direct current power supply for sensors and pre-actuators associated with Discrete I/O modules	42
Precautions and General Rules for Wiring with Discrete I/O Modules	43
Means of Connecting Discrete I/O Modules: Connecting Screw Terminal Block Modules	47
Connecting Discrete I/O Modules: HE10 Connector Modules	49
Connecting Discrete I/O Modules to TELEFAST Interfaces Using an HE10 Connector	51
Sensor/Input Compatibility and Pre-Actuator/Output Compatibility	53

Fitting of Discrete I/O Modules

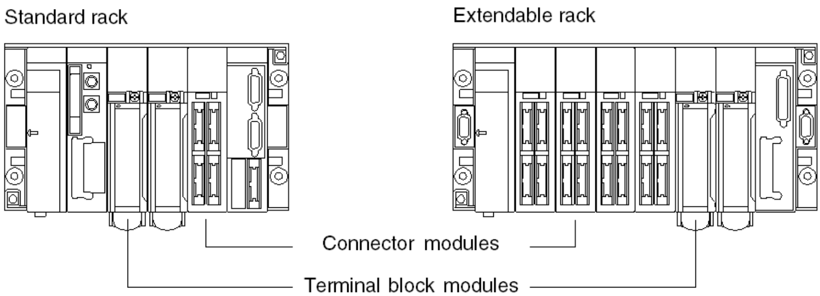
At a Glance

All Premium Discrete I/O modules are of standard format. Fitting operations (installation, assembly and disassembly) are described below.

Installation

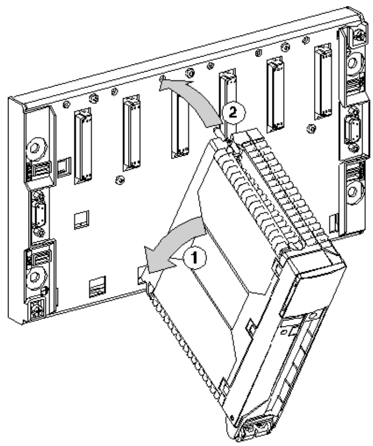
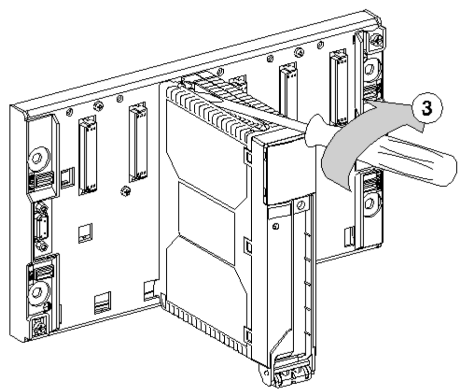
The Discrete I/O modules, powered by the rack bus, can either be positioned on the standard rack or on an extendable rack. They can be safely handled without turning off the rack power supply.

The diagram below shows Discrete I/O modules installed in the rack.



Assembly/Disassembly

The following table shows the procedure for mounting the Discrete I/O modules in the rack.

Step	Action	Illustration
1	Position the locating pins situated at the rear of the module (on the lower section) in the corresponding slots in the rack.	Step 1 and 2 
2	Pivot the module towards the top of the rack so as to engage the rack connector.	
3	Tighten the fastening screws of the upper section of the module so as to firmly attach the module to the rack (torque setting: 2.0 N.m). **Warning**: If this screw is left untightened, the module will not remain in position in the rack.	Step 3 
Note	Assembling and disassembling modules is performed when: sensor and pre-actuator voltage is switched off, and the terminal block is disconnected	

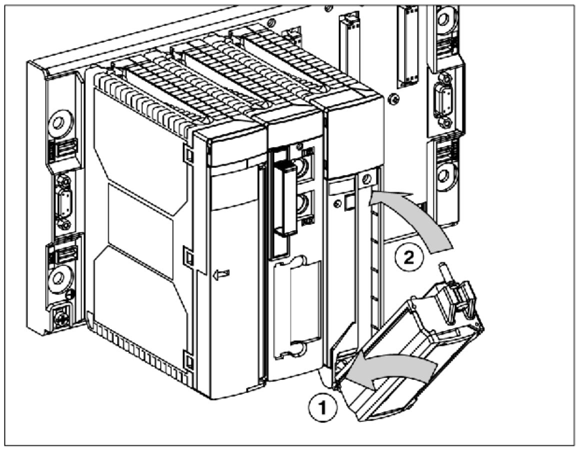
Fitting a screw terminal block to a Discrete I/O module.

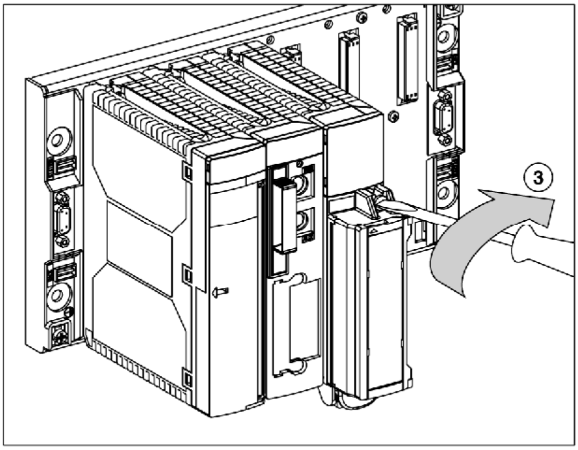
At a Glance

All Premium Discrete I/O modules with screw terminal block connection require the latter to be connected to the module. Fitting operations (assembly and disassembly) are described in the following table.

Assembly/Disassembly

The following table shows the procedure for assembling the screw terminal block onto a Discrete I/O module.

Step	Action	Illustration
1	With the module in position in the rack, place the terminal block on the module as shown opposite.	Step 1 and 2 
2	Pivot the terminal block so as to bring it to the engaged position on the module.	
Note:	The first time a screw terminal block is mounted on a module which takes this type of connection, the terminal block is coded according to the type of module on which it is assembled. Coding is performed by transferring two encoded pins from the module to the terminal block. This mechanical coding then inhibits any use of the terminal block with a different module type. The code is transferred automatically during step 1.	

Step	Action	Illustration
3	Tighten the fastening screws of the upper section of the terminal block so as to firmly attach the terminal block to the module (torque setting: 2.0 N.m).	Step 3 
Note:	The first time a screw terminal block is mounted on a module which takes this type of connection, the terminal block is coded according to the type of module on which it is assembled. Coding is performed by transferring two encoded pins from the module to the terminal block. This mechanical coding then inhibits any use of the terminal block with a different module type. The code is transferred automatically during step 1.	

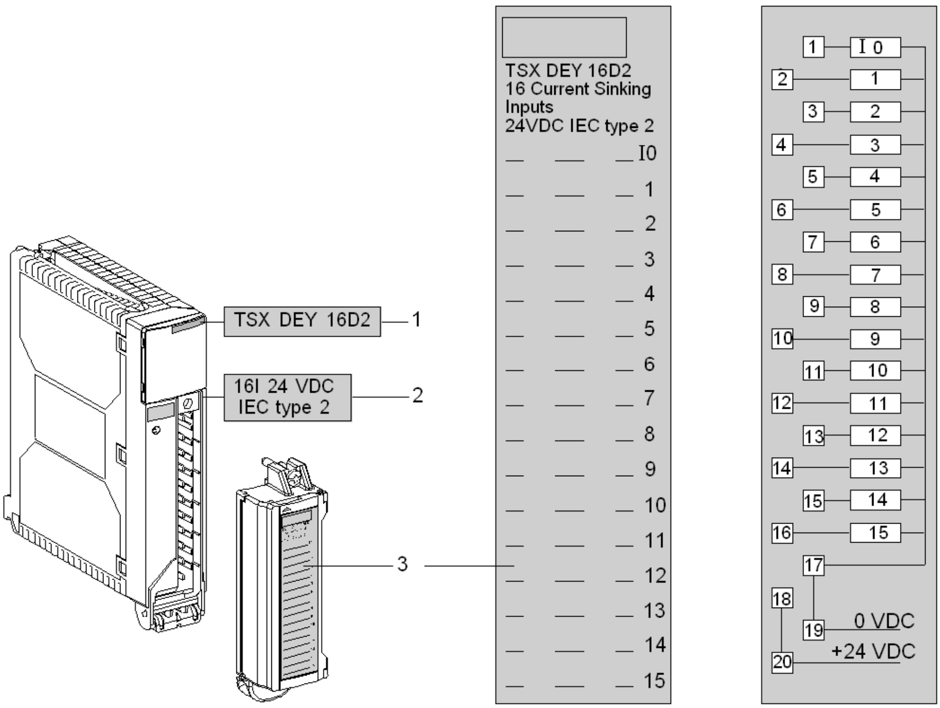
Identification of Discrete I/O Modules with Screw Terminal Block Connections

At a Glance

Discrete I/O modules with screw terminal block connection are identified by the markings on the lid of the front section of the module, and the labels located on the terminal block.

Illustration

The following diagram illustrates the identification of the Discrete I/O modules with screw terminal block connection.



Description

The following table shows the different elements for the identification of Discrete I/O modules, and gives an explanation for each one.

Marking	Location	Type of identification
1	On module display block	A marking giving the module reference number.
2	Under the module display block	A marking indicating the module's characteristics.

3	On the terminal block	A removable label (supplied with the module), to be placed inside the door, printed on both sides and displaying the following indications:
		● external view (door closed):
		  ● the reference number of the module,
		  ● the number of channels,
		  ● a box for entering the module's position number (address),
		  ● the designation of each channel (symbol).
		● internal view (door open):
		  ● the wiring diagram for inputs and outputs with the number of channels and connection terminals.

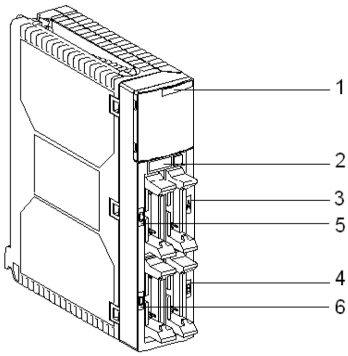
Identification of Discrete I/O Modules with HE10 Connectors

At a Glance

Discrete I/O modules with **HE10** connectors are identified by the markings on the lid of the front section of the module.

Illustration

The following diagram illustrates the identification of **TSX DEY••/DSY••** I/O modules with **HE10** connectors.



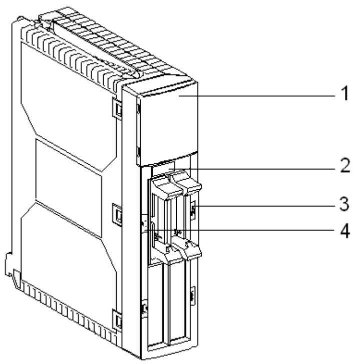
Description

The following table shows the different elements for the identification of **TSX DEY••/DSY••** I/O modules, and gives an explanation for each one.

Marking	Location	Type of identification
1	On module display block	A marking giving the module reference number.
2	Under the module display block	A marking indicating the module's characteristics.
3	Under the module display block	A marking giving the corresponding channel addresses: ● channels 0 to 15 of the module (I or Q).
4	Under the module display block	A marking giving the corresponding channel addresses: ● channels 16 to 31 of the module (I or Q).
5	Under the module display block	A marking giving the corresponding channel addresses: ● channels 32 to 47 of the module (I or Q).
6	Under the module display block	A marking giving the corresponding channel addresses: ● channels 48 to 63 of the module (I or Q).

Illustration

The following diagram illustrates the identification of **TSX DEY 32D3K** input modules and **TSX DMY 28FK/28RFK** mixed I/O modules with **HE10** connectors.



Description

The following table shows the different elements for the identification of **TSX DEY 32D3K** input modules and **TSX DMY 28FK/28RFK** mixed I/O modules, and gives an explanation for each one.

Marking	Location	Type of identification
1	On module display block	A marking giving the module reference number.
2	Under the module display block	A marking indicating the module's characteristics.
3	Under the module display block	A marking giving the corresponding channel addresses: ● input channels 0 to 15 of **TSX DEY 32D3K** or **TSX DMY 28FK/28RFK** modules (I).
4	Under the module display block	A marking giving the corresponding channel addresses: ● input channels 16 to 31 of the **TSX DEY 32D3K** module (I). ● output channels 16 to 27 of **TSX DMY 28FK/28RFK** modules (Q).

Choice of direct current power supply for sensors and pre-actuators associated with Discrete I/O modules

At a Glance

The following is a presentation of precautions for choosing sensors and pre-actuators associated with Discrete I/O modules.

External direct current power supplies

When using an external 24 VDC direct current power supply, it is advised to use either:

- regulated power supplies,
- non-regulated power supplies but with the following filtering:
  - 1000 µF/A with full-wave single phase rectification and 500 µF/A with tri-phase rectification,
  - 5% maximum peak to peak ripple,
  - maximum voltage variation: -20% to +25% of the nominal voltage (including ripple).

NOTE: rectified power supplies with no filtering are prohibited.

Ni-Cad battery power supplies

This type of power supply can be used to power sensors and pre-actuators and all associated I/Os that have a normal operating voltage of 30 VDC maximum.

While being charged, this type of battery can reach, for a duration of one hour, a voltage of 34 VDC. For this reason, all I/O modules with an operating voltage of 24 VDC can withstand this voltage (34 VDC) for up to one hour every 24 hours. This type of operation entails the following restrictions:

- at 34 VDC, the maximum current withstood by the outputs must under no circumstances exceed the maximum current defined for a voltage of 30 VDC,
- temperature downgrading imposing the following restrictions:
  - 80% of I/Os at 1 up to 30° C,
  - 50% of I/Os at 1 up to 60° C.

Precautions and General Rules for Wiring with Discrete I/O Modules

At a Glance

Discrete I/Os feature protective measures which ensure a high resistance to industrial environmental conditions. Certain rules, shown below, must nevertheless be respected.

External power supplies for sensors and pre-actuators

External sensor and pre-actuator power supplies associated with Discrete I/O modules must be protected against short-circuits and overloads by quick-blow fuses.

For **HE10** connector Discrete I/O modules, the sensor/pre-actuator power supply must be linked to each connector, except in the event where the corresponding channels are not in use and are not assigned to any task.

NOTE: in the event that the 24 VDC installation is not carried out according to VLSV (very low safety voltage) standards, the 24 VDC power supplies must have the 0V linked to mechanical ground, which is in turn linked to the ground as close as possible to the power supply. This restriction is necessary for personnel safety in the event of a power phase coming into contact with the 24 VDC supply.

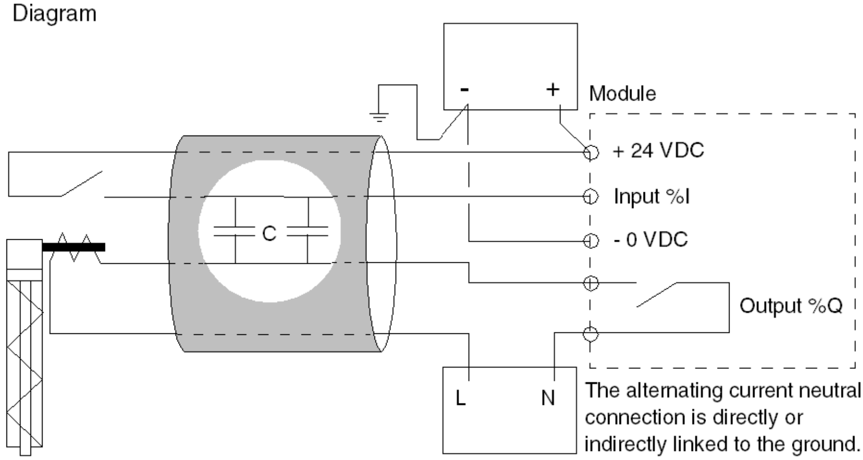
Inputs

Recommendations for use concerning Discrete I/O module inputs are as follows:

- for fast input modules (**TSX DEY 16 FK/DMY 28FK/DMY 28RFK**):
  - in the event that 24 VDC direct current inputs are used, it is recommended to adapt the filtering time to the required function,
  - in order for bounces not to be taken into account upon closure of contacts, it is not advisable to use sensors with mechanical contact outputs if the filtering time is reduced to under 3 ms,
  - for faster operation, the use of direct current inputs and sensors is recommended, as alternating current inputs have a much higher response time.

- for 24 VDC inputs and line coupling with an alternating current network:
  - operation can be disturbed if the coupling between cables relaying an alternating current and cables relaying signals intended for direct current inputs is too large. This is illustrated in the following circuit diagram. When the input contact is open, an alternating current exceeding the cable's interference capacities may generate a current in the input which might cause it to be set to 1.

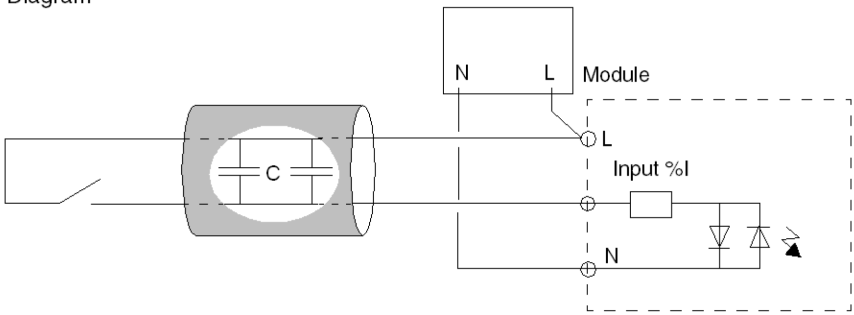
Diagram



  - the line capacity values that must not be exceeded, for a 240 VCA/50 Hz line coupling, are given in the summary table at the end of this paragraph. For a coupling with a different voltage, the following formula can be applied:
    Acceptable capacity = (Capacity at 240 VAC x 240) / line voltage
- for 24 to 240 VAC inputs and line coupling:

- in this case, when the line that controls the input is open, the current passes according to the coupling capacity of the cable (see circuit diagram below).

Diagram



- the line capacity values that must not be exceeded are given in the summary table at the end of this paragraph.

The following summary table shows the acceptable line capacity values.

Module	Maximum coupling capacity
24 VDC inputs	
TSX DEY 32 / **TSX DEY 64D2K**	25 nF (1)
TSX DEY 16D2	45 nF (1)
TSX DEY 16FK / **TSX DMY 28FK** / **TSX DMY 28RFK**	10 nF (1) (2) 30 nF (1) (3) 60 nF (1) (4)
24 to 240 VAC inputs	
TSX DEY 16A2	50 nF
TSX DEY 16A3	60 nF
TSX DEY 16A4	70 nF
TSX DEY 16A5	85 nF
Legend:	
(1)	Max. admissible coupling capacity with 240 VAC / 50 Hz line
(2)	Filtering = 0.1 ms
(3)	Filtering = 3.5 ms
(4)	Filtering = 7.5 ms

Outputs

Recommendations for use concerning Discrete I/O module outputs are as follows:

- it is recommended to segment starts, protecting each one with a quick-blow fuse, if currents are high,
- wires of a sufficient diameter should be used to avoid drops in voltage and overheating.

Cable routing

Precautions for use to be taken concerning the wiring system are as follows:

- in order to reduce the number of alternating couplings, power circuit cables (power supplies, power switches, etc.) must be separated from input cables (sensors) and output cables (pre-actuators) both inside and outside the equipment,
- outside the equipment, cables leading to inputs / outputs should be placed in covers that make them easily distinguishable from those containing wires relaying high energy levels. They should also be placed preferably in separate grounded metal cableways. These various cables must routed at least 100 mm apart.

Means of Connecting Discrete I/O Modules: Connecting Screw Terminal Block Modules

At a Glance

Discrete I/O module terminal blocks feature an automatic code transfer device activated on first use. This allows fitting errors to be avoided when replacing a module. This coding guarantees electrical compatibility by module type.

Description of the screw terminal block

Every terminal block can receive bare wires or wires with terminations or spade terminals.

The capacity of each terminal is:

- minimum: 1 x 0.2 mm^2 wire (AWG 24) without termination,
- maximum: 1 x 2 mm^2 wire without termination or 1 x 1.5 mm^2 with termination.

Illustration of the termination and the spade terminal.

(1) 5.5 mm maximum.

The maximum capacity of the terminal block is 16 x 1 mm^2 wires (AWG) + 4 x 1.5 mm^2 wires (AWG).

Screw clamps come with slots for the following types of screwdriver:

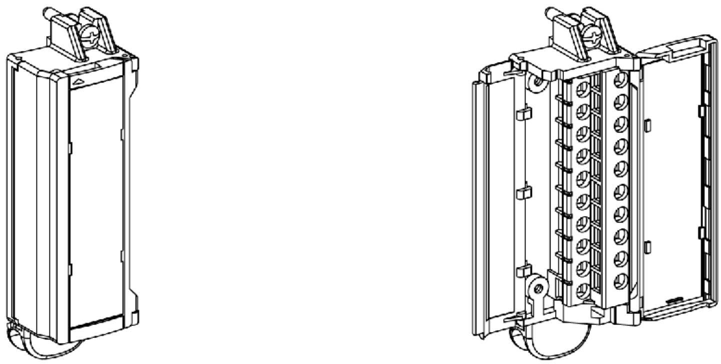
- Pozidriv No. 1,
- 5 mm diameter flat head.

Screw connection terminal blocks feature captive screws. On the supplied blocks, these screws are not tightened.

NOTE: the maximum torque for tightening connection terminal block screws is 0.8 N.m

NOTE: Screw terminal blocks must be engaged or disengaged with sensor and pre-actuator voltage switched off.

The following diagram shows the method for opening the screw terminal block door.



Connecting Discrete I/O Modules: HE10 Connector Modules

At a glance

HE10 connector modules are connected to sensors, pre-actuators or terminal blocks using a pre-formed cable designed to allow the smooth and direct transition of module inputs/outputs from wire to wire.

Pre-formed cables TSX CDP 301 / 501

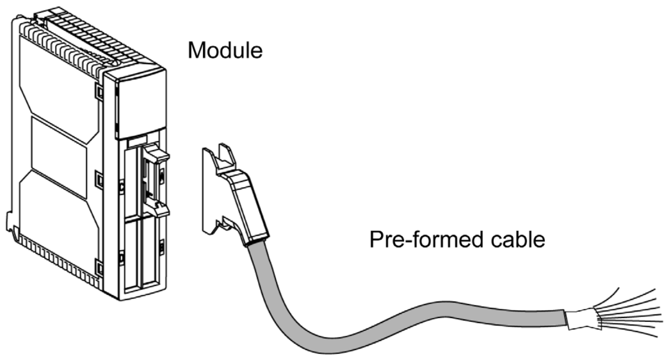
The 3-meter long TSX CDP 301 or 5-meter long TSX CDP 501 pre-formed cables consist of:

- a molded HE10 connector at one end with 20 protruding sheathed wires with a cross-section of 0.34 mm^2;
- free wires at the other end, differentiated by a color code complying with DIN 47100.

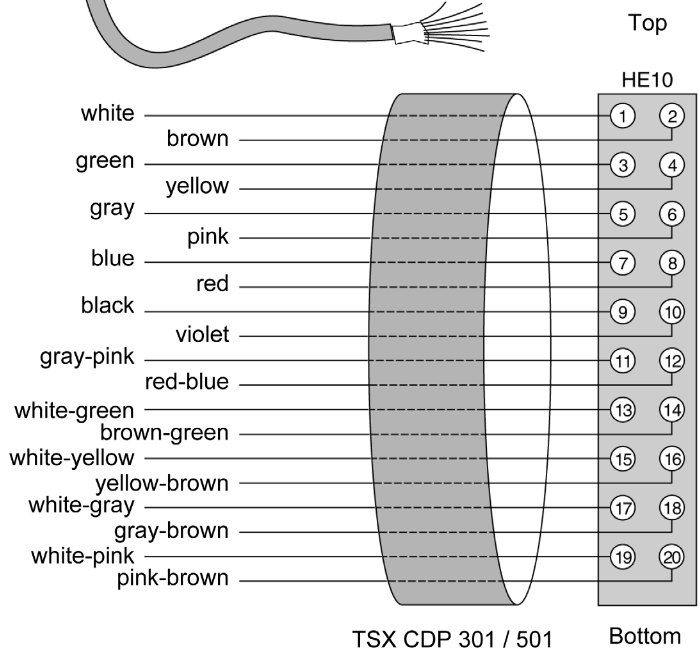
NOTE: A nylon thread built into the cable allows easy-stripping of the sheath.

NOTE: HE10 connectors must be engaged or disengaged with sensor and pre-actuator voltage switched off.

The diagram below shows the connections of the pre-formed cable to the module:



Correspondence between the color of wires and the HE10 connector pin number



Connecting Discrete I/O Modules to TELEFAST Interfaces Using an HE10 Connector

At a Glance

Connecting discrete input/output modules to TELEFAST interfaces for connecting and adapting fast wiring HE10 connectors, is done with the aid of:

- a 28 gauge multi-stranded sheathed cable (0.08 mm^2);
- a 22 gauge connection cable (0.34 mm^2).

TSX CDP 102/202/302 Connection Cable

The 28 gauge connection cable (0.08 mm^2) comes in three different lengths:

- 3 ft 3.4 in length: TSX CDP 102,
- 6 ft 6.8 in length: TSX CDP 202,
- 9 ft 10.2 in length: TSX CDP 302.

This cable is made up of 2 HE10 connectors and a multi-stranded sheathed ribbon cable, where each wire has a cross-section area of 0.08 mm^2.

Given the small area of each of the wires, you are advised to only use it for low current inputs or outputs (< 100 mA per input or output).

TSX CDP 053/103/203/303/503 Connection Cable

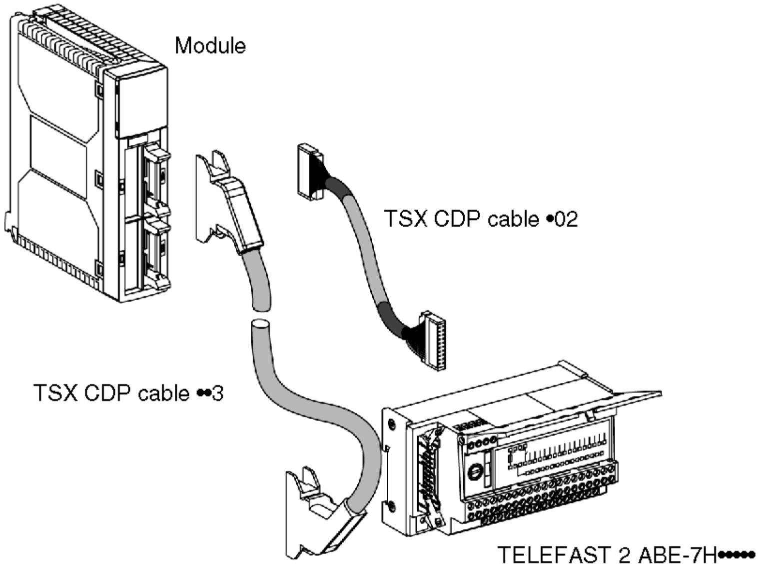
The 22 gauge connection cable (0.34 mm^2) comes in five different lengths:

- 1 ft 7.7 in length: TSX CDP 053,
- 3 ft 3.4 in length: TSX CDP 103,
- 6 ft 6.8 in length: TSX CDP 203,
- 9 ft 10.2 in length: TSX CDP 303,
- 16 ft 5 in length: TSX CDP 503.

This cable is made up of 2 sheathed HE10 connectors, and a cable with a cross-section of 0.34 mm^2, which can take higher currents (> 500 mA).

Illustration

The illustration below shows the two types of connection to the TELEFAST interface via multi-strand cable or other cable.



NOTE: Check the consistency between the rating of the fuse on board the TELEFAST 2 and the fuse which is to be used on the inputs/outputs (see Connecting modules).

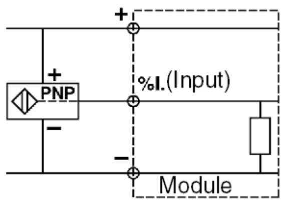
Sensor/Input Compatibility and Pre-Actuator/Output Compatibility

At a Glance

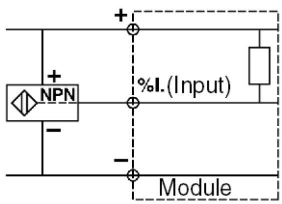
The following is a description of compatibility between sensors and Discrete module inputs, and between pre-actuators and Discrete module outputs.

Sensor/Input Compatibility

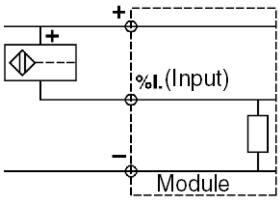
- Compatibility between 3-wire sensors and 24 and 48 VDC inputs:
  - 3-wire sensors and IEC 1131-2 compliant type 1 and type 2 positive logic (sink) inputs: all 3-wire PNP inductive or capacitive proximity sensors and photo-electric detectors which have an operating voltage of 24 and 48 VDC are compatible with all positive logic inputs;



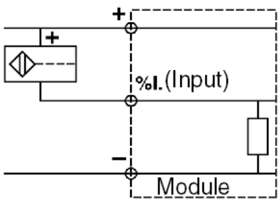
  - 3-wire sensors and negative logic (source) inputs: all NPN 3-wire inductive or capacitive proximity sensors and photo-electric detectors which have an operating voltage of 24 VDC are compatible with negative logic inputs from the Premium range.



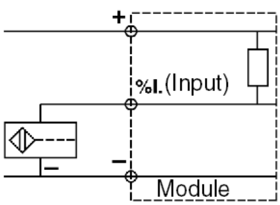
- Compatibility between 2-wire sensors and 24 VDC inputs:
  - 2-wire sensors and IEC 1131-2 compliant type 1 positive logic (sink) inputs: all proximity sensors or other 2-wire sensors with an operating voltage of 24 VDC and with the characteristics described below are compatible with all type 1 positive logic 24 VDC inputs from the Premium range:
    Voltage drop in closed state: ≤7 V,
    minimum switched current: ≤2.5 mA,
    residual current in open state: ≤1.5 mA.



  - 2-wire sensors and IEC 1131-2 compliant type 2 positive logic (sink) inputs: all 2-wire proximity sensors with an operating voltage of 24 and 48 VDC and which are IEC 947-5-2 compliant are compatible with all type 2 positive logic 24 and 48 VDC inputs;



  - 2-wire sensors and negative logic (source) inputs: all proximity sensors or other 2-wire sensors with an operating voltage of 24 VDC direct current and with the characteristics described below are compatible with all negative logic 24 VDC inputs from the Premium range:
    Voltage drop in closed state: ≤7 V,
    minimum switched current: ≤2.5 mA,
    residual current in open state: ≤1.5 mA.



- Compatibility between 2-wire sensors and 24/48/100..120/200..240 VAC inputs:
  - all IEC 947-5-2 compliant 2-wire AC proximity sensors able to withstand 100...120 VAC are compatible with all type 2 IEC 1131-2 compliant 110..120 VAC inputs,
  - all IEC 947-5-2 compliant 2-wire AC proximity sensors and other sensors able to withstand 200..240 VAC are compatible with all type 2 IEC 1131-2 compliant 220..240 VAC inputs from the Premium range of between 220..240 VAC.

The following table provides a summary of compatibility between sensors and Discrete I/O module inputs.

	Types of input				
Types of proximity sensor	**24 VDC Type 1 Positive logic**	**24/48 VDC Type 2 Positive logic**	**24 VDC Negative logic**	**24/48 VAC 100..120 VAC Type 2**	**200..240 VAC Type 2**
All PNP-type 3-wire (DC) proximity sensors	Compatibility	Compatibility	-	-	-
All NPN-type 3-wire (DC) proximity sensors	-	-	Compatibility	-	-
Telemecanique or other brand 2-wire (DC) proximity sensors with the following characteristics: Voltage drop in closed state <= 7 V Minimum switched current <= 2.5 mA Residual current in open state <= 1.5 mA	Compatibility	Compatibility	Compatibility	-	-
2-wire (AC/DC) proximity sensor	-	Compatibility	-	Compatibility	Compatibility (1)
2-wire (AC) proximity sensor	-	-	-	Compatibility	Compatibility (1)
Legend:					
(1)	In the nominal voltage range of 220..240 VAC.				
DC	DC voltage operation.				
AC	AC voltage operation.				
AC/DC	AC or DC voltage operation.				

Compatibility of Pre-Actuators with Outputs

- Compatibility of DC pre-actuators and outputs:
  - comply with the output's maximum current and maximum switching frequency as specified in the table of characteristics,
  - where low consumption pre-actuators are used, special attention must be paid to the leakage current of the idle output, to ensure that the following inequation is satisfied:
    I nominal ≥ (50 x I leakage)
    given that:
    I nominal = current consumed by the pre-actuator,
    I leakage = leakage current in idle output state.
- Compatibility of tungsten filament lamps and transistor outputs (static current):
  - for outputs with protection against short circuits, the maximum power of the tungsten filament lamps specified in the table of characteristics must be complied with. If not, the lamp's pick-up current might cause a tripped output at the time of power-up.
- Compatibility of AC pre-actuators and relay outputs:
  - Inductive AC pre-actuators have a pick-up current of up to 10 times their holding current for a duration of 2/F seconds (F = alternating current frequency). Relay outputs are therefore set to withstand these conditions (AC14 and AC15). The table of characteristics for relay outputs gives the maximum authorized running power (in AV) according to the number of operations.

NOTICE
THERMAL CURRENT OVERHEATING RELAY
Do not use a relay for currents exceeding its defined thermal current capability.
Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

- Compatibility of lamps and bidirectional triode thyristor outputs:
  - ensure that the maximum power is equal to:
    U x I max
- Compatibility of AC pre-actuators with relay bidirectional triode thyristor outputs:
  - comply with the specified maximum current,
  - where low consumption pre-actuators are used, special attention must be paid to the leakage current of the idle output, to ensure that the following inequation is satisfied:
    I nominal ≥ (50 x I leakage)
    given that:
    I nominal = current consumed by the pre-actuator,
    I leakage = leakage current in idle output state.

Chapter 3
Fault processing for Discrete I/O modules

Overview

This chapter presents hardware fault processing for Discrete I/O modules.

What Is in This Chapter?

This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
General protective measures of Discrete I/O modules	58
Discrete Inputs/Outputs fault display	59
Discrete Inputs/Outputs Fault Diagnostics	62
Checking the Discrete Input / Output connection	65

General protective measures of Discrete I/O modules

At a Glance

The following is a description of the general protective measures integrated into the channels of Discrete I/O direct current modules.

DC outputs

Every transistor output (except where specifically labeled "Non-Protected"), features a protective device which allows the following to be detected when an output is active:

- an overload or short circuit; failures such as these cause the output to be deactivated (tripped) and the failure to be indicated on the display on the front panel of the module (the LED corresponding to the channel flashes, the **I/O** error LED comes on),
- a polarity reversal; a failure such as this causes the power supply to short circuit without damaging the module. In order to obtain optimal protection, a quick-blow fuse must be installed on the power supply and upstream from the pre-actuators,
- an inductive overload; each output is individually protected against inductive overloads and has a fast electro-magnet demagnetization circuit using a zener diode which allows the mechanical cycle of certain fast machines to be reduced.

DC inputs

24 and 48 VDC dc inputs are of constant current type. For any input voltage in excess of 11 V (for 24 VDC inputs) or 20 V (for 48 VDC inputs), the input current remains constant.

This characteristic has the following advantages:

- guaranteed minimum current in active state in accordance with IEC standards,
- limited consumed current when input voltage increases, to avoid the module overheating unnecessarily,
- reduced consumed current to the power supply sensor supplied by the PLC power supply or a process power supply.

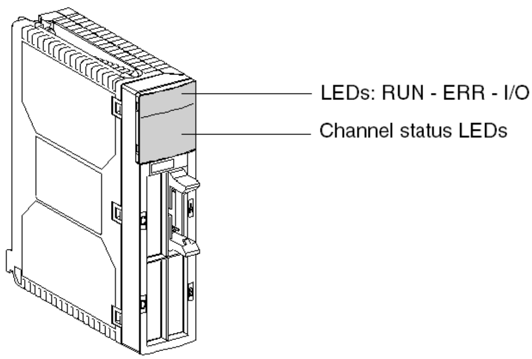
Discrete Inputs/Outputs fault display

At a Glance

The Discrete I/O modules are equipped with a display block featuring LEDs that allow the module's operating modes and any failures to be displayed.

Illustration

The following diagram shows the position of the three fault display LEDs, on the front panel of the Discrete I/O modules.



Description

The following table explains how the LEDs located on the Discrete I/O display block operate.

LEDs	**Continually lit** ●	**Flashingo** ⊗	**Off** ○
RUN (green)	Module operating normally.	-	Module faulty or off.
ERR (red)	Internal error: Module failure.	Communication error if **RUN** LED is on. Module non-configured if **RUN** LED is off.	No internal error.
I/O (red)	External fault: overload, short circuit, sensor/pre-actuator voltage error.	Terminal block error.	No external error.
Channel status	Channel at 1	Channel error, overload or short circuit.	Channel at 0

NOTE: When the sensor power outage, the error LED of the following modules switch on and the last recorded position of the sensor is displayed by the inputs LED.

The following list gives the 24 VDC modules:
- TSX DEY 16D2
- TSX DEY 32D2K
- TSX DEY 64D2K

The following list gives the 48 VDC modules:
- TSX DEY 16D3
- TSX DEY32D3K

⚠ WARNING

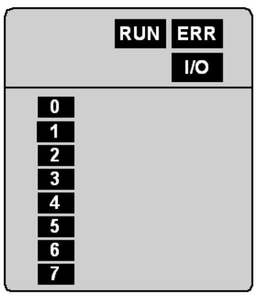
CHANNEL LED INFORMATION NOT MATCHING SENSORS POSITION

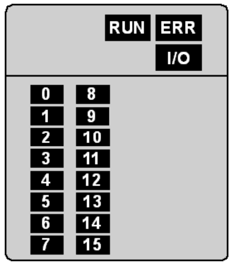
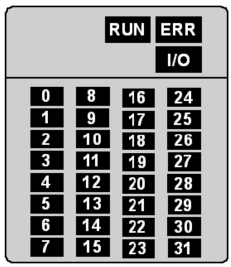
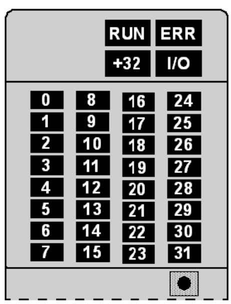
After a sensor power outage:
- The I/O error LED is on.
- Do not take into account the input LEDs information (they show the last recorded position of the sensors, not their real positions).
- Check the real positions on the sensors.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

Fault display blocks

There are several fault display blocks depending on the type of Discrete I/O module:

Module	Illustration	Description
8-channel modules	Fault display block 	These modules have: • 3 **RUN** - **ERR** - **I/O** module status LEDs, • 8 channel status LEDs.

Module	Illustration	Description
16-channel modules	Fault display block 	These modules have: ● 3 **RUN** - **ERR** - **I/O** module status LEDs, ● 16 channel status LEDs.
28 and 32-channel modules	Fault display block 	These modules have: ● 3 **RUN** - **ERR** - **I/O** module status LEDs, ● 32 channel status LEDs.
64-channel modules	Fault display block 	These modules have: ● 3 **RUN** - **ERR** - **I/O** module status LEDs, ● 1 x **+32** LED to display channels 32 to 36, ● 32 channel status LEDs, ● 1 switch to display channels 32 to 63.

NOTE: On a loss of power to the sensors, for TSXDEY16D2/3, TSXDEY32D2K and TSXDEY64D2K 24VDC and 48VDC input modules, when the red I/O error light is on, the status of the input lights (green) is meaningless and can be different from the current status of the module inputs.In general, the lights' status corresponds to the last valid status seen by the module before loss of power to the sensors.

Discrete Inputs/Outputs Fault Diagnostics

At a Glance

The diagnostics function detects any errors that may be in progress. Three error groups can be identified:

- internal errors,
- external errors,
- other errors.

Internal Errors

This category contains all internal module errors and all communication errors that prevent a Discrete module from operating correctly.

A communication error may be caused by a hardware error at the rack bus, or a processor or extension cable error.

External Errors

The following errors fall into this category:

- **terminal block error**: all terminal block modules contain a device for checking the presence of a terminal block in the module. Where a terminal block is missing or badly inserted in the module, the error is detected and is alerted by the flashing of the **I/O** LED on the front panel of the module,
- **overload and short-circuit**: transistor output modules contain a device for checking the load status. In the event of overload or short circuit of one or several outputs, the circuits of these will be tripped and the errors will be shown on the front panel of the module - the LEDs corresponding to the faulty outputs will flash and the red **I/O** LED will light up,
- **sensor voltage error**: all input modules contain a device for checking sensor voltage for all module channels. This device checks that sensor and module power supply voltages are of a sufficiently high level to guarantee the correct operation of the module's input channels. When sensor voltage is less than or equal to a defined threshold, the error is shown by the **I/O** LED lighting up on front panel of the module,
- **pre-actuator voltage error**: all 24/48 VDC transistor output modules contain a device for checking the pre-actuator voltage of all module channels. This device checks that pre-actuator and module power supply voltages are of a sufficiently high level to guarantee the correct operation of the module's output channels. This voltage must be greater than 18 V (24 VDC supply), 36 V (48 VDC supply) for modules with direct current transistor outputs. In the event of pre-actuator voltage being less than or equal to this threshold, outputs are set to 0 and the error is show by the **I/O** LED lighting up on the front panel of the module.

NOTE: The sensor/pre-actuator voltage check is unique to terminal block modules. In 32- or 34-channel connector modules, there is one checking device per connector (equivalent to one per group of 16 channels). A sensor or pre-actuator voltage error leads to all the inputs and outputs affected by the error (i.e. all channels for a terminal block module and the group(s) of 16 channels for a 32- or 64-channel connector module) to be set to faulty.

NOTE: Relay and bidirectional triode thyristor output modules do not contain pre-actuator voltage checking devices.

Other Errors

The **Other errors** category includes switched off modules.

Description

The following table can be used to determine the module's status on the basis of the LEDs located on the Discrete I/O modules' display block.

State of module		**LEDs**		
		RUN (green)	**ERR (red)**	**I/O (red)**
Normal operation		●	○	○
Internal errors	Module failure, no PLC communication	○	●	○
	Module failure, PLC communication possible	●	●	○
	Communication error	●	⊗	○
External errors	Terminal block error	●	○	⊗
	Overload, short circuit, sensor/pre-actuator voltage error	●	○	●
Other errors	Module switched off	○	⊗	○
Legend:				
●		LED on		

State of module	LEDs		
	RUN (green)	**ERR (red)**	**I/O (red)**
⊗	LED flashing		
○	LED off		

⚠ WARNING

CHANNEL LED INFORMATION NOT MATCHING SENSORS POSITION

After a sensor power outage:
- The I/O error LED is on.
- Do not take into account the input LEDs information (they show the last recorded position of the sensors, not their real positions).
- Check the real positions on the sensors.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

NOTE: When the sensor detects power outage, the error LED of the following modules switchs on and the last recorded state of the sensor is displayed by the input LEDs.

The 24 VDC modules are:
- TSX DEY 16D2
- TSX DEY 32D2K
- TSX DEY 64D2K

The 48 VDC modules are:
- TSX DEY 16D3
- TSX DEY 32D3K

I/O LED Behavior After Power Outage

Depending of the Supply Monitoring *(see page 412)* check box in the discrete module configuration screen, the **I/O** LED behavior of the module after a power outage is different.
- When the Supply Monitoring check box is checked:
  All inputs within a 16 channels group are forced to 0 by the CPU. As a result, the I/O default is transmitted and the **I/O** LED flashes.
- When the Supply Monitoring check box is unchecked:
  All inputs within a 16 channels group are the last state available at the power outage occurrence. As a result, the I/O default is not transmitted and the **I/O** LED is switched off.

In both cases, the inputs state is the last state before the sensor terminal voltage disappears.

Checking the Discrete Input / Output connection

At a Glance

In order to check the Discrete I/O connection, ensure that:

- sensor data is registered by the corresponding inputs and the processor,
- control orders from the processor are registered by the outputs and transmitted to the corresponding pre-actuators.

⚠ WARNING

UNEXPECTED SYSTEM BEHAVIOR

Active outputs can activate machine movements.

Turn all power off before checking the Discrete I/O connection:

- remove power fuses from the motor controls,
- shut off the hydraulic and pneumatic units,
- then power up the PLC fitted with its Discrete I/O modules.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

Description

It is possible to check the connection of the Discrete I/O modules:

- without a terminal:
  - by activating each sensor and checking whether the corresponding input LED changes status. If it remains unchanged, check the wiring and correct operation of the sensor.
- using the terminal:
  - using a terminal, it is possible to perform a more comprehensive I/O check. To do this, an application with configured I/Os at minimum (an empty application is sufficient but if the application is empty no module should be declared in the 'FAST task') should be previously loaded onto the PLC from a programming terminal,
  - this check can be carried out, with the PLC in **RUN** mode, from a PC equipped with Unity Pro software giving access to debug functions,
  - this check can also be carried out with the entire application loaded in the memory. In this case, stop the processing of the program by de-activating the MAST, FAST and event tasks *(see page 420)* by setting system bits **%S30**, **%S31**, **%S38** to 0.

Input check

The following table shows the procedure for checking input connections.

Step	Action
1	Activate each sensor and check that the corresponding input LED changes status.
2	Check on the terminal screen that the corresponding input bit (**%I•**) also changes status.

Output check

The following table shows the procedure for checking output connections.

Step	Action
1	From the terminal, set each bit (**%Q•**) that corresponds to an output to 1 then 0.
2	Check that the corresponding output LED turns on then off and that the corresponding pre-actuator activates then de-activates.

Chapter 4
TSX DEY 08D2 input module

Overview

This chapter describes the **TSX DEY 08D2** module, its characteristics and its connection to the different sensors.

What Is in This Chapter?

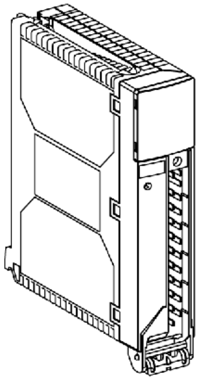
This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Presentation of the TSX DEY 08D2 module	68
Characteristics of the TSX DEY 08D2 module	69
Connecting the TSX DEY 08D2 module	71

Presentation of the TSX DEY 08D2 module

General

The **TSX DEY 08D2** module



The **TSX DEY 08D2** module is a 24 VDC 8-channel terminal block Discrete input module with positive logic.

Characteristics of the TSX DEY 08D2 module

At a Glance

This section provides a description of the general characteristics of the **TSX DEY 08D2** module.

General characteristics

The following table shows the general characteristics of the **TSX DEY 08D2** module:

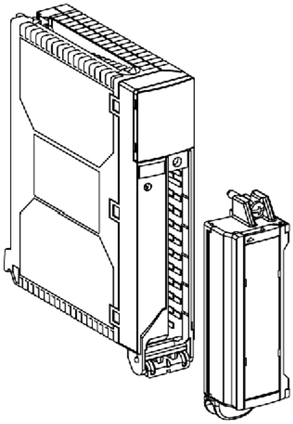
The TSX DEY 08D2 module			24 VDC positive logic inputs
Nominal input values		Supply	24 VDC
		Current	7 mA
Threshold input values	at 1	Supply	≥ 11 V
		Current	≥ 6.5 mA (for U = 11 V)
	at 0	Supply	≤ 5 V
		Current	≤ 2 mA
	Sensor supply (including ripple)		19..30 V (possibly up to 34 V, limited to 1 hour every 24 hours)
Input impedance	at nominal U		4 kOhms
Response time	typical		4 ms
	maximum		7 ms
IEC 1131-2 compliance			type 2
2 wire / 3 wire proximity sensor compatibility (*see page 53*)			IEC 947-5-2
Dielectric strength			1500 V actual, 50 / 60 Hz for 1 min
Insulation resistance			10 MOhms (below 500 VDC)
Type of input			current sink
Paralleling of inputs (1)			yes
Sensor voltage check threshold	OK		> 18 V
	Error		< 14 V
Check response time	on appearance		1 ms < T < 3 ms
	on disappearance		8 ms < T < 30 ms
5 V consumption	typical		55 mA
	maximum		65 mA

Sensor supply consumption (2)	typical	25 mA + (7 x Nb) mA
	maximum	33 mA + (7 x Nb) mA
Dissipated power (2)		1 W + (0.15 x Nb) W
Legend:		
(1)	This characteristic is used to connect several inputs to the same module in parallel, or to different modules for input redundancy.	
(2)	Nb = number of channels at 1.	

Connecting the TSX DEY 08D2 module

At a Glance

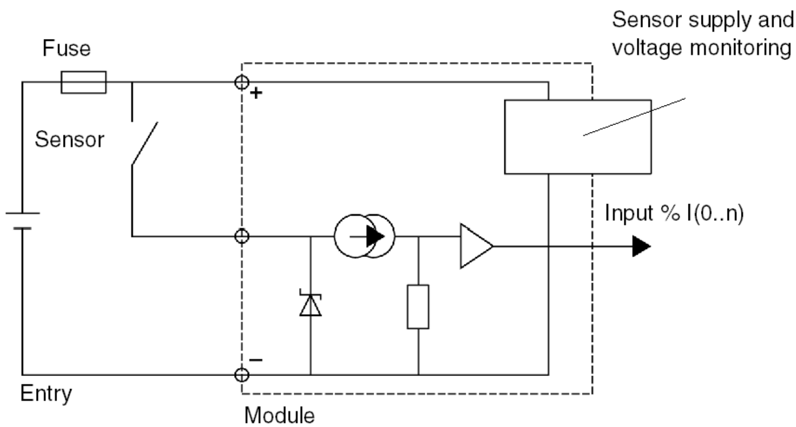
The **TSX DEY 08D2** module comprises 8 x 24 VDC inputs, with type 2 positive logic.



This module is fitted with a removable connection terminal block for the connection of inputs.

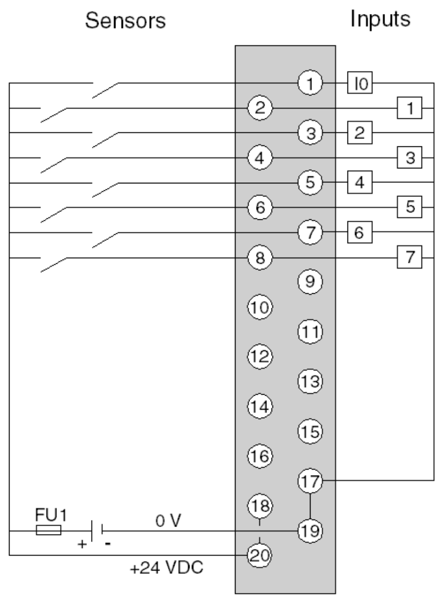
Principle Diagram

The circuit diagram for an input is shown below.



Module connection

The following diagram shows the connection of the module to the sensors.



FU1 0.5 A quick-blow fuse

Chapter 5
TSX DEY 16D2 Discrete input module

Overview

This chapter describes the **TSX DEY 16D2** module, its characteristics and its connection to the different sensors.

What Is in This Chapter?

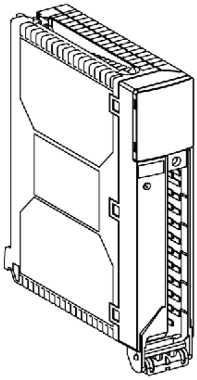
This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Presentation of the TSX DEY 16D2 module	74
Characteristics of the TSX DEY 16D2 module	75
Temperature downgrading for the Discrete I/O modules	77
Connecting the TSX DEY 16D2 module	79

Presentation of the TSX DEY 16D2 module

General

The **TSX DEY 16D2** module



The **TSX DEY 16D2** module is a 24 VDC 16-channel terminal block Discrete input module with positive logic.

Characteristics of the TSX DEY 16D2 module

At a Glance

This section provides a description of the general characteristics of the **TSX DEY 16D2** module.

General characteristics

The following table shows the general characteristics of the **TSX DEY 16D2** module:

The TSX DEY 16D2 module			24 VDC positive logic inputs
Nominal input values		Supply	24 VDC
		Current	7 mA
Threshold input values	at 1	Supply	≥ 11 V
		Current	≥ 6.5 mA (for U = 11 V)
	at 0	Supply	≤5 V
		Current	≤2 mA
	Sensor supply (including ripple)		19..30 V (possibly up to 34 V, limited to 1 hour every 24 hours)
Input impedance	at nominal U		4 kOhms
Response time	minimum		4 ms
	maximum		7 ms
IEC 1131-2 compliance			type 2
2 wire / 3 wire proximity sensor compatibility *(see page 53)*			IEC 947-5-2
Dielectric strength			1500 V actual, 50 / 60 Hz for 1 min
Insulation resistance			10 MOhms (below 500 VDC)
Type of input			current sink
Paralleling of inputs (1)			yes
Sensor voltage check threshold	OK		> 18 V
	Error		< 14 V
Check response time	on appearance		1 ms < T < 3 ms
	on disappearance		8 ms < T < 30 ms
5 V consumption	typical		80 mA
	maximum		90 mA
Sensor supply consumption (2)	typical		25 mA + (7 x Nb) mA
	maximum		33 mA + (7 x Nb) mA

Dissipated power (2)	1 W + (0.15 x Nb) W
Temperature downgrading *(see page 77)*	The characteristics at 60 ° C are guaranteed for 60 % of inputs set to 1
Legend:	
(1)	This characteristic is used to connect several inputs to the same module in parallel, or to different modules for input redundancy.
(2)	Nb = number of channels at 1.

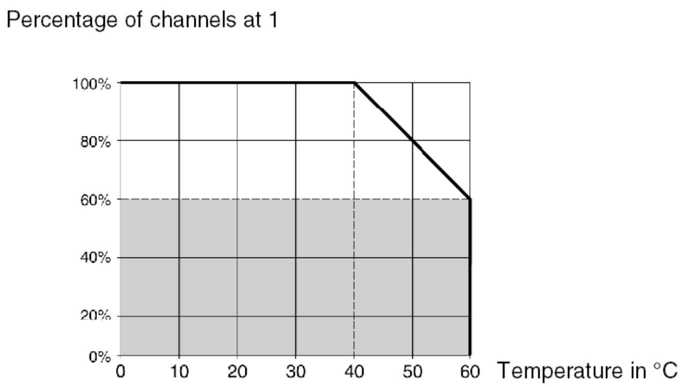
Temperature downgrading for the Discrete I/O modules

At a Glance

All characteristics for the different Discrete modules are given for a load rate of 60 % of channels simultaneously set to 1.

In the event of a greater load rate, refer to the following downgrading curve.

Temperature downgrading of the Discrete I/O modules.



Relay outputs

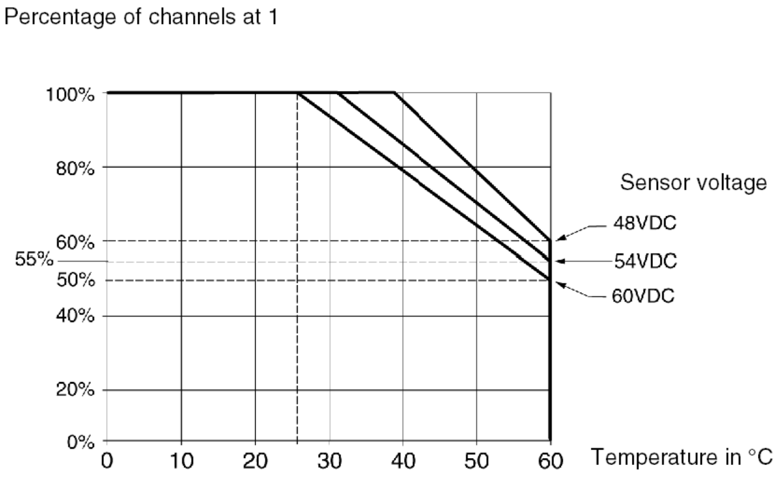
There is no temperature downgrading for relay output modules (**TSX DSY 08R5/08R4D/08R5A/16R5**). The user must therefore check there is enough overall consumption on the 24 V supply.

NOTE: for the outputs, temperature downgrading is based on the maximum current flowing from the active outputs.

The TSX DEY 32D3K module

When the **TSX DEY 32D3K** module is used under extreme conditions (sensor voltage and temperature), the downgrading conditions defined below must be respected.

Temperature downgrading for the Discrete I/O module **TSX DEY 32D3K**.



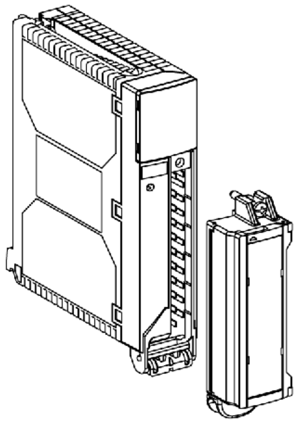
The following curves show the percentage of inputs simultaneously set to 1, depending on:

- service temperature,
- sensor supply voltage.

Connecting the TSX DEY 16D2 module

At a Glance

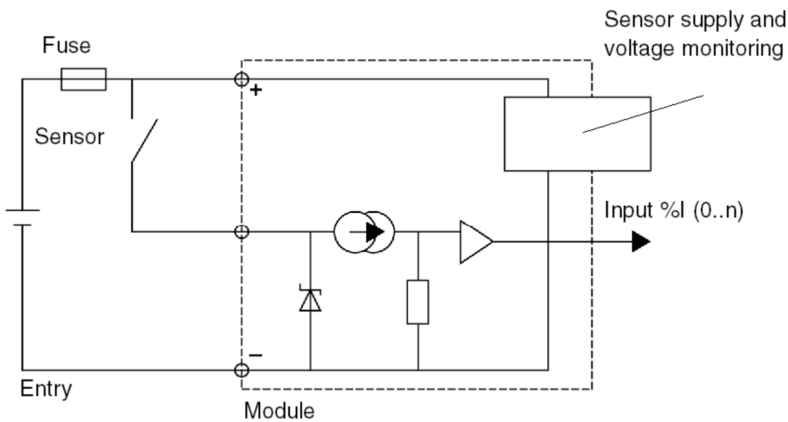
The **TSX DEY 16D2** module comprises 16 x 24 VDC inputs, with type 2 positive logic.



This module is fitted with a removable connection terminal block for the connection of inputs.

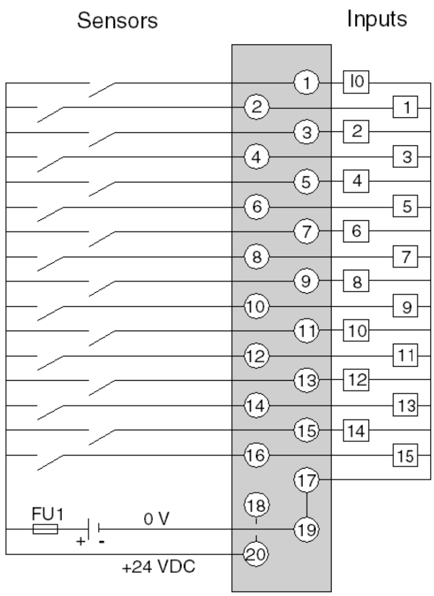
Principle Diagram

The circuit diagram for an input is shown below.



Module connection

The following diagram shows the connection of the module to the sensors.



FU1 0.5 A quick-blow fuse

Chapter 6
TSX DEY 16D3 Discrete input module

Overview

This chapter describes the **TSX DEY 16D3** module, its characteristics and its connection to the different sensors.

What Is in This Chapter?

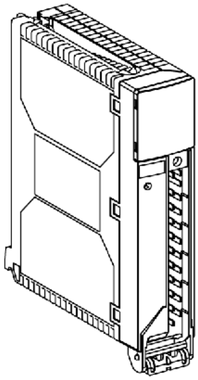
This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Presentation of the TSX DEY 16D3 module	82
Characteristics of the TSX DEY 16D3 module	83
Connecting the TSX DEY 16D3 module	85

Presentation of the TSX DEY 16D3 module

General

The **TSX DEY 16D3** module



The **TSX DEY 16D3** module is a 48 VDC 16-channel terminal block Discrete input module with positive logic.

Characteristics of the TSX DEY 16D3 module

At a Glance

This section provides a description of the general characteristics of the **TSX DEY 16D3** module.

General characteristics

The following table shows the general characteristics of the **TSX DEY 16D3** module:

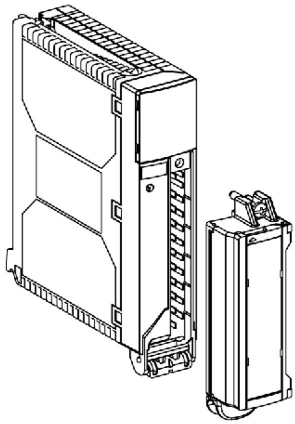
The TSX DEY 16D3 module			48 VDC positive logic inputs
Nominal input values		Supply	48 VDC
		Current	7 mA
Threshold input values	at 1	Voltage	≥ 30 V
		Current	≥ 6.5 mA (for U = 30 V)
	at 0	Voltage	≤10 V
		Current	≤2 mA
	Sensor supply (including ripple)		38..60 V
Input impedance	at nominal U		7 kOhms
Response time	typical		4 ms
	maximum		7 ms
IEC 1131-2 compliance			type 2
2 wire / 3 wire proximity sensor compatibility *(see page 53)*			IEC 947-5-2
Dielectric strength			1500 V actual, 50 / 60 Hz for 1 min
Insulation resistance			10 MOhms (below 500 VDC)
Type of input			current sink
Paralleling of inputs (1)			yes
Sensor voltage check threshold	OK		> 36 V
	Error		< 24 V
Check response time	on appearance		1 ms < T < 3 ms
	on disappearance		8 ms < T < 30 ms
5 V consumption	typical		80 mA
	maximum		90 mA
Sensor supply consumption (2)	typical		25 mA + (7 x Nb) mA
	maximum		33 mA + (7 x Nb) mA

Dissipated power (2)	1 W + (0.3 x Nb) W
Temperature downgrading *(see page 77)*	The characteristics at 60 ° C are guaranteed for 60 % of inputs set to 1
Legend:	
(1)	This characteristic is used to connect several inputs to the same module in parallel, or to different modules for input redundancy.
(2)	Nb = number of channels at 1.

Connecting the TSX DEY 16D3 module

At a Glance

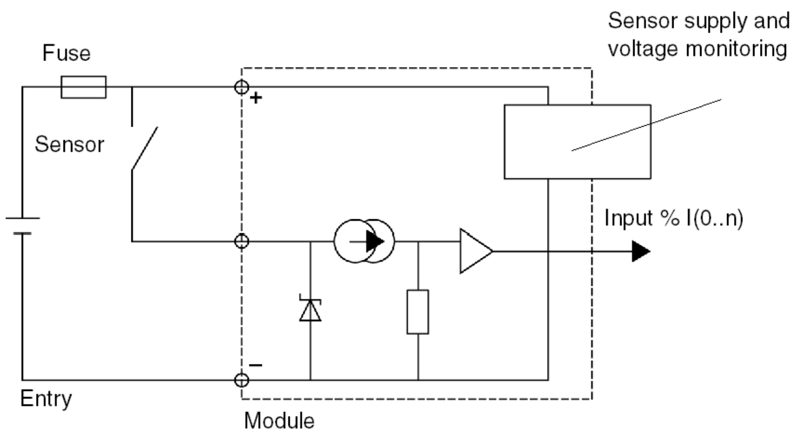
The **TSX DEY 16D3** module comprises 16 x 48 VDC inputs, with type 2 positive logic.



This module is fitted with a removable connection terminal block for the connection of inputs.

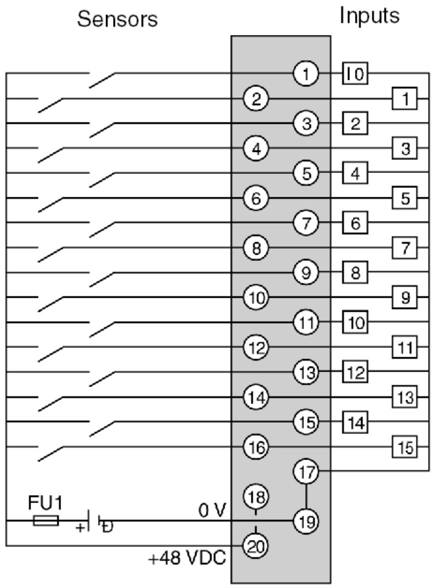
Principle Diagram

The circuit diagram for an input is shown below.



Module connection

The following diagram shows the connection of the module to the sensors.



FU1 0.5 A quick-blow fuse

Chapter 7
TSX DEY 16A2 Discrete input module

Overview

This chapter describes the **TSX DEY 16A2** module, its characteristics and its connection to the different sensors.

What Is in This Chapter?

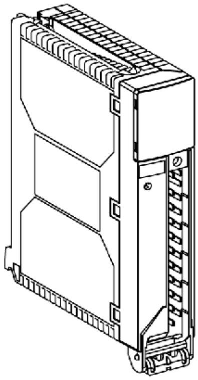
This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Presentation of the TSX DEY 16A2 module	88
Characteristics of the alternating voltage TSX DEY 16A2 module	89
Characteristics of the 24 VDC negative logic TSX DEY 16A2 module	91
Connecting the alternating voltage TSX DEY 16A2 module	93
Connecting the 24 VDC negative logic TSX DEY 16A2 module	95

Presentation of the TSX DEY 16A2 module

General

The **TSX DEY 16A2** module



The **TSX DEY 16A2** module is a 24 VAC 16-channel terminal block Discrete input module.

Although intended for AC use, this module can also be used with direct current for negative logic applications.

Characteristics of the alternating voltage TSX DEY 16A2 module

At a Glance

This section provides a description of the characteristics of the alternating voltage **TSX DEY 16A2** module.

Characteristics

The following table shows the characteristics of the alternating voltage **TSX DEY 16A2** module:

The TSX DEY 16A2 module			24 VAC alternating voltage inputs
Nominal input values		Voltage	24 VAC
		Current	15 mA
		Frequency	50 / 60 Hz
Threshold input values	at 1	Voltage	≥ 10 V
		Current	≥ 6 mA (for U = 10 V)
	at 0	Voltage	≤5 V
		Current	≤4 mA
	Frequency		47..63 HZ
	Sensor supply		20..26 V
	Peak current at activation (at nominal U)		15 mA
Input impedance	at nominal U		1.6 kOhms
Response time	Activation		15 ms
	Deactivation		20 ms
IEC 1131-2 compliance			type 2
2 wire / 3 wire proximity sensor compatibility *(see page 53)*			IEC 947-5-2
Dielectric strength	Input / ground or Input / internal logic		1500 V actual, 50 / 60 Hz for 1 min
Insulation resistance			> 10 MOhms (below 500 VDC)
Type of input			Resistive
Sensor voltage check threshold	OK		> 18 V
	Error		< 14 V
Check response time	on appearance		20 ms < T < 50 ms
	on disappearance		5 ms < T < 15 ms
5 V consumption	typical		80 mA
	maximum		90 mA

Sensor supply consumption (1)	typical	15 mA + (15 x Nb) mA
	maximum	19 mA + (15 x Nb) mA
Dissipated power (1)		1 W + (0.35 x Nb) W
Temperature downgrading *(see page 77)*		The characteristics at 60 °C are guaranteed for 60 % of inputs set to 1
Legend:		
(1)	Nb = number of channels at 1.	

Characteristics of the 24 VDC negative logic TSX DEY 16A2 module

At a Glance

This section provides a description of the characteristics of the 24 VDC direct current negative logic **TSX DEY 16A2** module.

Characteristics

The following table shows the characteristics of the 24 VDC negative logic **TSX DEY 16A2** module:

The TSX DEY 16A2 module			24 VDC negative logic inputs
Nominal input values		Voltage	24 VDC
		Current	16 mA (output)
Threshold input values (1)	at 1	Voltage	≥ (Ual - 14 V)
		Current	≥ 6.5 mA (output)
	at 0	Voltage	≤(Ual -5 V)
		Current	≤2 mA (output)
	Sensor supply (including ripple)		19..30 V (possibly up to 34 V, limited to 1 hour every 24 hours)
Input impedance	at nominal U		1.6 kOhms
Response time	typical		10 ms
	maximum		20 ms
IEC 1131-2 compliance			negative logic not taken into account by the standard
2 wire / 3 wire proximity sensor compatibility *(see page 53)*			IEC 947-5-2
Dielectric strength	Input / ground or Input / internal logic		1500 V actual, 50 / 60 Hz for 1 min
Insulation resistance			> 10 MOhms (below 500 VDC)
Type of input			Resistive
Paralleling of inputs			No
Sensor voltage check threshold	OK		> 18 V
	Error		< 14 V
Check response time	on appearance		20 ms < T < 40 ms
	on disappearance		5 ms < T < 10 ms
5 V consumption	typical		80 mA
	maximum		90 mA
Sensor supply consumption (2)	typical		15 mA + (15 x Nb) mA
	maximum		19 mA + (15 x Nb) mA

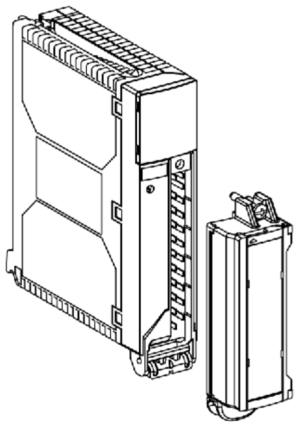
Dissipated power (2)		1 W + (0.4 x Nb) W
Temperature downgrading *(see page 77)*		The characteristics at 60 °C are guaranteed for 60 % of inputs set to 1
Legend:		
(1)	Ual = Sensor supply	
(2)	Nb = number of channels at 1.	

NOTE: the **TSX DEY 16A2** module input filtering time is between 10 and 20 ms.

Connecting the alternating voltage TSX DEY 16A2 module

At a Glance

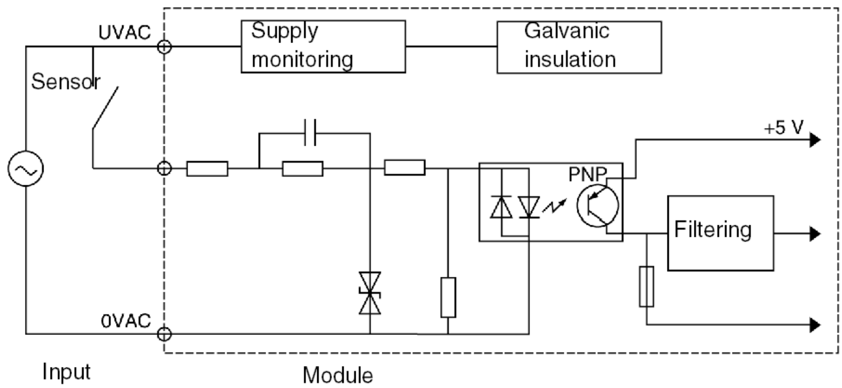
The alternating voltage **TSX DEY 16A2** module comprises 16 x 24 VAC type 2 inputs.



This module is fitted with a removable connection terminal block for the connection of inputs.

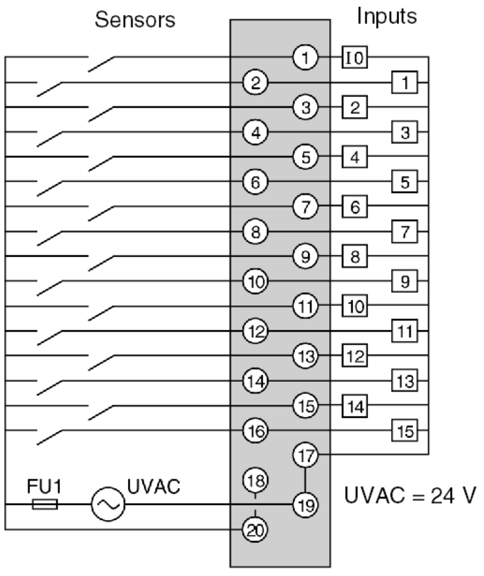
Circuit diagram

The circuit diagram for an input is shown below.



Module connection

The following diagram shows the connection of the module to the sensors.

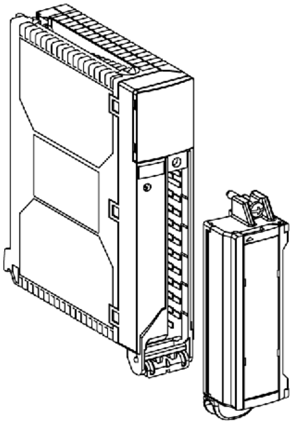


FU1 0.5 A quick-blow fuse

Connecting the 24 VDC negative logic TSX DEY 16A2 module

At a Glance

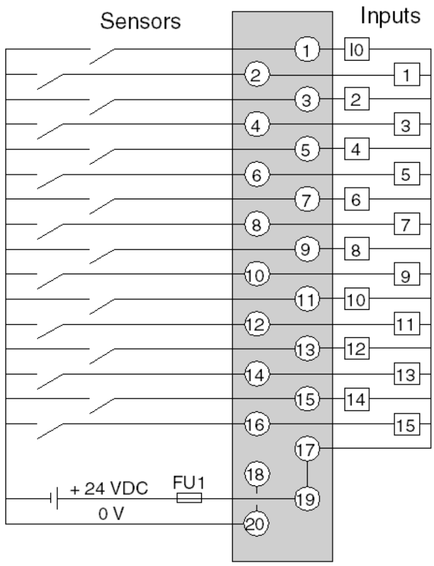
The **TSX DEY 16A2** module can be use in direct current with its 16 inputs in negative logic.



This module is fitted with a removable connection terminal block for the connection of inputs.

Module connection

The following diagram shows the connection of the module to the sensors.



FU1 0.5 A quick-blow fuse

NOTE: When the 0 V sensor is grounded, it is not recommended to use the negative logic. If a wire should accidentally become disconnected and come into contact with the mechanical ground, this might set the input to 1, which could create an accidental command.

Chapter 8
TSX DEY 16A3 Discrete input module

Overview

This chapter describes the **TSX DEY 16A3** module, its characteristics and its connection to the different sensors.

What Is in This Chapter?

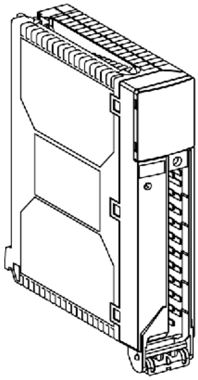
This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Presentation of the TSX DEY 16A3 module	98
Characteristics of the TSX DEY 16A3 module	99
Connecting the TSX DEY 16A3 module	101

Presentation of the TSX DEY 16A3 module

General

The **TSX DEY 16A3** module



The **TSX DEY 16A3** module is a 48 VAC 16-channel terminal block Discrete input module.

Characteristics of the TSX DEY 16A3 module

At a Glance

This section provides a description of the general characteristics of the **TSX DEY 16A3** module.

General characteristics

The following table shows the general characteristics of the **TSX DEY 16A3** module:

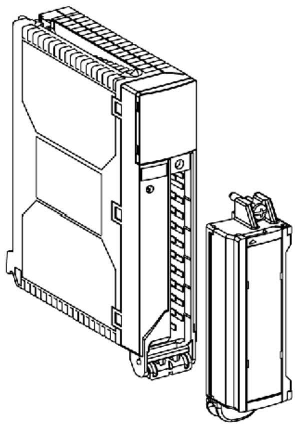
The TSX DEY 16A3 module			48 VAC alternating voltage inputs
Nominal input values		Voltage	48 VAC
		Current	16 mA
		Frequency	50 / 60 Hz
Threshold input values	at 1	Voltage	≥ 29 V
		Current	≥ 6 mA (for U = 29 V)
	at 0	Voltage	≤10 V
		Current	≤4 mA
	Frequency		47..63 HZ
	Sensor supply		40..52 V
	Peak current at activation (at nominal U)		80 mA
Input impedance	at nominal U		3.2 kOhms
Response time	Activation		10 ms
	Deactivation		20 ms
IEC 1131-2 compliance			type 2
2 wire / 3 wire proximity sensor compatibility *(see page 53)*			IEC 947-5-2
Dielectric strength	Input / ground or Input / internal logic		1500 V actual, 50 / 60 Hz for 1 min
Insulation resistance			> 10 MOhms (below 500 VDC)
Type of input			Capacitive
Sensor voltage check threshold	OK		> 36 V
	Error		< 24 V
Check response time	on appearance		20 ms < T < 50 ms
	on disappearance		5 ms < T < 15 ms
5 V consumption	typical		80 mA
	maximum		90 mA
Sensor supply consumption (1)	typical		16 mA + (16 x Nb) mA
	maximum		20 mA + (16 x Nb) mA

Dissipated power (1)	1 W + (0.35 x Nb) W
Temperature downgrading *(see page 77)*	The characteristics at 60 °C are guaranteed for 60 % of inputs set to 1
Legend:	
(1)	Nb = number of channels at 1.

Connecting the TSX DEY 16A3 module

At a Glance

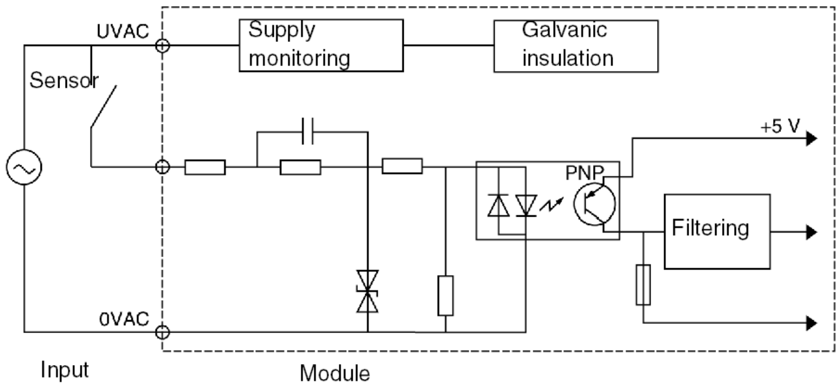
The **TSX DEY 16A3** module comprises 16 x 48 VAC type 2 inputs.



This module is fitted with a removable connection terminal block for the connection of inputs.

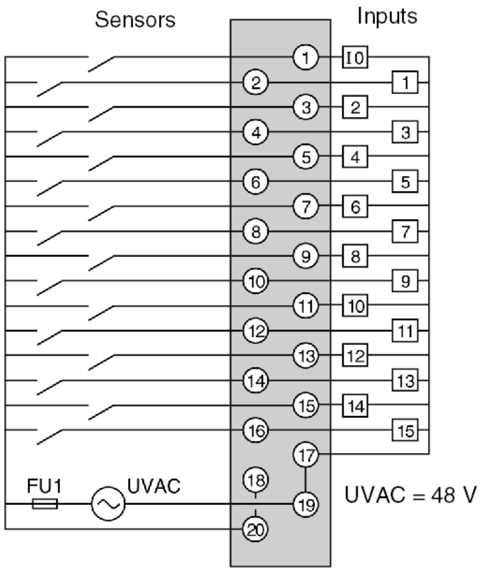
Circuit diagram

The circuit diagram for an input is shown below.



Module connection

The following diagram shows the connection of the module to the sensors.



FU1 0.5 A quick-blow fuse

Chapter 9
TSX DEY 16A4 Discrete input module

Overview

This chapter describes the **TSX DEY 16A4** module, its characteristics and its connection to the different sensors.

What Is in This Chapter?

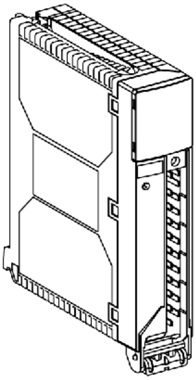
This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Presentation of the TSX DEY 16A4 module	104
Characteristics of the TSX DEY 16A4 module	105
Connecting the TSX DEY 16A4 module	107

Presentation of the TSX DEY 16A4 module

General

The **TSX DEY 16A4** module



The **TSX DEY 16A4** module is a 100...120 VAC 16-channel terminal block Discrete input module.

Characteristics of the TSX DEY 16A4 module

At a Glance

This section provides a description of the general characteristics of the **TSX DEY 16A4** module.

General characteristics

The following table shows the general characteristics of the **TSX DEY 16A4** module:

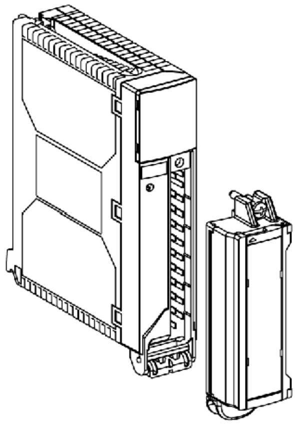
The TSX DEY 16A4 module			100..120 VAC alternating voltage inputs
Nominal input values		Voltage	100..120 VAC
		Current	12 mA
		Frequency	50 / 60 Hz
Threshold input values	at 1	Voltage	≥ 74 V
		Current	≥ 6 mA (for U = 74 V)
	at 0	Voltage	≤20 V
		Current	≤4 mA
	Frequency		47..63 HZ
	Sensor supply		85..132 V
	Peak current at activation (at nominal U)		160 mA
Input impedance	at nominal U		9.2 kOhms
Response time	Activation		10 ms
	Deactivation		20 ms
IEC 1131-2 compliance			type 2
2 wire / 3 wire proximity sensor compatibility *(see page 53)*			IEC 947-5-2
Dielectric strength	Input / ground or Input / internal logic		1500 V actual, 50 / 60 Hz for 1 min
Insulation resistance			> 10 MOhms (below 500 VDC)
Type of input			Capacitive
Sensor voltage check threshold	OK		> 82 V
	Error		< 40 V
Check response time	on appearance		20 ms < T < 50 ms
	on disappearance		5 ms < T < 15 ms
5 V consumption	typical		80 mA
	maximum		90 mA
Sensor supply consumption (1)	typical		15 mA + (15 x Nb) mA
	maximum		19 mA + (15 x Nb) mA

Dissipated power (1)	1 W + (0.35 x Nb) W
Temperature downgrading *(see page 77)*	The characteristics at 60 °C are guaranteed for 60 % of inputs set to 1
Legend:	
(1)	Nb = number of channels at 1.

Connecting the TSX DEY 16A4 module

At a Glance

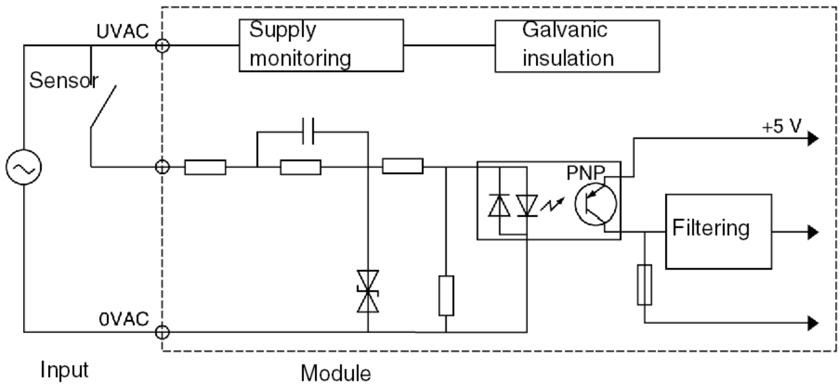
The **TSX DEY 16A4** module comprises 16 x 120 VAC type 2 inputs.



This module is fitted with a removable connection terminal block for the connection of inputs.

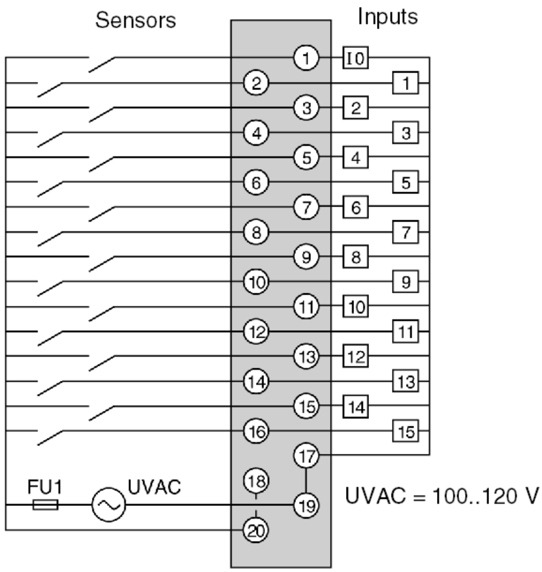
Circuit diagram

The circuit diagram for an input is shown below.



Module connection

The following diagram shows the connection of the module to the sensors.



FU1 0.5 A quick-blow fuse

Chapter 10
TSX DEY 16A5 Discrete input module

Overview

This chapter describes the **TSX DEY 16A5** module, its characteristics and its connection to the different sensors.

What Is in This Chapter?

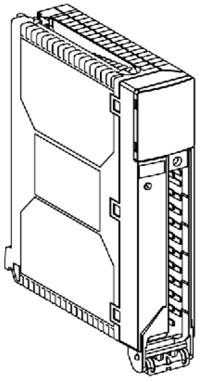
This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Presentation of the TSX DEY 16A5 module	110
Characteristics of the TSX DEY 16A5 module	111
Connecting the TSX DEY 16A5 module	113

Presentation of the TSX DEY 16A5 module

General

The **TSX DEY 16A5** module



The **TSX DEY 16A5** module is a 200..240 VAC 16-channel terminal block Discrete input module.

Characteristics of the TSX DEY 16A5 module

At a Glance

This section provides a description of the general characteristics of the **TSX DEY 16A5** module.

General characteristics

The following table shows the general characteristics of the **TSX DEY 16A5** module:

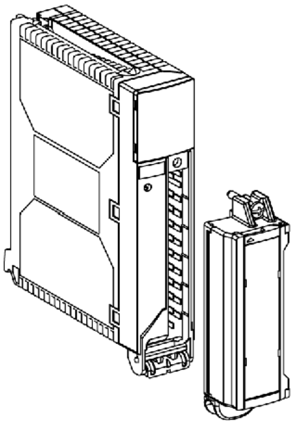
The TSX DEY 16A5 module			200..240 VAC alternating voltage inputs
Nominal input values		Voltage	200..240 VAC
		Current	15 mA
		Frequency	50 / 60 Hz
Threshold input values	at 1	Voltage	≥ 159 V
		Current	≥ 6 mA (for U = 159 V)
	at 0	Voltage	≤40 V
		Current	≤4 mA
	Frequency		47..63 HZ
	Sensor supply		170..264 V
	Peak current at activation (at nominal U)		300 mA
Input impedance	at nominal U		20 kOhms
Response time	Activation		10 ms
	Deactivation		20 ms
IEC 1131-2 compliance			type 1
2 wire / 3 wire proximity sensor compatibility *(see page 53)*			IEC 947-5-2
Dielectric strength	Input / ground or Input / internal logic		2000 V actual, 50 / 60 Hz for 1 min
Insulation resistance			> 10 MOhms (below 500 VDC)
Type of input			Capacitive
Sensor voltage check threshold	OK		> 164 V
	Error		< 80 V
Check response time	on appearance		20 ms < T < 50 ms
	on disappearance		5 ms < T < 15 ms
5 V consumption	typical		80 mA
	maximum		90 mA
Sensor supply consumption (1)	typical		12 mA + (12 x Nb) mA
	maximum		16 mA + (12 x Nb) mA

Dissipated power (1)	1 W + (0.4 x Nb) W
Temperature downgrading *(see page 77)*	The characteristics at 60 °C are guaranteed for 60 % of inputs set to 1
Legend:	
(1)	Nb = number of channels at 1.

Connecting the TSX DEY 16A5 module

At a Glance

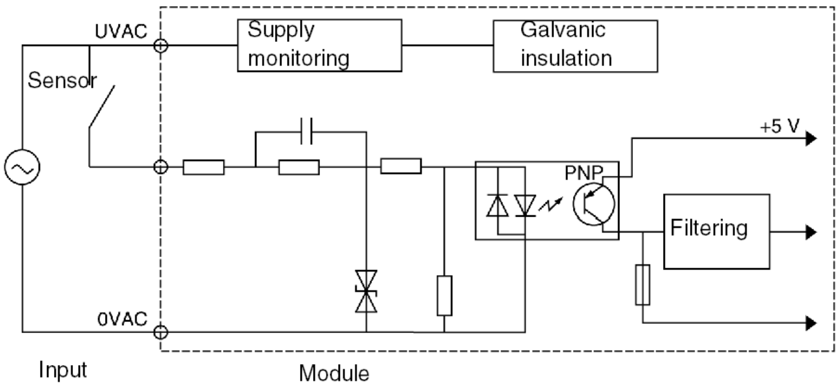
The **TSX DEY 16A5** module comprises 16 x 200..240 VAC type 1 inputs.



This module is fitted with a removable connection terminal block for the connection of inputs.

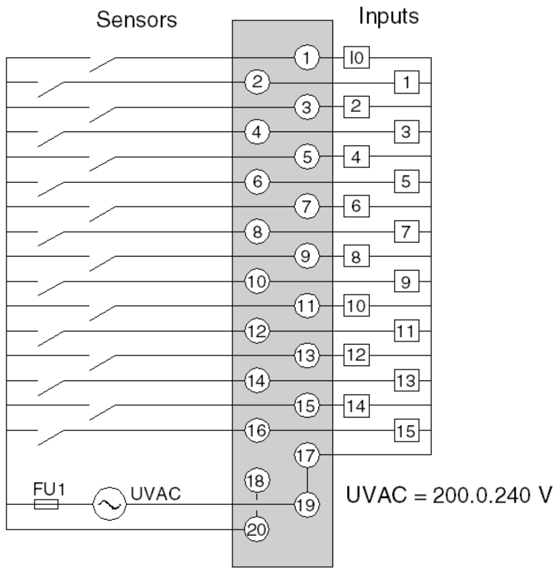
Circuit diagram

The circuit diagram for an input is shown below.



Module connection

The following diagram shows the connection of the module to the sensors.



FU1 0.5 A quick-blow fuse

Chapter 11
The TSX DEY 16FK Discrete input module

Overview

This chapter describes the **TSX DEY 16FK** module, its characteristics and its connection to the different sensors.

What Is in This Chapter?

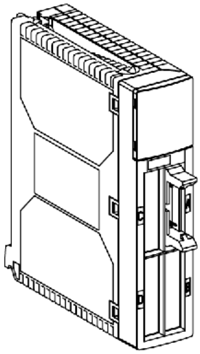
This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Presentation of the TSX DEY 16FK module	116
Specific functions of Discrete modules: programmable input filtering	117
Specific Functions of Discrete Modules: Input Latching	118
Specific Functions of Discrete Modules: Input Event Management	120
Characteristics of the TSX DEY 16FK module	121
Connecting the TSX DEY 16FK module	123

Presentation of the TSX DEY 16FK module

General

The **TSX DEY 16FK** module



The **TSX DEY 16FK** module is a 24 VDC 16 fast connector channel Discrete input module with positive logic.

This module’s inputs have the following specific functions:

- programmable filtering: inputs are equipped with a filtering system which is configurable for each channel,
- latching: allows particularly short pulses with a duration lower than the PLC cycle time to be taken into account,
- event inputs: allows events to be taken into account and processed immediately.

Specific functions of Discrete modules: programmable input filtering

At a Glance

The **TSX DEY 16FK**, **TSX DMY 28FK** and **TSX DMY 28RFK** modules are equipped with a filtering system which is configurable per channel and allows the input filtering time to be modified.

Description

The inputs of modules **TSX DEY 16FK**, **TSX DMY 28FK** and **TSX DMY 28RFK** are filtered by:

- a fixed analog filter ensuring a maximum immunity of 0.1 ms for line interference filtering:
- a digital filter which can be configured in steps of 0.5 ms. The terminal can be used to adjust this filtering in configuration mode *(see page 424)*.

NOTE: for bounces not to be taken into account upon closure of the mechanical contacts, it is recommended to use a filtering time > 3 ms.

NOTE: in order to be IEC 1131-2 compliant, the filtering time must be set to a value ≥ 3.5 ms.

Specific Functions of Discrete Modules: Input Latching

At a Glance

Modules **TSX DEY 16FK** and **TSX DMY 28FK** are equipped with the input latching function.

The input latching function allows particularly short pulses with a duration lower than the PLC cycle time to be taken into account.

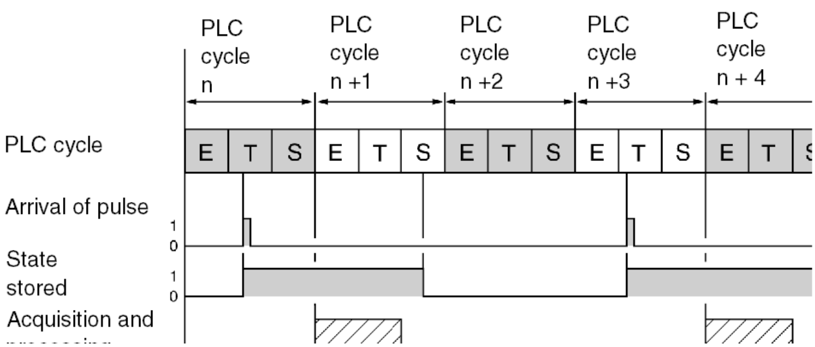
This function takes the pulse into account, in order to process it in the following master (**MAST**) or fast (**FAST**) task cycle without interrupting the PLC cycle.

The pulse is taken into account when the input's status is changed, which can be either:

- a switch from 0 to 1  ;
- a switch from 1 to 0  .

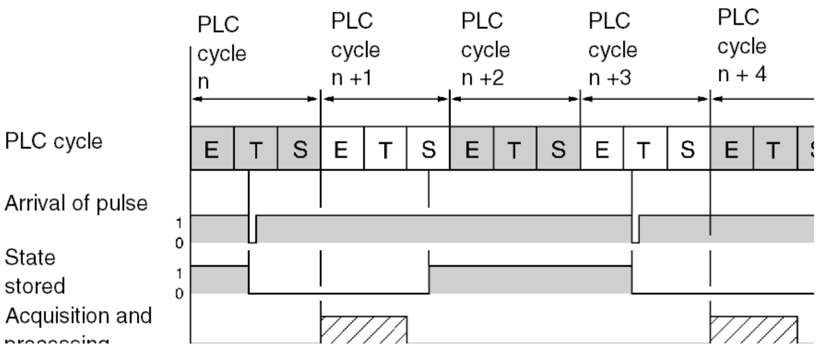
Illustration

The following diagram shows the process of latching a state on a pulse from 0 to 1.



Illustration

The following diagram shows the process of latching a state on a pulse from 1 to 0.



Description

The following table gives a description of the elements shown in the above diagrams:

Reference Number	Description
I	Input acquisition.
A	Processing of program.
S	Outputs updated.

NOTE: the time separating the arrival of two pulses at the same input must be greater than or equal to two PLC cycle times.

NOTE: the minimum duration of a pulse must be greater than the chosen filtering time.

Specific Functions of Discrete Modules: Input Event Management

At a Glance

Modules **TSX DEY 16FK** and **TSX DMY 28FK** can be used to configure up to 16 event inputs *(see page 420)*. These inputs allow events (**Evt**) to be taken into account, and ensure that they are immediately processed by the processor (uninterrupted processing).

Description

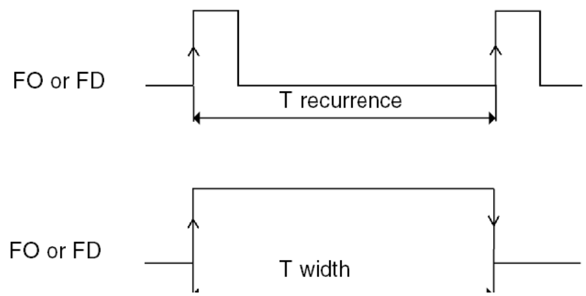
Event processing priority is given to the number 0. The event 0 is solely associated to channel 0.

Event processing can be triggered:

- on a rising edge (from 0 to 1);
- on a falling edge (from 1 to 0) of the associated input;

When two edges are detected simultaneously on a module, the events are processed according to channel number, in ascending order.

The edge recurrence time on each input, or the pulse width on an input programmed in FM + FD, must correspond to those shown in the following diagram:



Given that

T recurrence or T width > 0.25 ms + (0.25 x number of module Evts);

Max. Evt frequency = 1 kHz / number of module Evts;

Max. number of Evts in burst = 100 Evts per 100 ms.

Characteristics of the TSX DEY 16FK module

At a Glance

This section provides a description of the general characteristics of the **TSX DEY 16FK** module.

General characteristics

The following table shows the general characteristics of the **TSX DEY 16FK** module:

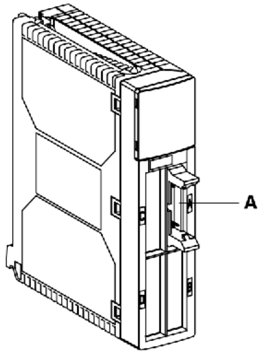
The TSX DEY 16FK module			24 VDC positive logic fast inputs
Nominal input values		Voltage	24 VDC
		Current	3.5 mA
Threshold input values	at 1	Voltage	≥ 11 V
		Current	≥ 3 mA
	at 0	Voltage	≤5 V
		Current	≤1.5 mA
	Sensor supply (including ripple)		19..30 V (possibly up to 34 V, limited to 1 hour every 24 hours)
Input impedance	at nominal U		6.3 kOhms
Response time	by default		4 ms
	configurable filtering		0.1..7.5 ms (in 0.5 ms steps)
IEC 1131-2 compliance			type 1
2 wire / 3 wire proximity sensor compatibility (*see page 53*)			IEC 947-5-2
Dielectric strength	Input / ground or Input / internal logic		1500 V actual, 50 / 60 Hz for 1 min
Insulation resistance			> 10 MOhms (below 500 VDC)
Type of input			current sink
Paralleling of inputs (1)			Yes
Sensor voltage check threshold	OK		> 18 V
	Error		< 14 V
Check response time	on appearance		8 ms < T < 30 ms
	on disappearance		1 ms < T < 3 ms
5 V consumption	typical		250 mA
	maximum		300 mA
Sensor supply consumption (2)	typical		20 mA + (3.5 x Nb) mA
	maximum		30 mA + (3.5 x Nb) mA

Dissipated power (2)	1.2 W + (0.1 x Nb) W
Temperature downgrading *(see page 77)*	The characteristics at 60 °C are guaranteed for 60 % of inputs set to 1
Legend:	
(1)	This characteristic is used to connect several inputs to the same module in parallel, or to different modules for input redundancy.
(2)	Nb = number of channels at 1.

Connecting the TSX DEY 16FK module

At a Glance

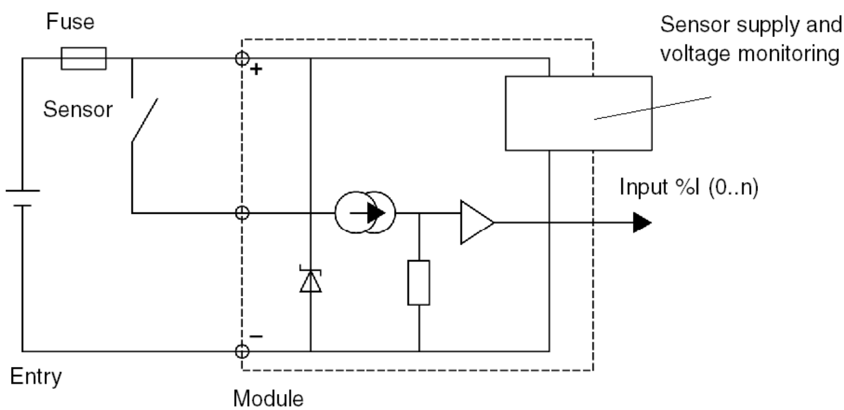
The **TSX DEY 16FK** module comprises 16 x 24 VDC type 1 fast input channels.



This module is equipped with a male **HE10** connector (A) linked to the connection of inputs 0 to 15.

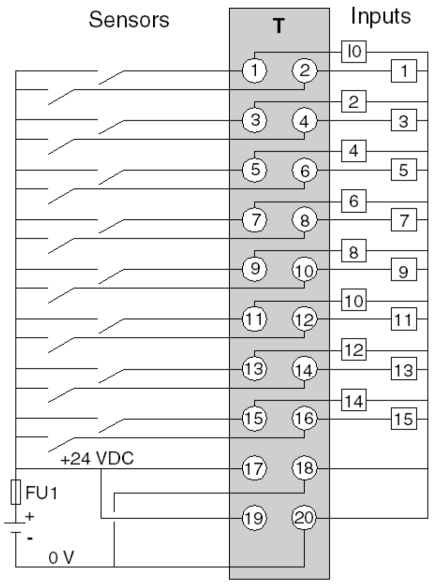
Principle Diagram

The circuit diagram for an input is shown below.



Module connection

The following diagram shows the connection of the module to the sensors.



FU1 0.5 A quick-blow fuse

Chapter 12
The TSX DEY 32D2K Discrete input module

Overview

This chapter describes the **TSX DEY 32D2K** module, its characteristics and its connection to the different sensors.

What Is in This Chapter?

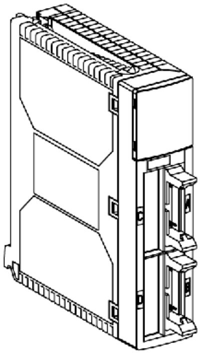
This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Presentation of the TSX DEY 32D2K module	126
Characteristics of the TSX DEY 32D2K module	127
Connecting the TSX DEY 32D2K module	129

Presentation of the TSX DEY 32D2K module

General

The **TSX DEY 32D2K** module



The **TSX DEY 32D2K** module is a 24 VDC 32-channel connector Discrete input module with positive logic.

Characteristics of the TSX DEY 32D2K module

At a Glance

This section provides a description of the general characteristics of the **TSX DEY 32D2K** module.

General characteristics

The following table shows the general characteristics of the **TSX DEY 32D2K** module:

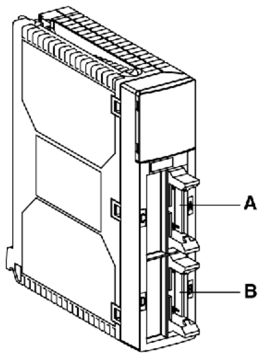
The TSX DEY 32D2K module			24 VDC positive logic inputs
Nominal input values		Voltage	24 VDC
		Current	3.5 mA
Threshold input values	at 1	Voltage	≥ 11 V
		Current	≥ 3 mA
	at 0	Voltage	≤5 V
		Current	≤1.5 mA
	Sensor supply (including ripple)		19..30 V (possibly up to 34 V, limited to 1 hour every 24 hours)
Input impedance	at nominal U		6.3 kOhms
Response time			4 ms
IEC 1131-2 compliance			type 1
2 wire / 3 wire proximity sensor compatibility (*see page 53*)			IEC 947-5-2
Dielectric strength	Input / ground or Input / internal logic		1500 V actual, 50 / 60 Hz for 1 min
Insulation resistance			> 10 MOhms (below 500 VDC)
Type of input			current sink
Paralleling of inputs			No
Sensor voltage check threshold	OK		> 18 V
	Error		< 14 V
Check response time	on appearance		8 ms < T < 30 ms
	on disappearance		1 ms < T < 3 ms
5 V consumption	typical		135 mA
	maximum		155 mA
Sensor supply consumption (1)	typical		30 mA + (3.5 x Nb) mA
	maximum		40 mA + (3.5 x Nb) mA

Dissipated power (1)		1 W + (0.1 x Nb) W
Temperature downgrading *(see page 77)*		The characteristics at 60 °C are guaranteed for 60 % of inputs set to 1
Legend:		
(1)	Nb = number of channels at 1.	

Connecting the TSX DEY 32D2K module

At a Glance

The **TSX DEY 32D2K** module comprises 32 x 24 VDC type 1 inputs.

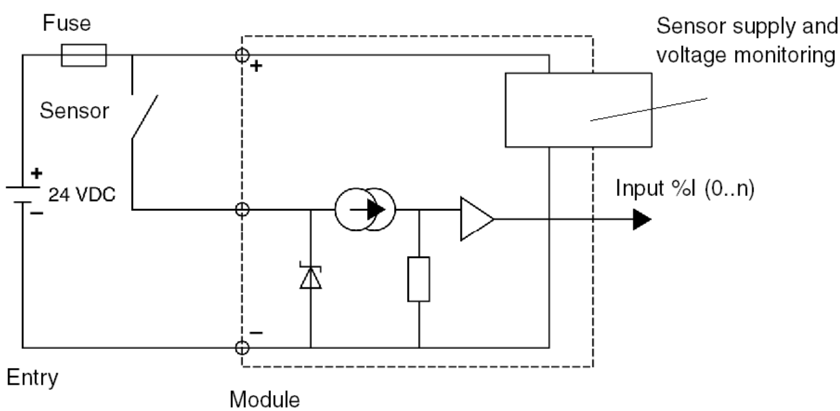


This module is fitted with 2 male **HE10** connectors:

- connector A for inputs 0 to 15;
- connector B for inputs 16 to 31.

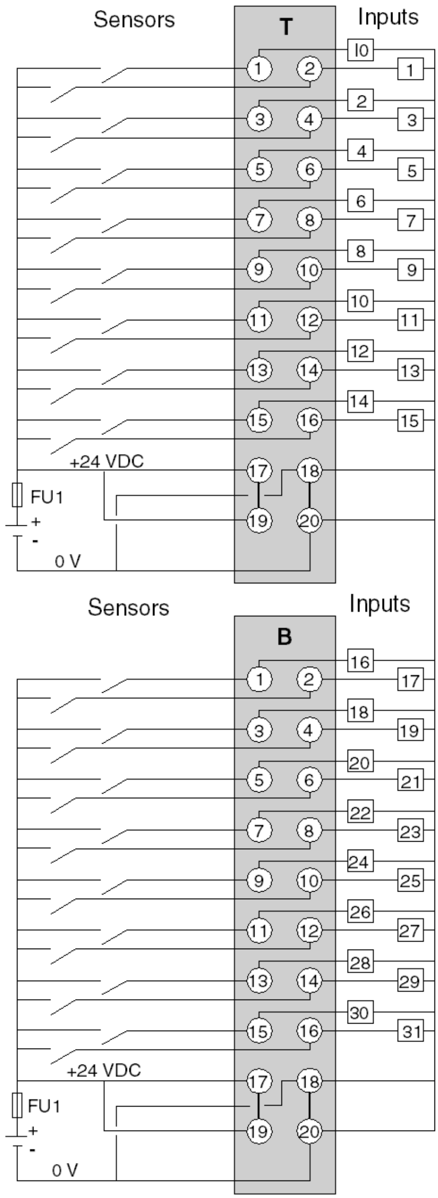
Input circuit diagram

The circuit diagram for the inputs is shown below.



Module connection

The following diagram shows the connection of the module to the sensors.



FU1 0.5 A quick-blow fuse

Chapter 13
TSX DEY 32D3K Discrete input module

Overview

This chapter describes the **TSX DEY 32D3K** module, its characteristics and its connection to the different sensors.

What Is in This Chapter?

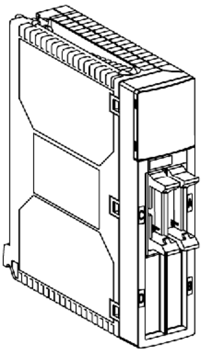
This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Presentation of the TSX DEY 32D3K module	132
Characteristics of the TSX DEY 32D3K module	133
Connecting the TSX DEY 32D3K module	135

Presentation of the TSX DEY 32D3K module

General

The **TSX DEY 32D3K** module



The **TSX DEY 32D3K** module is a 48 VDC 32-channel connector Discrete input module with positive logic.

Characteristics of the TSX DEY 32D3K module

At a Glance

This section provides a description of the general characteristics of the **TSX DEY 32D3K** module.

General characteristics

The following table shows the general characteristics of the **TSX DEY 32D3K** module:

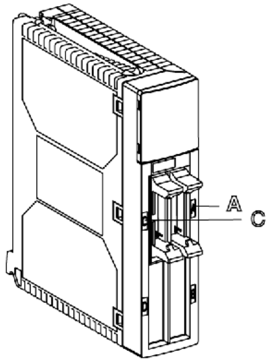
The TSX DEY 32D3K module			48 VDC positive logic inputs
Nominal input values		Voltage	48 VDC
		Current	7 mA
Threshold input values	at 1	Voltage	≥ 30 V
		Current	≥ 6.5 mA (for U = 30 V)
	at 0	Voltage	≤10 V
		Current	≤2 mA
	Sensor supply (including ripple)		38..60 V
Input impedance	at nominal U		6.3 kOhms
Response time			4 ms
IEC 1131-2 compliance			type 2
2 wire / 3 wire proximity sensor compatibility *(see page 53)*			IEC 947-5-2
Dielectric strength	Input / ground or Input / internal logic		1500 V actual, 50 / 60 Hz for 1 min
Insulation resistance			> 10 MOhms (below 500 VDC)
Type of input			current sink
Paralleling of inputs			Yes
Sensor voltage check threshold	OK		> 36 V
	Error		< 24 V
Check response time	on appearance		8 ms < T < 30 ms
	on disappearance		1 ms < T < 3 ms
5 V consumption	typical		300 mA
	maximum		350 mA
Sensor supply consumption (1)	typical		50 mA + (7 x Nb) mA
	maximum		66 mA + (7 x Nb) mA

Dissipated power (1)	2.5 W + (0.34 x Nb) W
Temperature downgrading *(see page 77)*	The characteristics at 60 ° C are guaranteed for 60 % of inputs set to 1
Legend:	
(1)	Nb = number of channels at 1.

Connecting the TSX DEY 32D3K module

At a Glance

The **TSX DEY 32D3K** module comprises 32 x 48 VDC type 2 inputs.

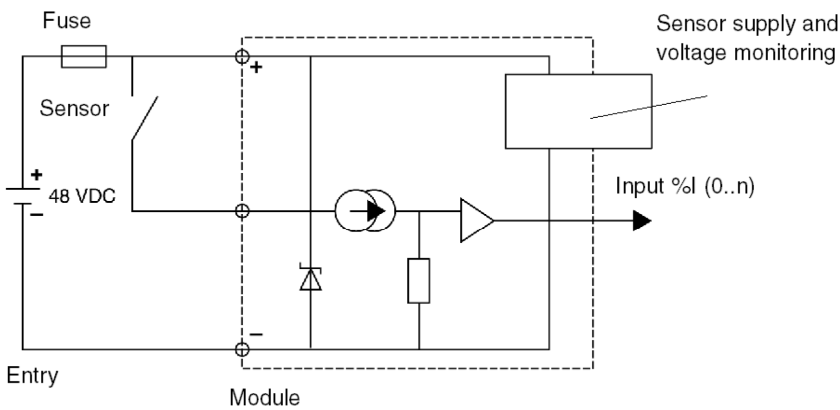


This module is fitted with 2 male **HE10** connectors:

- connector A for inputs 0 to 15;
- connector C for inputs 16 to 31.

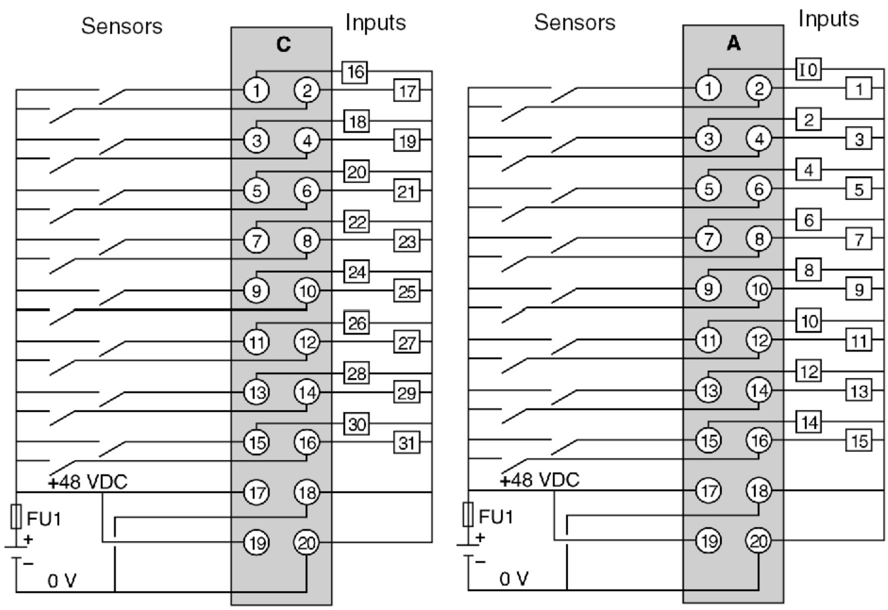
Principle Diagram

The circuit diagram for an input is shown below.



Module connection

The following diagram shows the connection of the module to the sensors.



FU1 0.5 A quick-blow fuse

Chapter 14
TSX DEY 64D2K Discrete input module

Overview

This chapter describes the **TSX DEY 64D2K** module, its characteristics and its connection to the different sensors.

What Is in This Chapter?

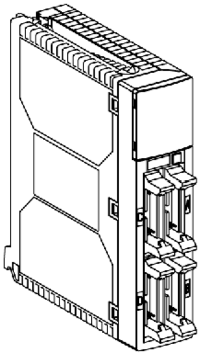
This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Presentation of the TSX DEY 64D2K module	138
Characteristics of the TSX DEY 64D2K module	139
Connecting the TSX DEY 64D2K module	141

Presentation of the TSX DEY 64D2K module

General

The **TSX DEY 64D2K** module



The **TSX DEY 64D2K** module is a 24 VDC 64-channel connector Discrete input module with positive logic.

Characteristics of the TSX DEY 64D2K module

At a Glance

This section provides a description of the general characteristics of the **TSX DEY 64D2K** module.

General characteristics

The following table shows the general characteristics of the **TSX DEY 64D2K** module:

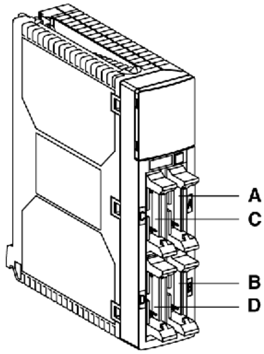
The TSX DEY 64D2K module			24 VDC positive logic inputs
Nominal input values		Voltage	24 VDC
		Current	3.5 mA
Threshold input values	at 1	Voltage	≥ 11 V
		Current	≥ 3 mA
	at 0	Voltage	≤5 V
		Current	≤1.5 mA
	Sensor supply (including ripple)		19..30 V (possibly up to 34 V, limited to 1 hour every 24 hours)
Input impedance	at nominal U		6.3 kOhms
Response time			4 ms
IEC 1131-2 compliance			type 1
2 wire / 3 wire proximity sensor compatibility *(see page 53)*			IEC 947-5-2
Dielectric strength	Input / ground or Input / internal logic		1500 V actual, 50 / 60 Hz for 1 min
Insulation resistance			> 10 MOhms (below 500 VDC)
Type of input			current sink
Paralleling of inputs			No
Sensor voltage check threshold	OK		> 18 V
	Error		< 14 V
Check response time	on appearance		8 ms < T < 30 ms
	on disappearance		1 ms < T < 3 ms
5 V consumption	typical		135 mA
	maximum		175 mA
Sensor supply consumption (1)	typical		60 mA + (3.5 x Nb) mA
	maximum		80 mA + (3.5 x Nb) mA

Dissipated power (1)		1.5 W + (0.1 x Nb) W
Temperature downgrading *(see page 77)*		The characteristics at 60 °C are guaranteed for 60 % of inputs set to 1
Legend:		
(1)	Nb = number of channels at 1.	

Connecting the TSX DEY 64D2K module

At a Glance

The **TSX DEY 64D2K** module comprises 64 x 24 VDC type 1 inputs.

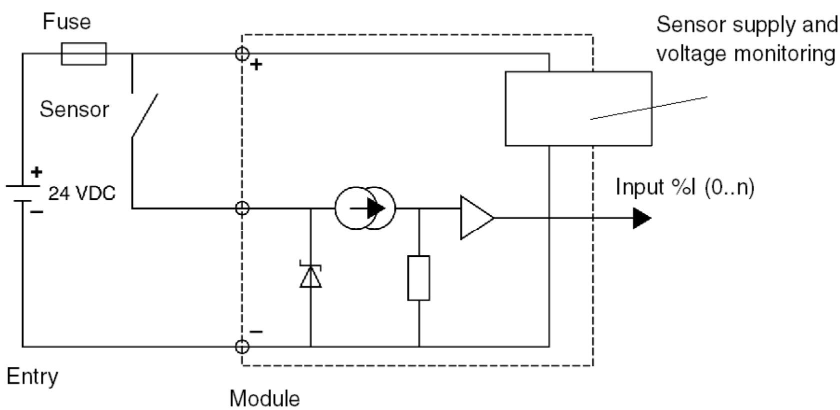


This module is fitted with 4 male **HE10** connectors:

- connector A for inputs 0 to 15;
- connector B for inputs 16 to 31;
- connector C for inputs 32 to 47;
- connector D for inputs 48 to 63.

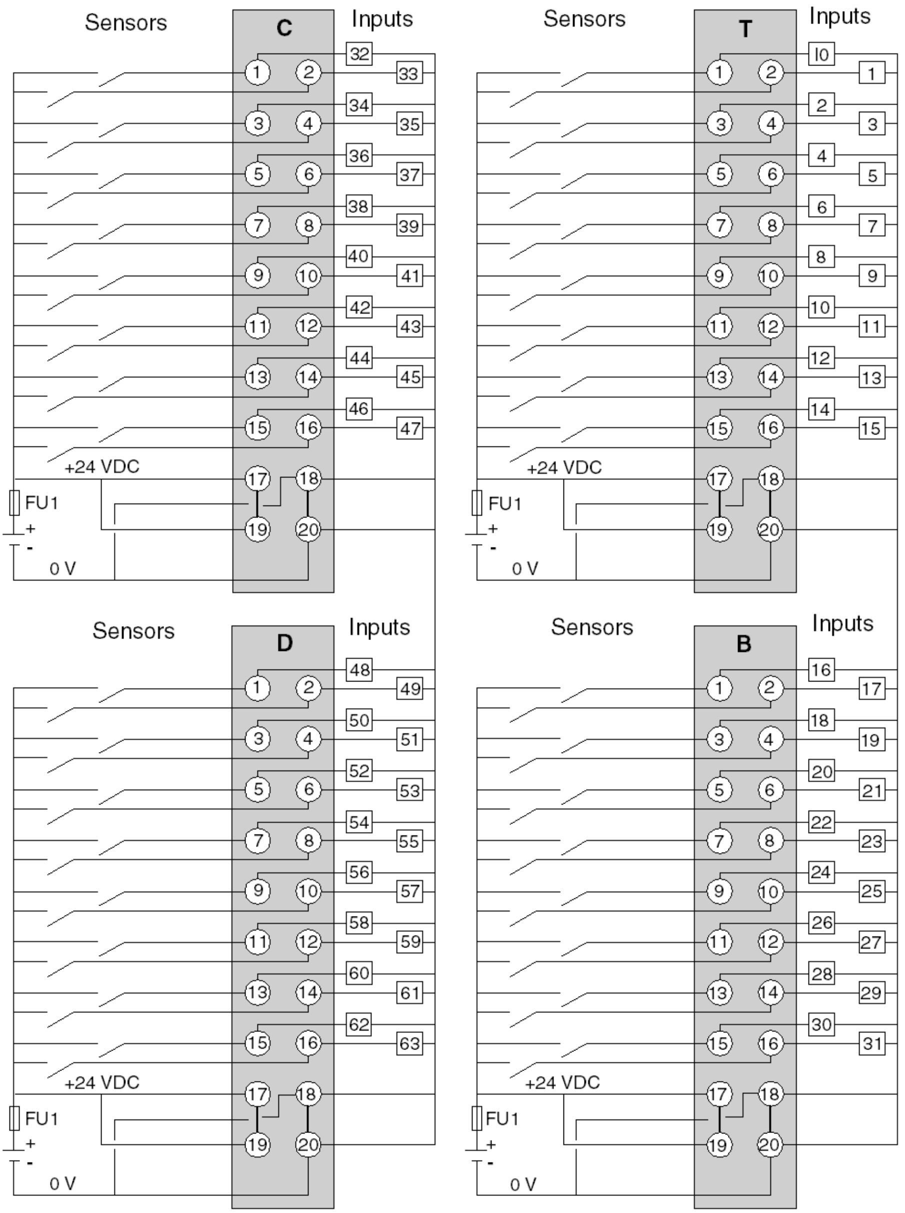
Principle Diagram

The circuit diagram for an input is shown below.



Module connection

The following diagram shows the connection of the module to the sensors.



FU1 0.5 A quick-blow fuse

Chapter 15
TSX DSY 08T2 output module

Overview

This chapter describes the **TSX DSY 08T2** module, its characteristics and its connection to the different pre-actuators.

What Is in This Chapter?

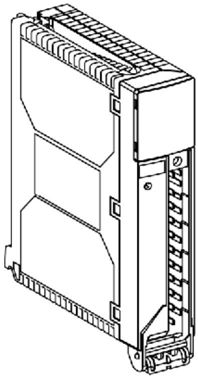
This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Presentation of the TSX DSY 08T2 module	144
Characteristics of the TSX DSY 08T2 module	145
Connecting the TSX DSY 08T2 module	147

Presentation of the TSX DSY 08T2 module

General

The **TSX DSY 08T2** module



The **TSX DSY 08T2** module is an 8-channel terminal block Discrete transistor output module for direct current (positive logic).

Characteristics of the TSX DSY 08T2 module

At a Glance

This section provides a description of the general characteristics of the **TSX DSY 08T2** module.

General characteristics

The following table shows the general characteristics of the **TSX DSY 08T2** module:

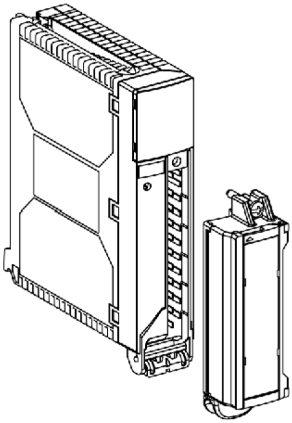
The TSX DSY 08T2 module		24 VDC positive logic transistor outputs
Nominal values	Voltage	24 VDC
	Current	0.5 A
Threshold values (1)	Voltage (including ripple)	19..30 V (34 V possible for 1 hour every 24 hours)
	Current/channel	0.625 A
	Current/module	4 A
Power of tungsten filament lamp	Maximum	6 W
Leakage current	at 0	< 0.5 mA
Voltage drop	at 1	< 1.2 V
Load impedance	minimum	48 Ohms
Response time (2)		1.2 ms
Frequency of switching to inductive load		0.5 / LI^2 Hz
Paralleling of outputs		Yes (maximum of 2)
Compatibility with IEC 1131-2 DC inputs		Yes (type 1 and type2)
Built-in protection	against over-voltage	Yes, by Transil diode
	against inversions	Yes, by inverted diode (3)
	against short-circuits and overloads	Yes, by current limiter and electric circuit-breaker 1.5 In < Id < 2 In
Pre-actuator voltage check threshold	OK	> 18 V
	Error	< 14 V
Check response time	on appearance	T < 4 ms
	on disappearance	T < 30 ms
5 V consumption	typical	55 mA
	maximum	65 mA
24 V pre-actuator consumption (4)	typical	30 mA
	maximum	40 mA
Dissipated power (5)		1 W + (0.75 x Nb) W

Dielectric strength	Output / ground or Output / internal logic	1500 V actual, 50 / 60 Hz for 1 min
Insulation resistance		> 10 MOhms (below 500 VDC)
Temperature downgrading *(see page 77)*		The characteristics at 60 °C are guaranteed for 60 % of max. module current
Legend:		
(1)	For U ≤30 V or 34 V.	
(2)	All the outputs are equipped with fast electromagnet demagnetization circuits. Electromagnet discharge time < L/R	
(3)	Fit a fuse to the +24 V pre-actuator supply.	
(4)	Excluding load current.	
(5)	Nb = number of outputs at 1.	

Connecting the TSX DSY 08T2 module

At a Glance

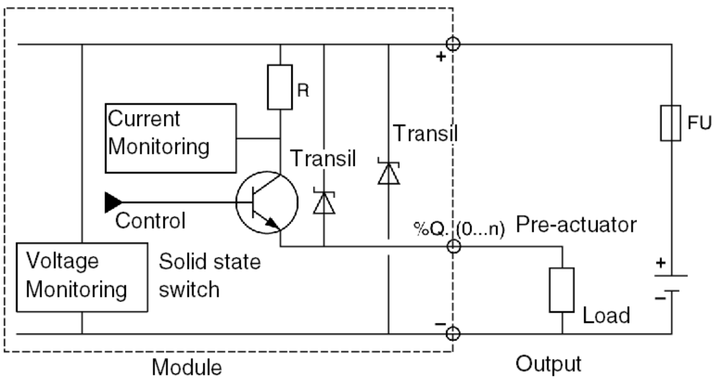
The **TSX DSY 08T2** module comprises 8 x 24 VDC protected transistor output channels.



This module is equipped with a removable 20 post screwed connection terminal block, allowing outputs to be connected:

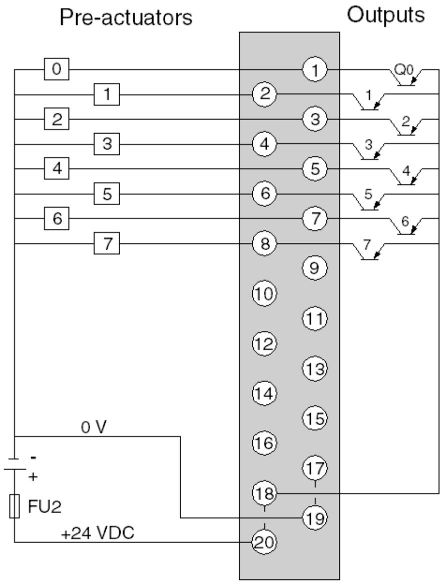
Circuit Diagram

The circuit diagram for an output is shown below.



Module connection

The diagram below shows the connection of the module to the pre-actuators.



FU2 6.3 A quick-blow fuse

Chapter 16
TSX DSY 08T22 Discrete output module

Overview

This chapter describes the **TSX DSY 08T22** module, its characteristics and its connection to the different pre-actuators.

What Is in This Chapter?

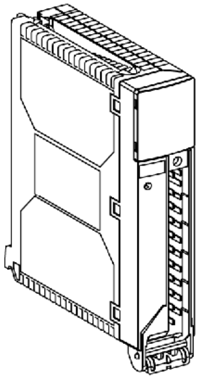
This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Presentation of the TSX DSY 08T22 module	150
Characteristics of the TSX DSY 08T22 module	151
Connecting the TSX DSY 08T22 module	153

Presentation of the TSX DSY 08T22 module

General

The **TSX DSY 08T22** module



The **TSX DSY 08T22** module is an 8-channel terminal block Discrete transistor output module for direct current (positive logic).

Characteristics of the TSX DSY 08T22 module

At a Glance

This section provides a description of the general characteristics of the **TSX DSY 08T22** module.

General characteristics

The following table shows the general characteristics of the **TSX DSY 08T22** module:

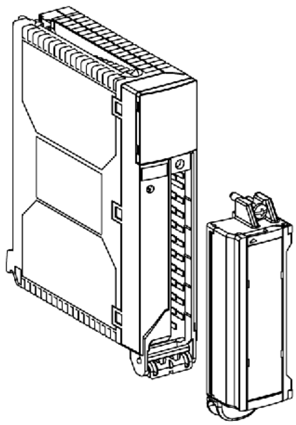
The TSX DSY 08T22 module		24 VDC positive logic transistor outputs
Nominal values	Voltage	24 VDC
	Current	2 A
Threshold values (1)	Voltage (including ripple)	19..30 V (34 V possible for 1 hour every 24 hours)
	Current/channel	2.5 A
	Current/module	14 A
Power of tungsten filament lamp	Maximum	10 W
Leakage current	at 0	< 1 mA
Voltage drop	at 1	< 0.5 V
Load impedance	minimum	12 Ohms
Response time (2)		200 micros
Frequency of switching to inductive load		0.5 / LI^2 Hz
Paralleling of outputs		Yes (maximum of 2)
Compatibility with IEC 1131-2 DC inputs		Yes (type 1 and type 2)
Built-in protection	against over-voltage	Yes, by Transil diode
	against inversions	Yes, by inverted diode (3)
	against short-circuits and overloads	Yes, by current limiter and electric circuit-breaker 1.5 In < Id < 2 In
Pre-actuator voltage check threshold	OK	> 18 V
	Error	< 14 V
Check response time	on appearance	T < 4 ms
	on disappearance	T < 30 ms
5 V consumption	typical	55 mA
	maximum	65 mA
24 V pre-actuator consumption (4)	typical	30 mA
	maximum	50 mA

Dissipated power (5)		1.3 W + (0.2 x Nb) W
Dielectric strength	Output / ground or Output / internal logic	1500 V actual, 50 / 60 Hz for 1 min
Insulation resistance		> 10 MOhms (below 500 VDC)
Temperature downgrading *(see page 77)*		The characteristics at 60 °C are guaranteed for 60 % of max. module current
Legend:		
(1)	For $U \leq 30$ V or 34 V.	
(2)	All the outputs are equipped with fast electromagnet demagnetization circuits. Electromagnet discharge time < L/R	
(3)	Fit a fuse to the +24 V pre-actuator supply.	
(4)	Excluding load current.	
(5)	Nb = number of outputs at 1.	

Connecting the TSX DSY 08T22 module

At a Glance

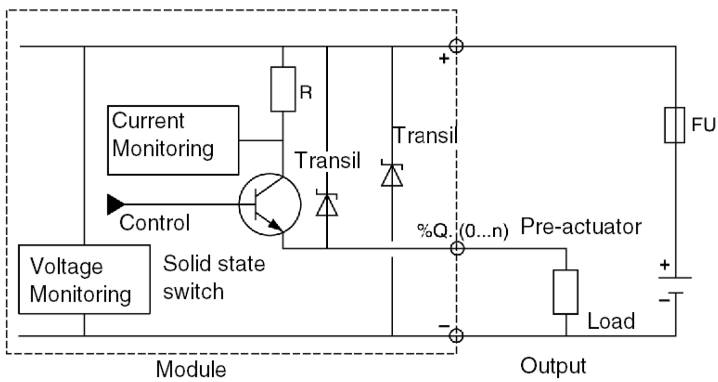
The **TSX DSY 08T22** module comprises 8 x 24 VDC protected transistor output channels.



This module is equipped with a removable 20 post screwed connection terminal block, allowing outputs to be connected:

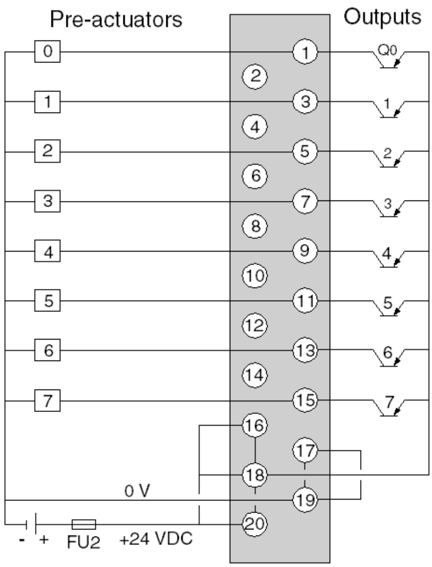
Circuit Diagram

The circuit diagram for an output is shown below.



Module connection

The diagram below shows the connection of the module to the pre-actuators.



FU2 16 A quick-blow fuse

Chapter 17
TSX DSY 08T31 Discrete output module

Overview

This chapter describes the **TSX DSY 08T31** module, its characteristics and its connection to the different pre-actuators.

What Is in This Chapter?

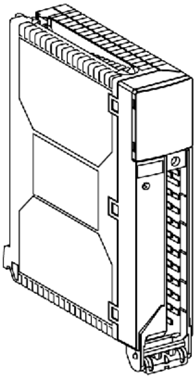
This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Presentation of the TSX DSY 08T31 module	156
Characteristics of the TSX DSY 08T31 module	157
Connecting the TSX DSY 08T31 module	159

Presentation of the TSX DSY 08T31 module

General

The **TSX DSY 08T31** module



The **TSX DSY 08T31** module is an 8-channel terminal block Discrete transistor output module for direct current (positive logic).

Characteristics of the TSX DSY 08T31 module

At a Glance

This section provides a description of the general characteristics of the **TSX DSY 08T31** module.

General characteristics

The following table shows the general characteristics of the **TSX DSY 08T31** module:

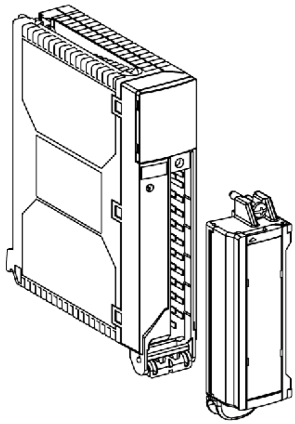
The TSX DSY 08T31 module		24 VDC positive logic transistor outputs
Nominal values	Voltage	48 VDC
	Current	1 A
Threshold values (1)	Voltage (including ripple)	38..60 V
	Current/channel	1.25 A
	Current/module	7 A
Power of tungsten filament lamp	Maximum	10 W
Leakage current	at 0	< 1 mA
Voltage drop	at 1	< 1 V
Load impedance	minimum	48 Ohms
Response time (2)		200 micros
Frequency of switching to inductive load		0.5 / LI^2 Hz
Paralleling of outputs		Yes (maximum of 2)
Compatibility with IEC 1131-2 DC inputs		Yes (type 1 and type 2)
Built-in protection	against over-voltage	Yes, by Transil diode
	against inversions	Yes, by inverted diode (3)
	against short-circuits and overloads	Yes, by current limiter and electric circuit-breaker 1.5 In < Id < 2 In
Pre-actuator voltage check threshold	OK	> 36 V
	Error	< 24 V
Check response time	on appearance	T < 4 ms
	on disappearance	T < 30 ms
5 V consumption	typical	55 mA
	maximum	65 mA
24 V pre-actuator consumption (4)	typical	30 mA
	maximum	50 mA

Dissipated power (5)		2.2 W + (0.55 x Nb) W
Dielectric strength	Output / ground or Output / internal logic	1500 V actual, 50 / 60 Hz for 1 min
Insulation resistance		> 10 MOhms (below 500 VDC)
Temperature downgrading *(see page 77)*		The characteristics at 60 °C are guaranteed for 60 % of max. module current
Legend:		
(1)	For U ≤30 V or 34 V.	
(2)	All the outputs are equipped with fast electromagnet demagnetization circuits. Electromagnet discharge time < L/R	
(3)	Fit a fuse to the +48 V pre-actuator supply.	
(4)	Excluding load current.	
(5)	Nb = number of outputs at 1.	

Connecting the TSX DSY 08T31 module

At a Glance

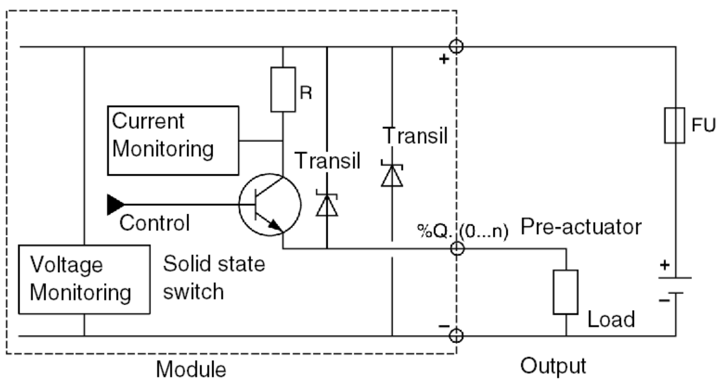
The **TSX DSY 08T31** module comprises 8 x 48 VDC protected transistor output channels.



This module is equipped with a removable 20 post screwed connection terminal block, allowing outputs to be connected:

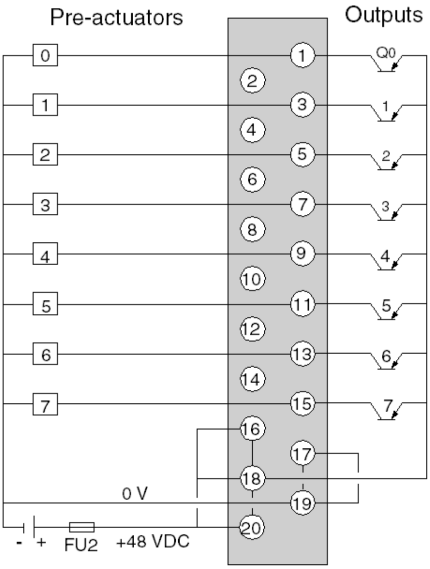
Circuit Diagram

The circuit diagram for an output is shown below.



Module connection

The diagram below shows the connection of the module to the pre-actuators.



FU2 10 A quick-blow fuse

Chapter 18
TSX DSY 16T2 Discrete output module

Overview

This chapter describes the **TSX DSY 16T2** module, its characteristics and its connection to the different pre-actuators.

What Is in This Chapter?

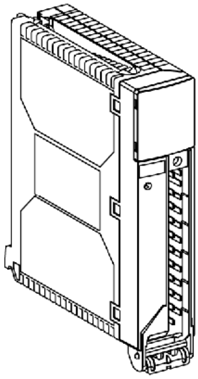
This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Presentation of the TSX DSY 16T2 module	162
Characteristics of the TSX DSY 16T2 module	163
Connecting the TSX DSY 16T2 module	165

Presentation of the TSX DSY 16T2 module

General

The **TSX DSY 16T2** module



The **TSX DSY 16T2** module is an 16-channel terminal block Discrete transistor output module for direct current (positive logic).

Characteristics of the TSX DSY 16T2 module

At a Glance

This section provides a description of the general characteristics of the **TSX DSY 16T2** module.

General characteristics

The following table shows the general characteristics of the **TSX DSY 16T2** module:

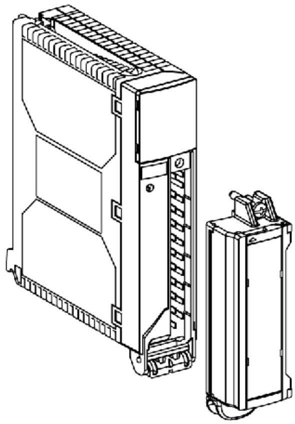
The TSX DSY 16T2 module		24 VDC positive logic transistor outputs
Nominal values	Voltage	24 VDC
	Current	0.5 A
Threshold values (1)	Voltage (including ripple)	19..30 V (34 V possible for 1 hour every 24 hours)
	Current/channel	0.625 A
	Current/module	7 A
Power of tungsten filament lamp	Maximum	6 W
Leakage current	at 0	< 0.5 mA
Voltage drop	at 1	< 1.2 V
Load impedance	minimum	48 Ohms
Response time (2)		1.2 ms
Frequency of switching to inductive load		0.5 / LI^2 Hz
Paralleling of outputs		Yes (maximum of 2)
Compatibility with IEC 1131-2 DC inputs		Yes (type 1 and type 2)
Built-in protection	against over-voltage	Yes, by Transil diode
	against inversions	Yes, by inverted diode (3)
	against short-circuits and overloads	Yes, by current limiter and electric circuit-breaker 1.5 In < Id < 2 In
Pre-actuator voltage check threshold	OK	> 18 V
	Error	< 14 V
Check response time	on appearance	T < 4 ms
	on disappearance	T < 30 ms
5 V consumption	typical	80 mA
	maximum	90 mA
24 V pre-actuator consumption (4)	typical	40 mA
	maximum	60 mA

Dissipated power (5)		1.1 W + (0.75 x Nb) W
Dielectric strength	Output / ground or Output / internal logic	1500 V actual, 50 / 60 Hz for 1 min
Insulation resistance		> 10 MOhms (below 500 VDC)
Temperature downgrading *(see page 77)*		The characteristics at 60 °C are guaranteed for 60 % of max. module current
Legend:		
(1)	For U ≤30 V or 34 V.	
(2)	All the outputs are equipped with fast electromagnet demagnetization circuits. Electromagnet discharge time < L/R	
(3)	Fit a fuse to the + 24 V pre-actuator supply.	
(4)	Excluding load current.	
(5)	Nb = number of outputs at 1.	

Connecting the TSX DSY 16T2 module

At a Glance

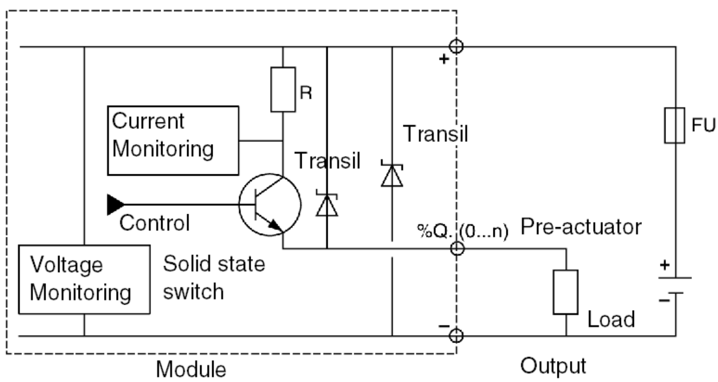
The **TSX DSY 16T2** module comprises 16 x 24 VDC protected transistor output channels.



This module is equipped with a removable 20 post screwed connection terminal block, allowing outputs to be connected:

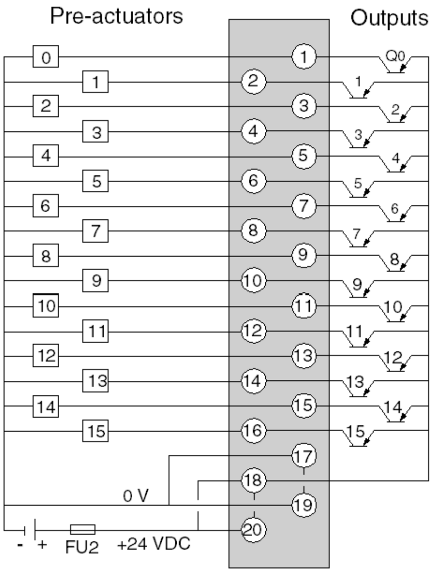
Circuit Diagram

The circuit diagram for an output is shown below.



Module connection

The diagram below shows the connection of the module to the pre-actuators.



FU2 6.3 A quick-blow fuse

Chapter 19
TSX DSY 16T3 Discrete output module

Subject of this chapter

This chapter describes the **TSX DSY 16T3** module, its characteristics and its connection to the different pre-actuators.

What Is in This Chapter?

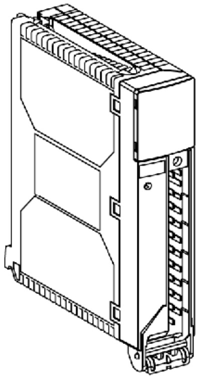
This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Presentation of the TSX DSY 16T3 module	168
Characteristics of the TSX DSY 16T3 module	169
Connecting the TSX DSY 16T3 module	171

Presentation of the TSX DSY 16T3 module

General

The **TSX DSY 16T3** module



The **TSX DSY 16T3** module is a 16-channel terminal block Discrete transistor output module for direct current (positive logic).

Characteristics of the TSX DSY 16T3 module

At a Glance

This section provides a description of the general characteristics of the **TSX DSY 16T3** module.

General characteristics

The following table shows the general characteristics of the **TSX DSY 16T3** module:

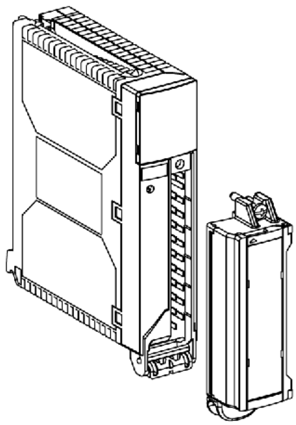
The TSX DSY 16T3 module		48 VDC positive logic transistor outputs
Nominal values	Voltage	48 VDC
	Current	0.25 A
Threshold values (1)	Voltage (including ripple)	38..60 V
	Current/channel	0.31 A
	Current/module	4 A
Power of tungsten filament lamp	Maximum	6 W
Leakage current	at 0	< 0.5 mA
Voltage drop	at 1	< 1.5 V
Load impedance	minimum	192 Ohms
Response time (2)		1.2 ms
Frequency of switching to inductive load		$0.5 / LI^2$ Hz
Paralleling of outputs		Yes (maximum of 2)
Compatibility with IEC 1131-2 DC inputs		Yes (type 1 and type 2)
Built-in protection	against over-voltage	Yes, by Transil diode
	against inversions	Yes, by inverted diode (3)
	against short-circuits and overloads	Yes, by current limiter and electric circuit-breaker 1.5 In < Id < 2 In
Pre-actuator voltage check threshold	OK	> 36 V
	Error	< 24 V
Check response time	on appearance	T < 4 ms
	on disappearance	T < 30 ms
5 V consumption	typical	80 mA
	maximum	90 mA
24 V pre-actuator consumption (4)	typical	40 mA
	maximum	60 mA
Dissipated power (5)		2.4 W + (0.85 x Nb) W

Dielectric strength	Output / ground or Output / internal logic	1500 V actual, 50 / 60 Hz for 1 min
Insulation resistance		> 10 MOhms (below 500 VDC)
Temperature downgrading *(see page 77)*		The characteristics at 60 °C are guaranteed for 60 % of max. module current
Legend:		
(1)	For U ≤30 V or 34 V	
(2)	All the outputs are equipped with fast electromagnet demagnetization circuits. Electromagnet discharge time < L/R	
(3)	Fit a fuse to the +48 V pre-actuator supply.	
(4)	Excluding load current.	
(5)	Nb = number of outputs at 1.	

Connecting the TSX DSY 16T3 module

At a Glance

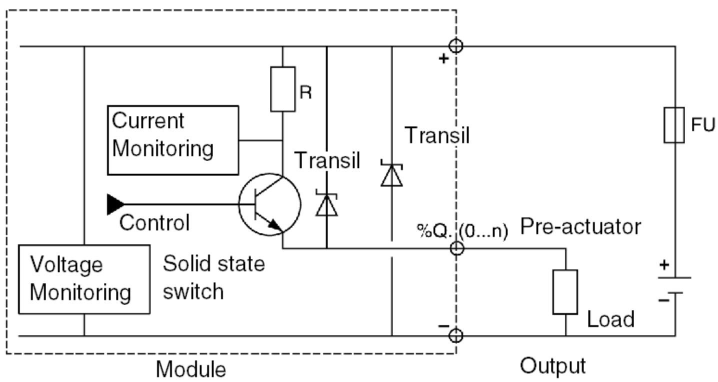
The **TSX DSY 16T3** module comprises 16 x 48 VDC protected transistor output channels.



This module is equipped with a removable 20 post screwed connection terminal block, allowing outputs to be connected:

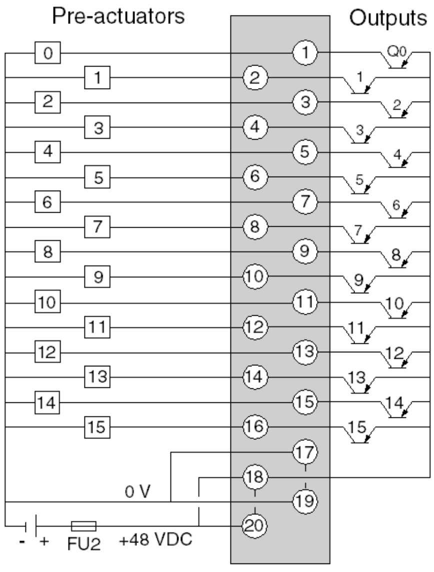
Circuit Diagram

The circuit diagram for an output is shown below.



Module connection

The diagram below shows the connection of the module to the pre-actuators.



FU2 10 A quick-blow fuse

Chapter 20
TSX DSY 08R5 Discrete output module

Overview

This chapter describes the **TSX DSY 08R5** module, its characteristics and its connection to the different pre-actuators.

What Is in This Chapter?

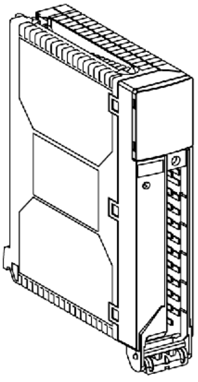
This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Presentation of the TSX DSY 08R5 module	174
Relay output contact protection	175
Characteristics of the TSX DSY 08R5 module	176
Connecting the TSX DSY 08R5 module	178

Presentation of the TSX DSY 08R5 module

General

The **TSX DSY 08R5** module



The **TSX DSY 08R5** module is an 8-channel terminal block Discrete relay output module for 3 A thermal current.

Relay output contact protection

At a Glance

The outputs of the Discrete modules **TSX DSY 08R5** and **TSX DSY 16R5** do not feature any contact protection; it is therefore necessary to take the following precautions.

Precautions

These relay outputs feature no protective measures, in order to make it possible to control the following:

- galvanic insulated inputs - at low energy level and requiring zero leakage current,
- power circuits, whilst eliminating inductive over-voltages at the source.

It is therefore obligatory to mount the following on the pre-actuator coil terminals:

- an RC circuit or a MOV (ZNO) peak limiter for use with alternating current,
- a discharge diode for use with direct current.

NOTE: a relay output that has been used with an alternating current load must not be then used with direct current, and vice versa.

Characteristics of the TSX DSY 08R5 module

At a Glance

This section provides a description of the general characteristics of the **TSX DSY 08R5** module.

General characteristics

The following table shows the general characteristics of the **TSX DSY 08R5** module:

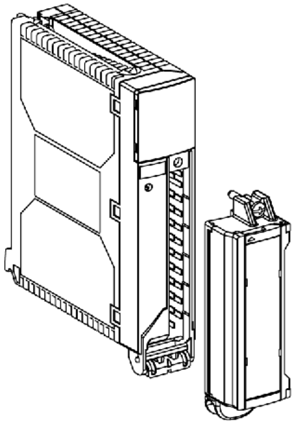
The TSX DSY 08R5 module			3 A thermal current relay outputs			
Threshold service voltage *(see page 77)*	Direct		10..34 VDC			
	Alternating		19..264 VAC			
Thermal current			3 A			
Maximum current per common			3 A (value not to be exceeded)			
Alternating current load	Resistive AC12	Voltage	24 V	48 V	100..120 V	200..240 V
		Power	50 VA (5)	50 VA (6) 110 VA (4)	110 VA (6) 220 VA (4)	220 VA (6)
	Inductive AC14 and AC15	Voltage	24 V	48 V	100..120 V	200..240 V
		Power	24 VA (4)	10 VA (10) 24 VA (8)	10 VA (11) 50 VA (7) 110 VA (2)	10 VA (11) 50 VA (9) 110 VA (6) 220 VA (1)
Direct current load	Resistive DC12	Voltage	24 V			
		Power	24 W (6) 40 W (3)			
	Inductive DC13 (L/R = 60 ms)	Voltage	24 V			
		Power	10 W (8) 24 W (6)			
	Minimum switchable load		1 mA / 5 V			
Response time	Activation		< 8 ms			
	Deactivation		< 10 ms			
Type of contact			normally open			
Built-in protection	against short-circuits and overloads		None, compulsory installation of a quick-blow fuse on every channel or channel group.			
	against inductive overloads with alternating current		None, compulsory installation – in parallel to the terminals of each pre-actuator - of a RC circuit or MOV (ZNO) peak limiter, appropriate to the voltage in use.			
	against inductive overloads with direct current		None, compulsory installation of a discharge diode at the terminals of each pre-actuator.			

Dissipated power (12)			0.25 W + (0.2 x Nb) W
Dielectric strength	Output / ground or Output / internal logic		2000 V actual, 50 / 60 Hz for 1 min
Insulation resistance			> 10 MOhms (below 500 VDC)
Power supply consumption	5 V internal	Typical	55 mA
		Maximum	65 mA
	24 V relay (13)	Typical	8.5 mA
		Maximum	10 mA
Legend:			
(1)	0.1 x 10^6 maneuvers		
(2)	0.15 x 10^6 maneuvers		
(3)	0.3 x 10^6 maneuvers		
(4)	0.5 x 10^6 maneuvers		
(5)	0.7 x 10^6 maneuvers		
(6)	1 x 10^6 maneuvers		
(7)	1.5 x 10^6 maneuvers		
(8)	2 x 10^6 maneuvers		
(9)	3 x 10^6 maneuvers		
(10)	5 x 10^6 maneuvers		
(11)	10 x 10^6 maneuvers		
(12)	Nb = number of outputs at 1.		
(13)	Per channel at 1		

Connecting the TSX DSY 08R5 module

At a Glance

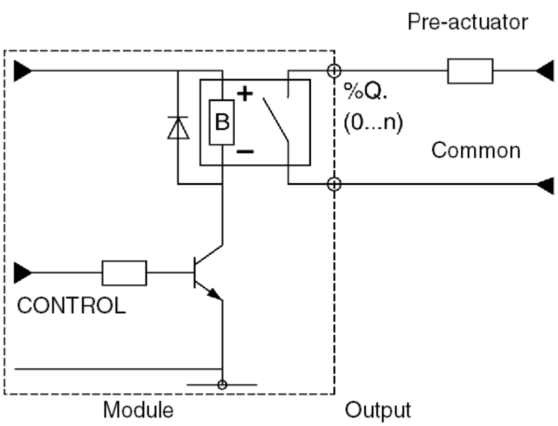
The **TSX DSY 08R5** module comprises 8 relay output channels for 3 A thermal current.



This module is equipped with a removable 20 post screwed connection terminal block, allowing outputs to be connected:

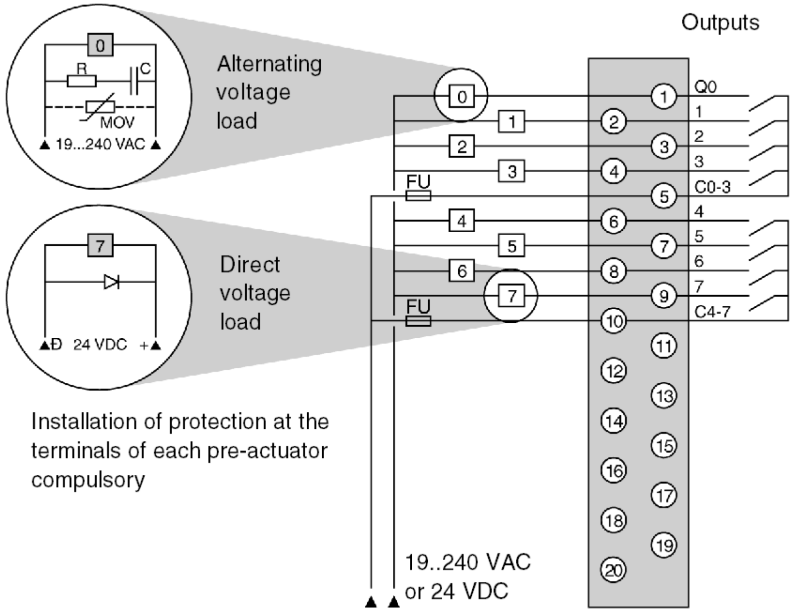
Circuit Diagram

The circuit diagram for an output is shown below.



Module connection

The diagram below shows the connection of the module to the pre-actuators.



Chapter 21
TSX DSY 08R4D Discrete output module

Overview

This chapter describes the **TSX DSY 08R4D** module, its characteristics and its connection to the different pre-actuators.

What Is in This Chapter?

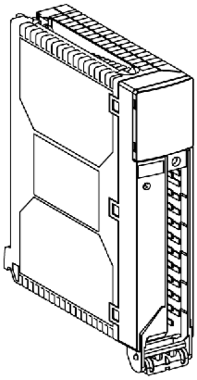
This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Presentation of the TSX DSY 08R4D module	182
Fuse protection	183
Connecting the TSX DSY 08R4D module	184
Characteristics of the TSX DSY 08R4D module	186

Presentation of the TSX DSY 08R4D module

General

The **TSX DSY 08R4D** module



The **TSX DSY 08R4D** module is an 8-channel terminal block Discrete relay output module for direct current.

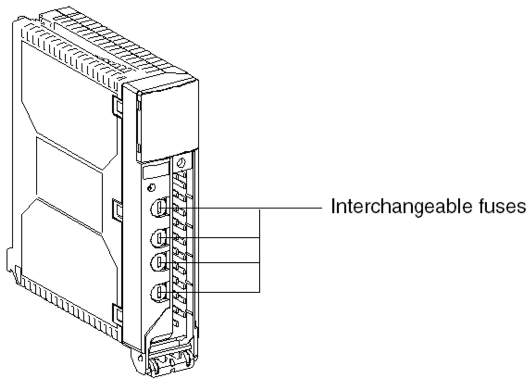
Fuse protection

At a Glance

The Discrete output models **TSX DSY 08R5A**, **TSX DSY 08R4D**, **TSX DSY 08S5** and **TSX DSY 16S5** are supplied with interchangeable fuses which can be accessed from the front panel of the modules, once the terminal block is removed.

Illustration

The following diagram shows the location of the contact protection fuses.



Description

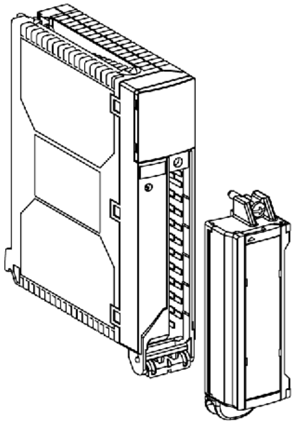
The fuses can be accessed by removing the terminal block.

If a fuse is faulty, the diagnostics are displayed on the front panel of the module. The **I/O** LED is on.

Connecting the TSX DSY 08R4D module

At a Glance

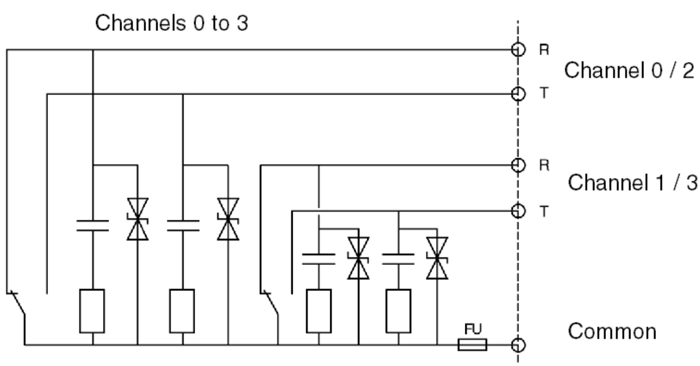
The **TSX DSY 08R4D** module comprises 8 x protected relay output channels for direct current.



This module is equipped with a removable 20 post screwed connection terminal block, allowing outputs to be connected:

Circuit Diagram

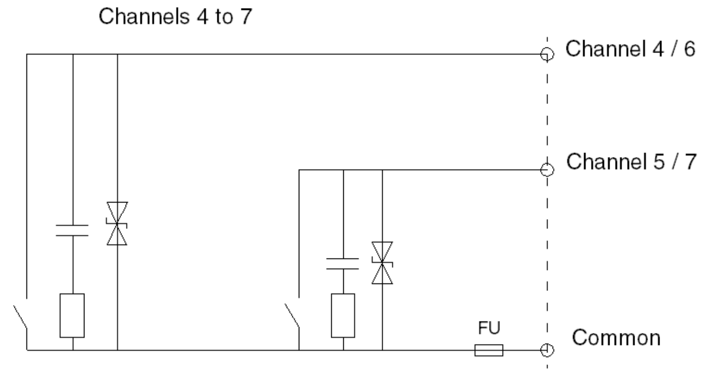
The circuit diagram for an idle / operation output is shown below.



R Idle
T Operation
FU Quick-blow interchangeable 6.3 A fuse 1 fuse per common.

Circuit Diagram

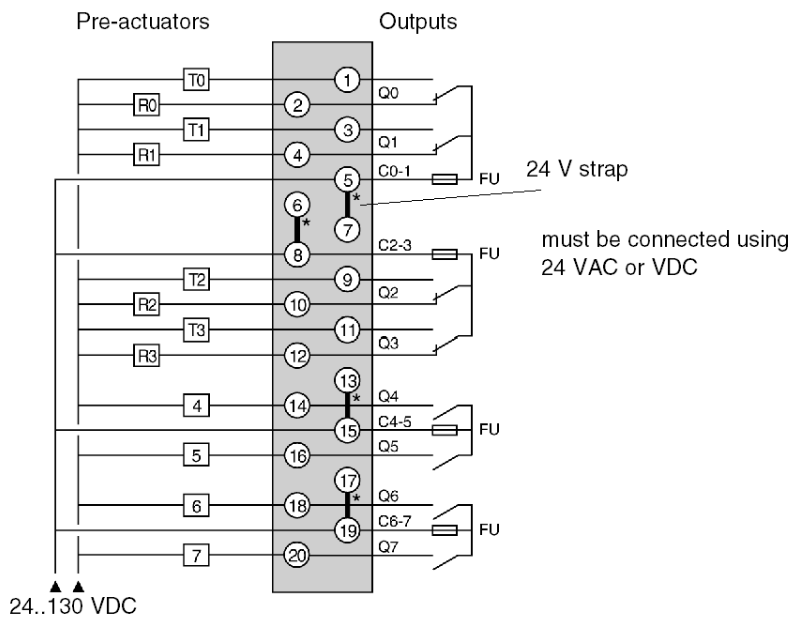
The circuit diagram for an operation output is shown below.



FU Quick-blow interchangeable 6.3 A fuse 1 fuse per common.

Module connection

The diagram below shows the connection of the module to the pre-actuators.



FU 6.3 A quick-blow fuse

Characteristics of the TSX DSY 08R4D module

At a Glance

This section provides a description of the general characteristics of the **TSX DSY 08R4D** module.

General characteristics

The following table shows the general characteristics of the **TSX DSY 08R4D** module:

<table>
<tr><td colspan="3">The TSX DSY 08R4D module</td><td colspan="3">Relay outputs for direct current</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Threshold service voltage
(see page 77)</td><td colspan="2">Direct</td><td colspan="3">19..143 V</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Alternating</td><td colspan="3">prohibited</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Thermal current</td><td colspan="3">5 A</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Maximum current per common</td><td colspan="3">6 A (value not to be exceeded)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="4">Direct current load</td><td rowspan="2">Resistive DC12</td><td>Voltage</td><td>24 V</td><td>48 V</td><td>100..130 V</td></tr>
<tr><td>Power</td><td>50 W (4)
100 W (2)</td><td>100 W (4)
200 W (2)</td><td>220 W (2)
440 W (1)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Inductive DC13 (L/R = 60 ms)</td><td>Voltage</td><td>24 V</td><td>48 V</td><td>100..130 V</td></tr>
<tr><td>Power</td><td>20 W (5)
50 W (4)</td><td>50 W (5)
100 W (4)</td><td>110 W (3)
220 W (2)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Response time</td><td colspan="2">Activation</td><td colspan="3">< 10 ms</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Deactivation</td><td colspan="3">< 15 ms</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Type of contact (6)</td><td colspan="3">2 x 2 O/C
2 x 2 C</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Built-in protection</td><td colspan="2">against over-voltage</td><td colspan="3">R-C and Ge-Mov circuit</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">against short-circuits and overloads</td><td colspan="3">6.3 A interchangeable quick-blow fuse per common</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Dissipated power (7)</td><td colspan="3">0.25 W + (0.24 x Nb) W</td></tr>
<tr><td>Dielectric strength</td><td colspan="2">Output / ground or Output / internal logic</td><td colspan="3">2000 V actual, 50 / 60 Hz for 1 min</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Insulation resistance</td><td colspan="3">> 10 MOhms (below 500 VDC)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="4">Power supply consumption</td><td rowspan="2">5 V</td><td>Typical</td><td colspan="3">55 mA</td></tr>
<tr><td>Maximum</td><td colspan="3">65 mA</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">24 V relay (8)</td><td>Typical</td><td colspan="3">10 mA</td></tr>
<tr><td>Maximum</td><td colspan="3">12 mA</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="6"></td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="6">Legend:</td></tr>
<tr><td>(1)</td><td colspan="5">0.15×10^6 maneuvers</td></tr>
</table>

(2)	0.3 x 10^6 maneuvers
(3)	0.5 x 10^6 maneuvers
(4)	1 x 10^6 maneuvers
(5)	2 x 10^6 maneuvers
(6)	O = open (idle); C = closed (operation)
(7)	Nb = number of outputs at 1.
(8)	Per channel at 1.

Chapter 22
TSX DSY 08R5A Discrete output module

Overview

This chapter describes the **TSX DSY 08R5A** module, its characteristics and its connection to the different pre-actuators.

What Is in This Chapter?

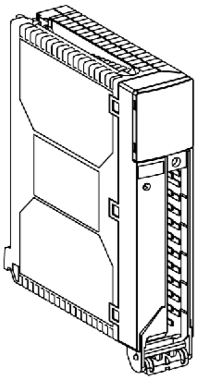
This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Presentation of the TSX DSY 08R5A module	190
Characteristics of the TSX DSY 08R5A module	191
Connecting the TSX DSY 08R5A module	193

Presentation of the TSX DSY 08R5A module

General

The **TSX DSY 08R5A** module



The **TSX DSY 08R5A** module is an 8-channel terminal block Discrete relay output module for 5 A thermal current.

This module features protection of contacts by interchangeable fuses *(see page 183)*.

Characteristics of the TSX DSY 08R5A module

At a Glance

This section provides a description of the general characteristics of the **TSX DSY 08R5A** module.

General characteristics

The following table shows the general characteristics of the **TSX DSY 08R5A** module:

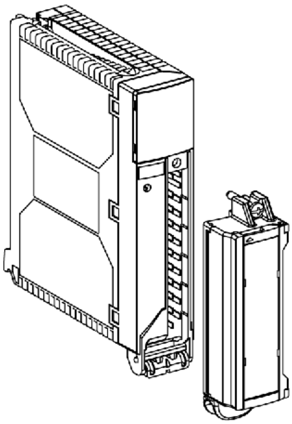
The TSX DSY 08R5A module			5 A thermal current relay outputs			
Threshold service voltage *(see page 77)*	Direct		19..60 V			
	Alternating		19..264 V			
Thermal current			5 A			
Maximum current per common			6 A (value not to be exceeded)			
Alternating current load	Resistive AC12	Voltage	24 V	48 V	100..120 V	200..240 V
		Power	100 VA (5)	100 VA (6) 200 VA (4)	220 VA (6) 440 VA (4)	440 VA (6)
	Inductive AC14 and AC15	Voltage	24 V	48 V	100..120 V	200..240 V
		Power	50 VA (4)	20 VA (10) 50 VA (8)	20 VA (11) 110 VA (7) 220 VA (2)	20 VA (11) 110 VA (9) 220 VA (6) 440 VA (1)
Direct current load	Resistive DC12	Voltage	24 V	48 V	-	-
		Power	24 W (6) 50 W (3)	50W (6) 100 W (3)	-	-
	Inductive DC13 (L/R = 60 ms)	Voltage	24 V	48 V	-	-
		Power	10 W (8) 24 W (6)	24 W (8) 50 W (6)	-	-
Response time	Activation		< 10 ms			
	Deactivation		< 15 ms			
Type of contact (12)			2 x 2 O/C 2 x 2 C			
Built-in protection	against over-voltage		R-C and Ge-Mov circuit			
	against short-circuits and overloads		6.3 A interchangeable quick-blow fuse per common			
Dissipated power (13)			0.25 W + (0.24 x Nb) W			
Dielectric strength	Output / ground or Output / internal logic		2000 V actual, 50 / 60 Hz for 1 min			

Insulation resistance			> 10 MOhms (below 500 VDC)
Power supply consumption	5 V	Typical	55 mA
		Maximum	65 mA
	24 V relay (14)	Typical	10 mA
		Maximum	12 mA
Legend:			
(1)	0.1 x 10^6 maneuvers		
(2)	0.15 x 10^6 maneuvers		
(3)	0.3 x 10^6 maneuvers		
(4)	0.5 x 10^6 maneuvers		
(5)	0.7 x 10^6 maneuvers		
(6)	1 x 10^6 maneuvers		
(7)	1.5 x 10^6 maneuvers		
(8)	2 x 10^6 maneuvers		
(9)	3 x 10^6 maneuvers		
(10)	5 x 10^6 maneuvers		
(11)	10 x 10^6 maneuvers		
(12)	O = open (idle); C = closed (operation)		
(13)	Nb = number of outputs at 1.		
(14)	Per channel at 1.		

Connecting the TSX DSY 08R5A module

At a Glance

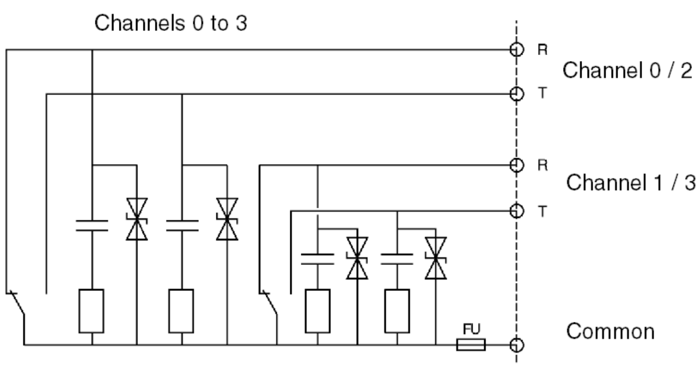
The **TSX DSY 08R5A** module comprises 8 protected relay output channels for 5 A thermal current.



This module is equipped with a removable 20 post screwed connection terminal block, allowing outputs to be connected:

Circuit Diagram

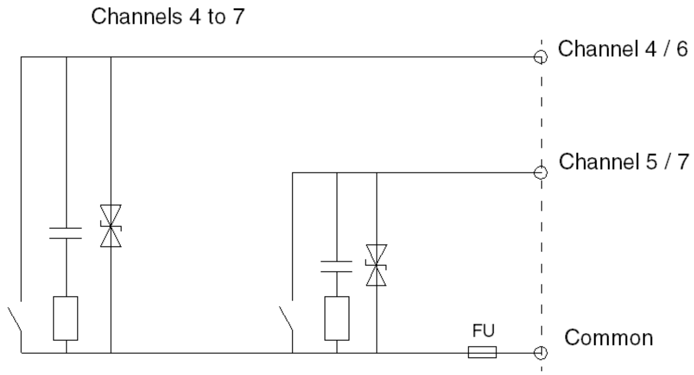
The circuit diagram for an idle / operation output is shown below.



R Idle
T Operation
FU Quick-blow interchangeable 6.3 A fuse 1 fuse per common.

Circuit Diagram

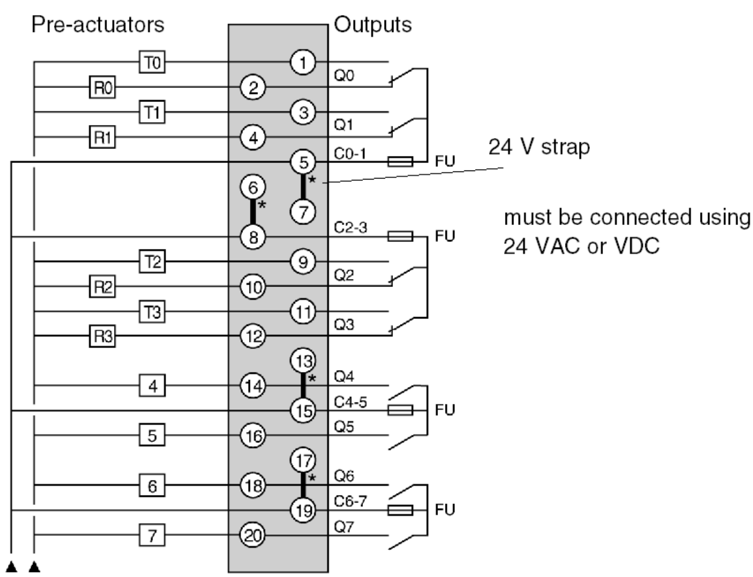
The circuit diagram for an operation output is shown below.



FU Quick-blow interchangeable 6.3 A fuse 1 fuse per common.

Module connection

The diagram below shows the connection of the module to the pre-actuators.



19..240 VAC
or 19..60 VDC (nominal = 48 VDC)

FU 6.3 A quick-blow fuse

Chapter 23
TSX DSY 16R5 Discrete output module

Overview

This chapter describes the **TSX DSY 16R5** module, its characteristics and its connection to the different pre-actuators.

What Is in This Chapter?

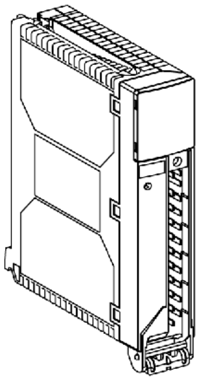
This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Presentation of the TSX DSY 16R5 module	196
Characteristics of the TSX DSY 16R5 module	197
Connecting the TSX DSY 16R5 module	199

Presentation of the TSX DSY 16R5 module

General

The **TSX DSY 16R5** module



The **TSX DSY 16R5** module is a 16-channel terminal block Discrete relay output module for 3 A thermal current.

The outputs of this module do not feature any contact protection; additional precautions *(see page 175)* must therefore be taken.

Characteristics of the TSX DSY 16R5 module

At a Glance

This section provides a description of the general characteristics of the **TSX DSY 16R5** module.

General characteristics

The following table shows the general characteristics of the **TSX DSY 16R5** module:

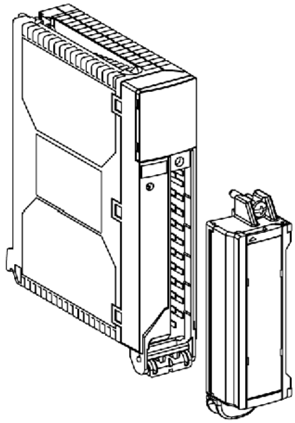
The TSX DSY 16R5 module			3 A thermal current relay outputs			
Threshold service voltage *(see page 77)*	Direct		10..34 VDC			
	Alternating		19..264 VAC			
Thermal current			3 A			
Maximum current per common			3 A (value not to be exceeded)			
Alternating current load	Resistive AC12	Voltage	24 V	48 V	100..120 V	200..240 V
		Power	50 VA (5)	50 VA (6) 110 VA (4)	110 VA (6) 220 VA (4)	220 VA (6)
	Inductive AC14 and AC15	Voltage	24 V	48 V	100..120 V	200..240 V
		Power	24 VA (4)	10 VA (10) 24 VA (8)	10 VA (11) 50 VA (7) 110 VA (2)	10 VA (11) 50 VA (9) 110 VA (6) 220 VA (1)
Direct current load	Resistive DC12	Voltage	24 V			
		Power	24 W (6) 40 W (3)			
	Inductive DC13 (L/R = 60 ms)	Voltage	24 V			
		Power	10 W (8) 24 W (6)			
	Minimum switchable load		1 mA / 5 V			
Response time	Activation		< 8 ms			
	Deactivation		< 10 ms			
Type of contact			normally open			
Built-in protection	against short-circuits and overloads		None, compulsory installation of a quick-blow fuse on every channel or channel group.			
	against inductive overloads with alternating current		None, compulsory installation – in parallel to the terminals of each pre-actuator - of a RC circuit or MOV (ZNO) peak limiter, appropriate to the voltage in use.			
	against inductive overloads with direct current		None, compulsory installation of a discharge diode at the terminals of each pre-actuator.			
Dissipated power (12)			0.25 W + (0.2 x Nb) W			

<table>
<tr><td>Dielectric strength</td><td colspan="2">Output / ground or Output / internal logic</td><td>2000 V actual, 50 / 60 Hz for 1 min</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Insulation resistance</td><td>> 10 MOhms (below 500 VDC)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="4">Power supply consumption</td><td rowspan="2">5 V internal</td><td>Typical</td><td>80 mA</td></tr>
<tr><td>Maximum</td><td>90 mA</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">24 V relay (13)</td><td>Typical</td><td>8.5 mA</td></tr>
<tr><td>Maximum</td><td>10 mA</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="4"></td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="4">Legend:</td></tr>
<tr><td>(1)</td><td colspan="3">0.1 x 10^6 maneuvers</td></tr>
<tr><td>(2)</td><td colspan="3">0.15 x 10^6 maneuvers</td></tr>
<tr><td>(3)</td><td colspan="3">0.3 x 10^6 maneuvers</td></tr>
<tr><td>(4)</td><td colspan="3">0.5 x 10^6 maneuvers</td></tr>
<tr><td>(5)</td><td colspan="3">0.7 x 10^6 maneuvers</td></tr>
<tr><td>(6)</td><td colspan="3">1 x 10^6 maneuvers</td></tr>
<tr><td>(7)</td><td colspan="3">1.5 x 10^6 maneuvers</td></tr>
<tr><td>(8)</td><td colspan="3">2 x 10^6 maneuvers</td></tr>
<tr><td>(9)</td><td colspan="3">3 x 10^6 maneuvers</td></tr>
<tr><td>(10)</td><td colspan="3">5 x 10^6 maneuvers</td></tr>
<tr><td>(11)</td><td colspan="3">10 x 10^6 maneuvers</td></tr>
<tr><td>(12)</td><td colspan="3">Nb = number of outputs at 1.</td></tr>
<tr><td>(13)</td><td colspan="3">Per channel at 1</td></tr>
</table>

Connecting the TSX DSY 16R5 module

At a Glance

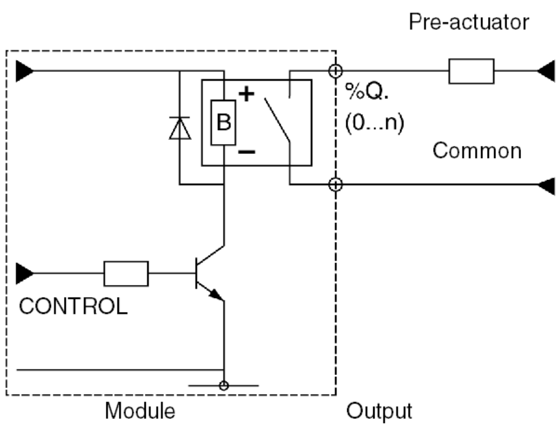
The **TSX DSY 16R5** module comprises 16 relay output channels for 3 A thermal current.



This module is equipped with a removable 20 post screwed connection terminal block, allowing outputs to be connected:

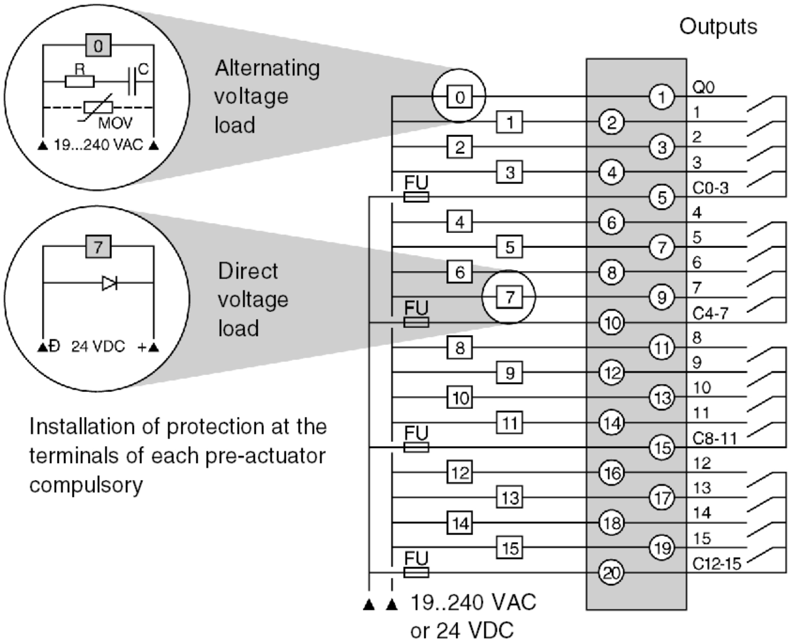
Circuit Diagram

The circuit diagram for an output is shown below.



Module connection

The diagram below shows the connection of the module to the pre-actuators.



Precaution

NOTE: In the event of pre-actuator supply voltage being obtained from a tri-phase network which is equal to or greater than 200 VAC, the pre-actuators must be supplied from the same phase.

Chapter 24
TSX DSY 08S5 Discrete output module

Overview

This chapter describes the **TSX DSY 08S5** module, its characteristics and its connection to the different pre-actuators.

What Is in This Chapter?

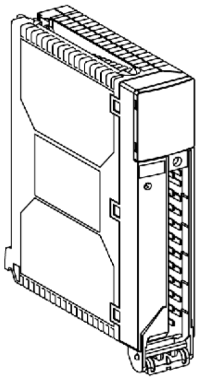
This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Presentation of the TSX DSY 08S5 module	202
Characteristics of the TSX DSY 08S5 module	203
Connecting the TSX DSY 08S5 module	204

Presentation of the TSX DSY 08S5 module

General

The **TSX DSY 08S5** module



The **TSX DSY 08S5** module is a 8-channel terminal block Discrete bidirectional triode thyristor output module.

This module features protection of contacts by interchangeable fuses *(see page 183)*.

Characteristics of the TSX DSY 08S5 module

At a Glance

This section provides a description of the general characteristics of the **TSX DSY 08S5** module.

General characteristics

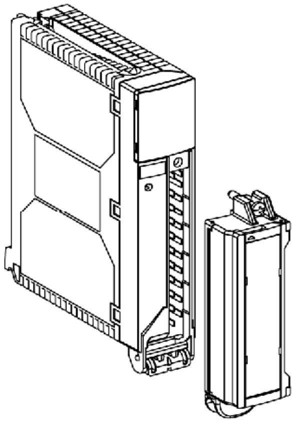
The following table shows the general characteristics of the **TSX DSY 08S5** module:

The TSX DSY 08S5 module		Bidirectional triode thyristor outputs
Threshold service voltage	Direct	prohibited
	Alternating	41..264 V
Admissible current *(see page 77)*	channel	2 A
	module	12 A
Leakage current		≤2 mA
Response time	Activation	≤10 ms
	Deactivation	≤10 ms
Built-in protection	against over-voltage	R-C and Ge-Mov circuit
	against short-circuits and overloads	interchangeable quick-blow fuse per common - 5 A
Dissipated power		0.5 W + 1 W per A and per output
Dielectric strength	Output / ground or Output / internal logic	2000 V actual, 50 / 60 Hz for 1 min
Insulation resistance		> 10 MOhms (below 500 VDC)
5 V supply consumption	Typical	125 mA
	Maximum	135 mA

Connecting the TSX DSY 08S5 module

At a Glance

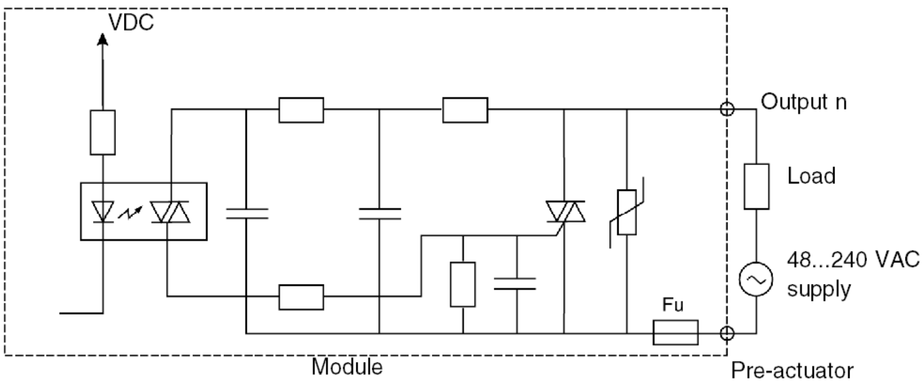
The **TSX DSY 08S5** module comprises 8 bidirectional triode thyristor output channels.



This module is equipped with a removable 20 post screwed connection terminal block, allowing outputs to be connected:

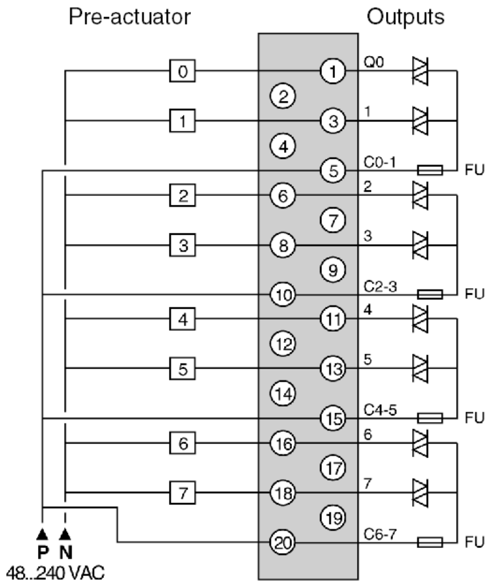
Circuit Diagram

The circuit diagram for an output is shown below.



Module connection

The diagram below shows the connection of the module to the pre-actuators.



FU Ultra-quick blow interchangeable 5 A fuse

Chapter 25
TSX DSY 16S5 Discrete output module

Overview

This chapter describes the **TSX DSY 16S5** module, its characteristics and its connection to the different pre-actuators.

What Is in This Chapter?

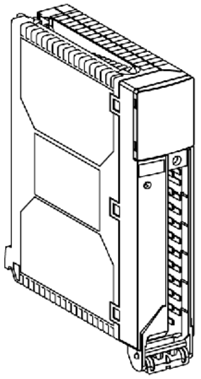
This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Presentation of the TSX DSY 16S5 module	208
Characteristics of the TSX DSY 16S5 module	209
Connecting the TSX DSY 16S5 module	210

Presentation of the TSX DSY 16S5 module

General

The **TSX DSY 16S5** module



The **TSX DSY 16S5** module is a 16-channel terminal block Discrete bidirectional triode thyristor output module.

This module features protection of contacts by interchangeable fuses *(see page 183)*.

Characteristics of the TSX DSY 16S5 module

At a Glance

This section provides a description of the general characteristics of the **TSX DSY 16S5** module.

General characteristics

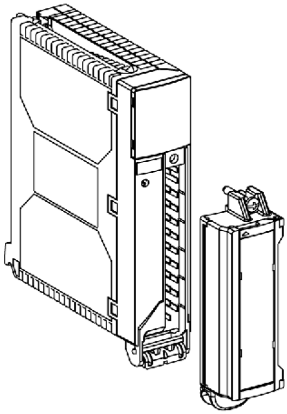
The following table shows the general characteristics of the **TSX DSY 16S5** module:

The TSX DSY 16S5 module		Bidirectional triode thyristor outputs
Threshold service voltage	Direct	prohibited
	Alternating	41..264 V
Admissible current (*see page 77*)	channel	1 A
	module	12 A
Leakage current		≤2 mA
Response time	Activation	≤10 ms
	Deactivation	≤10 ms
Built-in protection	against over-voltage	R-C and Ge-Mov circuit
	against short-circuits and overloads	interchangeable quick-blow fuse per common - 5 A
Dissipated power		0.85 W + 1 W per A and per output
Dielectric strength	Output / ground or Output / internal logic	2000 V actual, 50 / 60 Hz for 1 min
Insulation resistance		> 10 MOhms (below 500 VDC)
5 V supply consumption	Typical	220 mA
	Maximum	230 mA

Connecting the TSX DSY 16S5 module

At a Glance

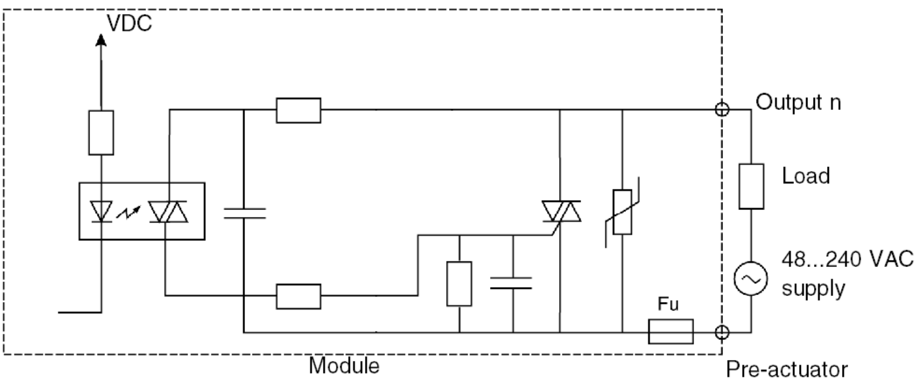
The **TSX DSY 16S5** module comprises 16 bidirectional triode thyristor output channels.



This module is equipped with a removable 20 post screwed connection terminal block, allowing outputs to be connected:

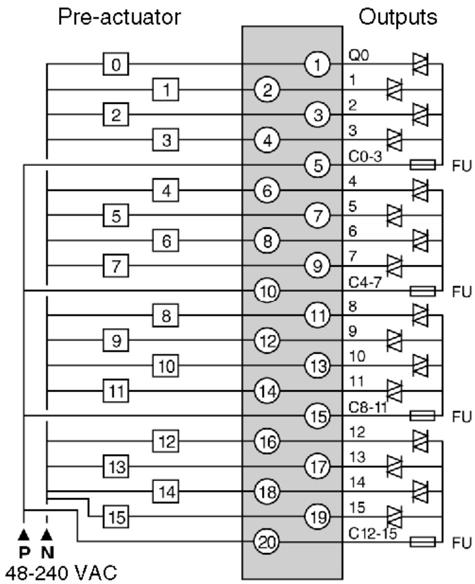
Circuit Diagram

The circuit diagram for an output is shown below.



Module connection

The diagram below shows the connection of the module to the pre-actuators.



FU Ultra-quick blow interchangeable 6,3 A fuse

Chapter 26
TSX DSY 16S4 Discrete output module

Overview

This chapter describes the **TSX DSY 16S4** module, its characteristics and its connection to the different pre-actuators.

What Is in This Chapter?

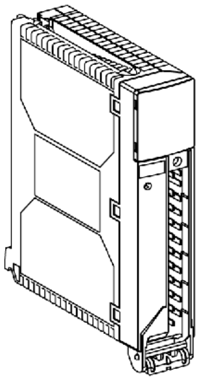
This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Presentation of the TSX DSY 16S4 module	214
Characteristics of the TSX DSY 16S4 module	215
Connecting the TSX DSY 16S4 module	216

Presentation of the TSX DSY 16S4 module

General

The **TSX DSY 16S4** module



The **TSX DSY 16S4** module is a 16-channel terminal block Discrete bidirectional triode thyristor output module.

Characteristics of the TSX DSY 16S4 module

At a Glance

This section provides a description of the general characteristics of the **TSX DSY 16S4** module.

General characteristics

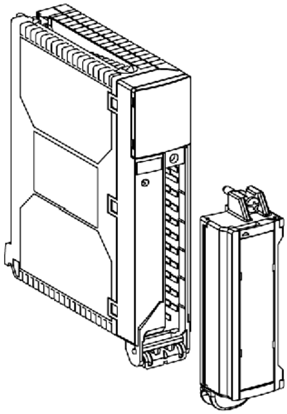
The following table shows the general characteristics of the **TSX DSY 16S4** module:

The TSX DSY 16S4 module		Bidirectional triode thyristor outputs
Threshold service voltage	Direct	prohibited
	Alternating	20..132 V
Admissible current *(see page 77)*	channel	1 A
	module	12 A
Leakage current		≤1.5 mA
Response time	Activation	≤10 ms
	Deactivation	≤10 ms
Built-in protection	against over-voltage	R-C and Ge-Mov circuit
	against short-circuits and overloads	10 A non-interchangeable fireproof protection per common
Dissipated power		0.5 W + 1 W per A and per output
Dielectric strength	Output / ground or Output / internal logic	2000 V actual, 50 / 60 Hz for 1 min
Insulation resistance		> 10 MOhms (below 500 VDC)
5 V supply consumption	Typical	220 mA
	Maximum	230 mA

Connecting the TSX DSY 16S4 module

At a Glance

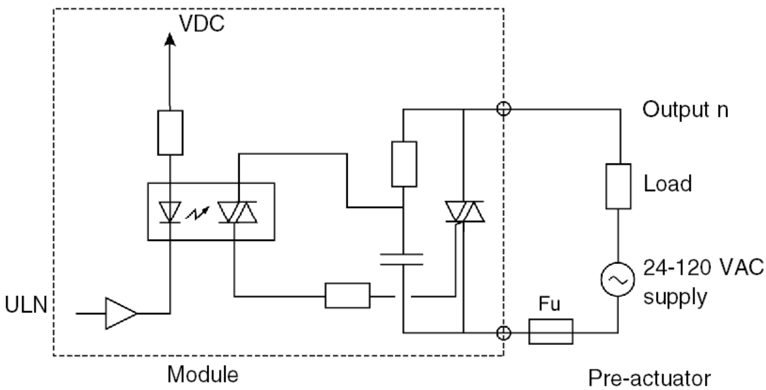
The **TSX DSY 16S4** module comprises 16 bidirectional triode thyristor output channels.



This module is equipped with a removable 20 post screwed connection terminal block, allowing outputs to be connected:

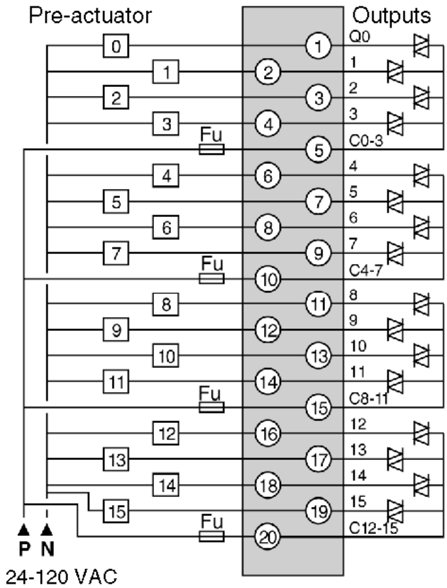
Circuit Diagram

The circuit diagram for an output is shown below.



Module connection

The diagram below shows the connection of the module to the pre-actuators.



FU Ultra-quick blow interchangeable 6,3 A fuse

Chapter 27
TSX DSY 32T2K Discrete output module

Overview

This chapter describes the **TSX DSY 32T2K** module, its characteristics and its connection to the different pre-actuators.

What Is in This Chapter?

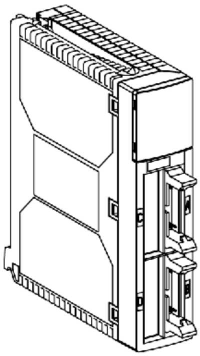
This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Presentation of the TSX DSY 32T2K module	220
Characteristics of the TSX DSY 32T2K module	221
Connecting the TSX DSY 32T2K module	223

Presentation of the TSX DSY 32T2K module

General

The **TSX DSY 32T2K** module



The **TSX DSY 32T2K** module is a 32-channel connector Discrete transistor output module for direct current.

Characteristics of the TSX DSY 32T2K module

At a Glance

This section provides a description of the general characteristics of the **TSX DSY 32T2K** module.

General characteristics

The following table shows the general characteristics of the **TSX DSY 32T2K** module:

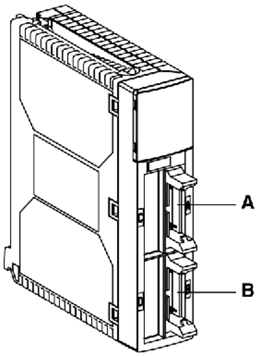
TSX DSY 32T2K module		24 VDC positive logic transistor outputs
Nominal values	Voltage	24 VDC
	Current	0.1 A
Threshold values (1)	Voltage (including ripple)	19..30 V (34 V possible for 1 hour every 24 hours))
	Current/channel	0.125 A
	Current/module	3.2 A
Power of tungsten filament lamp	Maximum	1.2 W
Leakage current	at 0	< 0.1 mA (for U = 30 V)
Voltage drop	at 1	< 1.5 V (for I = 0.1 A)
Load impedance	minimum	220 Ohms
Response time (2)		1.2 ms
Frequency of switching to inductive load		$0.5 / LI^2$ Hz
Paralleling of outputs		Yes (maximum of 3)
Compatibility with IEC 1131-2 DC inputs		Yes (type 1 and type 2)
Built-in protection	against over-voltage	Yes, by Transil diode
	against inversions	Yes, by inverted diode (3)
	against short-circuits and overloads	Yes, by current limiter and electric circuit-breaker 0.125 A < Id < 0.185 A
Pre-actuator voltage check threshold	OK	> 18 V
	Error	< 14 V
Check response time	on appearance	T < 4 ms
	on disappearance	T < 30 ms
5 V consumption	typical	135 mA
	maximum	155 mA
24 V pre-actuator consumption (4)	typical	30 mA
	maximum	40 mA
Dissipated power (5)		1.6 W + (0.1 x Nb) W

Dielectric strength	Output / ground or Output / internal logic	1500 V actual, 50 / 60 Hz for 1 min
Insulation resistance		> 10 MOhms (below 500 VDC)
Temperature downgrading *(see page 77)*		The characteristics at 60° C are guaranteed for 60 % of max. module current
Legend:		
(1)	For U ≤30 V or 34 V.	
(2)	All the outputs are equipped with fast electromagnet demagnetization circuits. Electromagnet discharge time < L/R	
(3)	Fit a 2 A fuse to the +24 V pre-actuator supply (1 per connector).	
(4)	Excluding load current.	
(5)	Nb = number of outputs at 1.	

Connecting the TSX DSY 32T2K module

At a Glance

The **TSX DSY 32T2K** module comprises 32 positive logic transistor output channels for direct current.

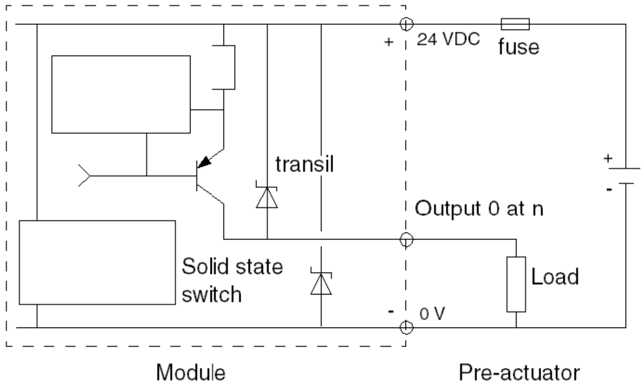


This module is fitted with 2 male **HE10** connectors:

- connector A for outputs 0 to 15;
- connector B for outputs 16 to 31.

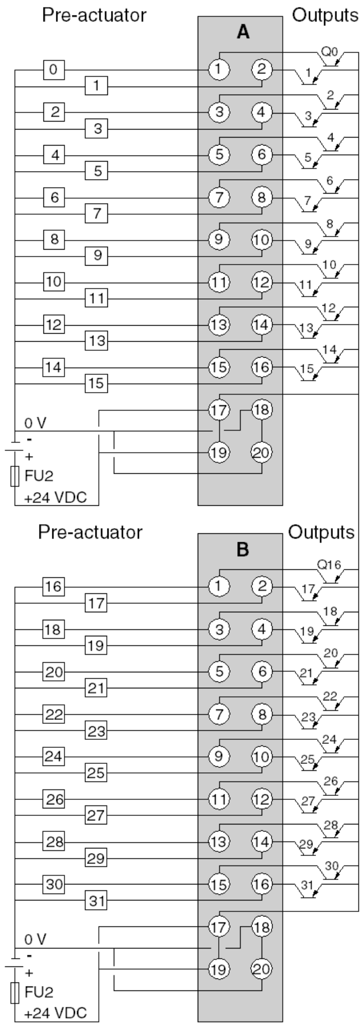
Circuit diagram

The circuit diagram for an output is shown below.



Module connection

The diagram below shows the connection of the module to the pre-actuators.



FU2 2 A quick-blow fuse.

NOTE: It is compulsory to connect:

- the + 24 VDC to terminals 17 and 19;
- the 0 V to terminals 18 and 20.

Chapter 28
TSX DSY 64T2K Discrete output module

Overview

This chapter describes the **TSX DSY 64T2K** module, its characteristics and its connection to the different pre-actuators.

What Is in This Chapter?

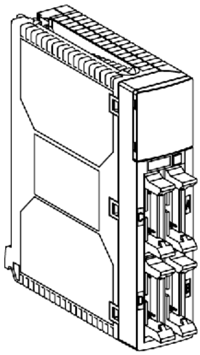
This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Presentation of the TSX DSY 64T2K module	226
Characteristics of the TSX DSY 64T2K module	227
Connecting the TSX DSY 64T2K module	229

Presentation of the TSX DSY 64T2K module

General

The **TSX DSY 64T2K** module



The **TSX DSY 64T2K** module is a 64-channel connector Discrete transistor output module for direct current.

Characteristics of the TSX DSY 64T2K module

At a Glance

This section provides a description of the general characteristics of the **TSX DSY 64T2K** module.

General characteristics

The following table shows the general characteristics of the **TSX DSY 64T2K** module:

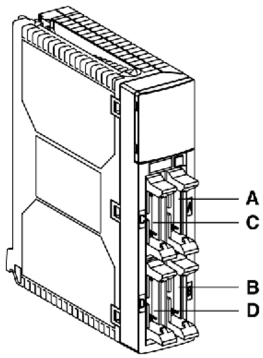
The TSX DSY 64T2K module		24 VDC positive logic transistor outputs
Nominal values	Voltage	24 VDC
	Current	0.1 A
Threshold values (1)	Voltage (including ripple)	19..30 V (34 V possible for 1 hour every 24 hours)
	Current/channel	0.125 A
	Current/module	5 A
Power of tungsten filament lamp	Maximum	1.2 W
Leakage current	at 0	< 0.1 mA (for U = 30 V)
Voltage drop	at 1	< 1.5 V (for I = 0.1 A)
Load impedance	minimum	220 Ohms
Response time (2)		1.2 ms
Frequency of switching to inductive load		0.5 / LI^2 Hz
Paralleling of outputs		Yes (maximum of 3)
Compatibility with IEC 1131-2 DC inputs		Yes (type 1 and type 2)
Built-in protection	against over-voltage	Yes, by Transil diode
	against inversions	Yes, by inverted diode (3)
	against short-circuits and overloads	Yes, by current limiter and electric circuit-breaker 0.125 A < Id < 0.185 A
Pre-actuator voltage check threshold	OK	> 18 V
	Error	< 14 V
Check response time	on appearance	T < 4 ms
	on disappearance	T < 30 ms
5 V consumption	typical	135 mA
	maximum	175 mA
24 V pre-actuator consumption (4)	typical	60 mA
	maximum	80 mA
Dissipated power (5)		2.4 W + (0.1 x Nb) W

Dielectric strength	Output / ground or Output / internal logic	1500 V actual, 50 / 60 Hz for 1 min
Insulation resistance		> 10 MOhms (below 500 VDC)
Temperature downgrading *(see page 77)*		The characteristics at 60 ° C are guaranteed for 60 % of max. module current
Legend:		
(1)	For U ≤30 V or 34 V.	
(2)	All the outputs are equipped with fast electromagnet demagnetization circuits. Electromagnet discharge time < L/R	
(3)	Fit a 2 A fuse to the +24 V pre-actuator supply (1 per connector).	
(4)	Excluding load current.	
(5)	Nb = number of outputs at 1.	

Connecting the TSX DSY 64T2K module

At a Glance

The **TSX DSY 64T2K** module comprises 64 positive logic transistor output channels for direct current.

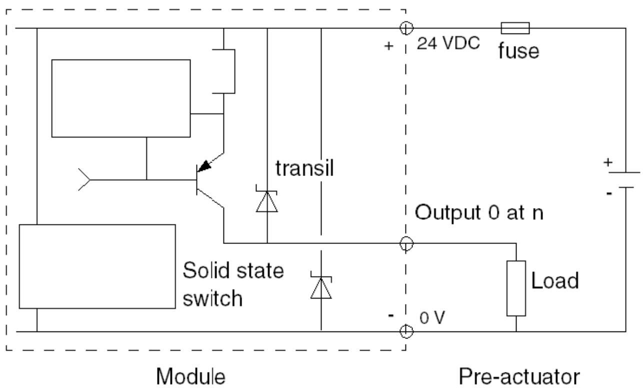


This module is fitted with 4 male **HE10** connectors:

- connector A for outputs 0 to 15;
- connector B for outputs 16 to 31;
- connector C for outputs 32 to 47;
- connector D for outputs 48 to 63.

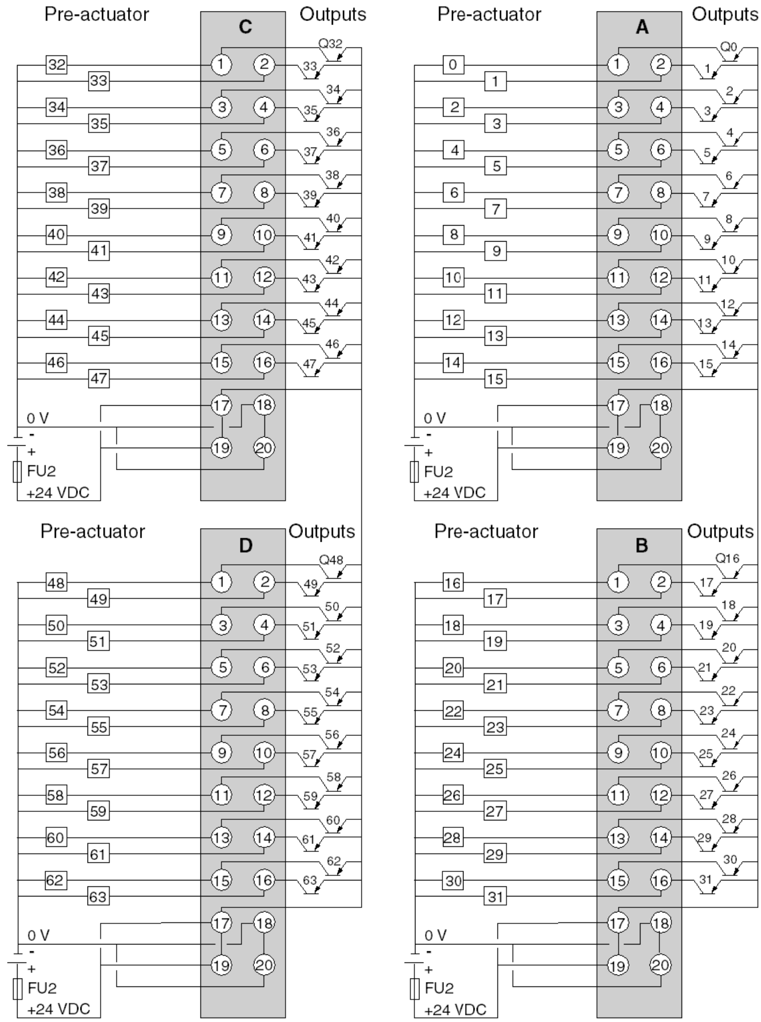
Circuit diagram

The circuit diagram for an output is shown below.



Module connection

The diagram below shows the connection of the module to the pre-actuators.



FU2 2 A quick-blow fuse.

NOTE: It is compulsory to connect:

- the + 24 VDC to terminals 17 and 19;
- the 0 V to terminals 18 and 20.

Chapter 29
TSX DMY 28FK Discrete mixed I/O module

Overview

This chapter describes the **TSX DMY 28FK** module, its characteristics and its connection to the different sensors and pre-actuators.

What Is in This Chapter?

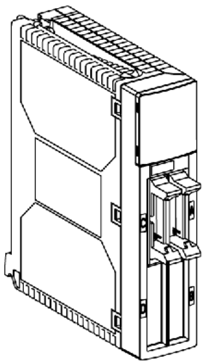
This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Presentation of the TSX DMY 28FK module	232
Characteristics of the TSX DMY 28FK module	233
Connecting the TSX DMY 28FK module	236

Presentation of the TSX DMY 28FK module

General

The **TSX DMY 28FK** module



The **TSX DMY 28FK** is a Discrete mixed I/O module with both 16 x 24 VDC fast input connector channels and 12 x 24 VDC transistor output channels.

This module's inputs have the following specific functions:

- programmable filtering: inputs are equipped with a filtering system which is programmable for each channel *(see page 117)*,
- latching: allows particularly short pulses with a duration lower than the PLC cycle time *(see page 118)* to be taken into account,
- event inputs: allows events to be taken into account and processed immediately *(see page 120)*.

Characteristics of the TSX DMY 28FK module

At a Glance

This section provides a description of the general characteristics of the **TSX DMY 28FK** mixed module.

General characteristics

The following table shows the general characteristics of the **TSX DMY 28FK** module inputs:

The TSX DMY 28FK module			24 VDC positive logic inputs
Nominal input values		Voltage	24 VDC
		Current	3.5 mA
Threshold input values	at 1	Voltage	≥ 11 V
		Current	≥ 3 mA
	at 0	Voltage	≤5 V
		Current	≤1.5 mA
	Sensor supply (including ripple)		19..30 V (possibly up to 34 V, limited to 1 hour every 24 hours)
Input impedance	at nominal U		6.3 kOhms
Response time	by default		4 ms
	configurable filtering		0.1..7.5 ms (in 0.5 ms steps)
IEC 1131-2 compliance			type 1
2 wire / 3 wire proximity sensor compatibility *(see page 53)*			IEC 947-5-2
Dielectric strength	Input / ground or Input / internal logic		1500 V actual, 50 / 60 Hz for 1 min
Insulation resistance			> 10 MOhms (below 500 VDC)
Type of input			current sink
Paralleling of inputs (1)			yes
Sensor voltage check threshold	OK		> 18 V
	Error		< 14 V
Check response time	on appearance		8 ms < T < 30 ms
	on disappearance		1 ms < T < 3 ms
5 V consumption	typical		300 mA
	maximum		350 mA
Sensor supply consumption (2)	typical		20 mA + (3.5 x Nb) mA
	maximum		30 mA + (3.5 x Nb) mA
Dissipated power (2)			1.2 W + (0.1 x Nb) W

Temperature downgrading (*see page 77*)		The characteristics at 60° are guaranteed for 60 % of inputs set to 1
Legend:		
(1)	This characteristic is used to connect several inputs to the same module in parallel, or to different modules for input redundancy.	
(2)	Nb = number of channels at 1.	

General characteristics

The following table shows the general characteristics of the **TSX DMY 28FK** module outputs:

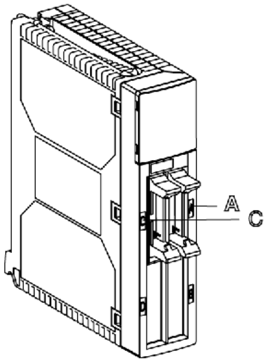
The TSX DMY 28FK module		24 VDC positive logic transistor outputs
Nominal values	Voltage	24 VDC
	Current	0.5 A
Threshold values (1)	Voltage (including ripple)	19..30 V (34 V possible for 1 hour every 24 hours)
	Current/channel	0.625 A
	Current/module	4 A
Power of tungsten filament lamp	Maximum	6 W
Leakage current	at 0	< 1 mA
Voltage drop	at 1	< 1.2 V
Load impedance	minimum	48 Ohms
Response time (2)		0.6 ms
Frequency of switching to inductive load		0.5 / LI^2 Hz
Paralleling of outputs		Yes (maximum of 2)
Compatibility with IEC 1131-2 DC inputs		Yes (type 1 and type 2)
Built-in protection	against over-voltage	Yes, by Transil diode
	against inversions	Yes, by inverted diode (3)
	against short-circuits and overloads	Yes, by current limiter and electric circuit-breaker 1.5 In < Id < 2 In
Pre-actuator voltage check threshold	OK	> 18 V
	Error	< 14 V
Check response time	on appearance	T < 4 ms
	on disappearance	T < 30 ms
24 V pre-actuator consumption (4)	typical	30 mA
	maximum	40 mA
Dissipated power (5)		2.4 W + (0.75 x Nb) W

Dielectric strength	Output / ground or Output / internal logic	1500 V actual, 50 / 60 Hz for 1 min
Insulation resistance		> 10 MOhms (below 500 VDC)
Temperature downgrading *(see page 77)*		The characteristics at 60 ° C are guaranteed for 60 % of max. module current
Legend:		
(1)	For U ≤30 V or 34 V.	
(2)	All the outputs are equipped with fast electromagnet demagnetization circuits. Electromagnet discharge time < L/R	
(3)	Fit a fuse to the +24 V pre-actuator supply.	
(4)	Excluding load current.	
(5)	Nb = number of outputs at 1.	

Connecting the TSX DMY 28FK module

At a Glance

The **TSX DMY 28FK** mixed I/O module comprises 16 x 24 VDC fast input channels and 12 x 24 VDC/ 0.5A output channels.

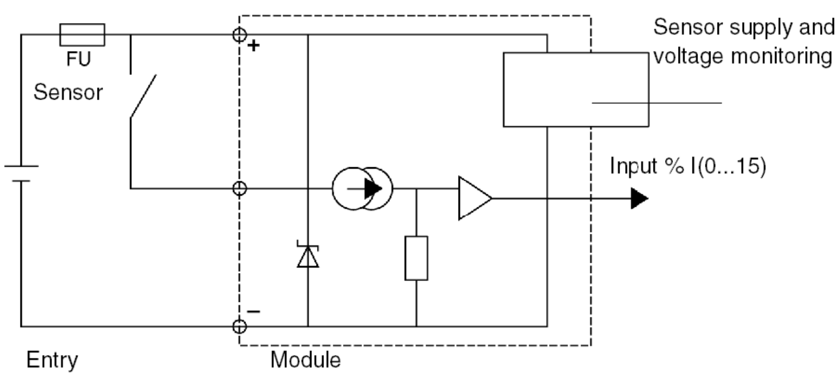


This module is fitted with 2 male **HE10** connectors:

- Connector A reserved for inputs (addresses 0 to 15);
- Connector C reserved for outputs (addresses 16 to 27).

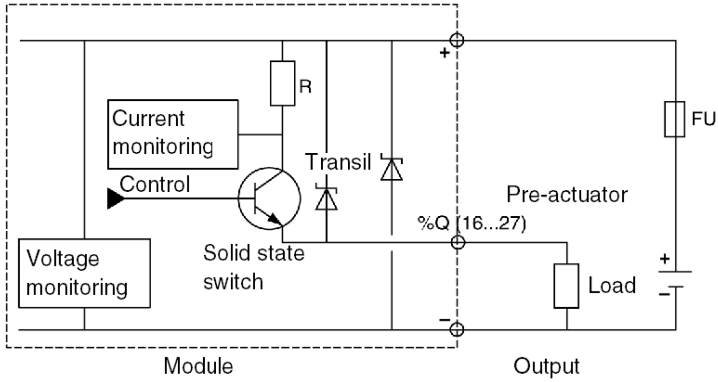
Circuit Diagram

The circuit diagram for an input is shown below.



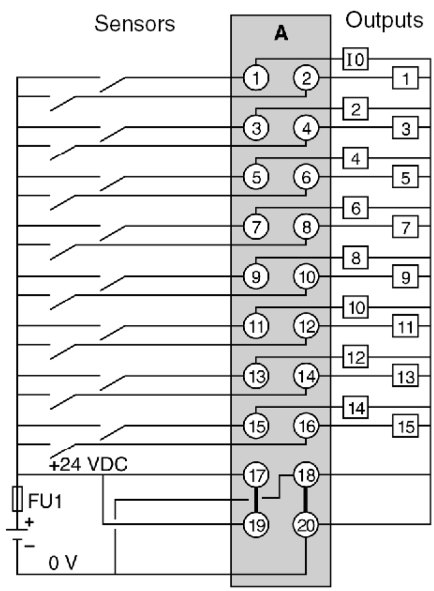
Circuit Diagram

The circuit diagram for an output is shown below.



Module connection

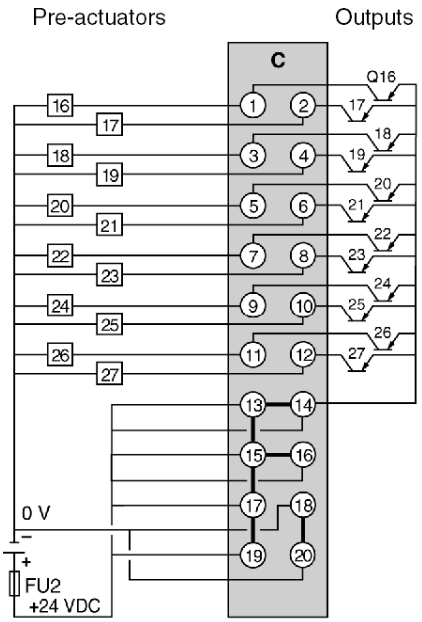
The following diagram shows the connection of the module to the sensors.



FU1 0.5 A quick-blow fuse.

Module connection

The diagram below shows the connection of the module to the pre-actuators.



FU2 10 A quick-blow fuse.

Chapter 30
TSX DMY 28RFK Discrete mixed I/O module

Overview

This chapter describes the **TSX DMY 28RFK** module, its characteristics and its connection to the different sensors and pre-actuators.

What Is in This Chapter?

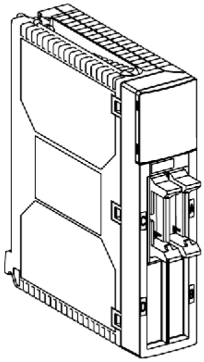
This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Presentation of the TSX DMY 28RFK module	240
Specific functions of the TSX DMY 28RFK module: reflex and timing	241
Characteristics of the TSX DMY 28RFK module	242
Connecting the TSX DMY 28RFK module	245

Presentation of the TSX DMY 28RFK module

General

The **TSX DMY 28RFK** module



The **TSX DMY 28RFK** is a Discrete mixed I/O module with both 16 x 24 VDC fast input connector channels and 12 x 24 VDC transistor output channels.

This module's inputs have the following specific functions:

- programmable filtering: inputs are equipped with a filtering system which is programmable for each channel *(see page 117)*,
- reflex and timing: for applications requiring a faster response time than the FAST task or event processing (< 500 micros) *(see page 241)*.

Specific functions of the TSX DMY 28RFK module: reflex and timing

At a Glance

The reflex and timing functions of the **TSX DMY 28RFK** module allow it to be used for applications requiring a faster response time than that of the **FAST** task or event processing (< 500 micros).

Description

Reflex and timing functions allow those PLC functions that are executed on the module and disconnected from the PLC task to be performed, by using the following as input variables:

- physical module inputs,
- module output commands,
- module or channel error data,
- physical module output statuses.

These functions are programmed using the Unity Proware *(see page 469)*.

Characteristics of the TSX DMY 28RFK module

At a Glance

This section provides a description of the general characteristics of the **TSX DMY 28RFK** mixed module.

General characteristics

The following table shows the general characteristics of the **TSX DMY 28RFK** module inputs:

The TSX DMY 28RFK module			24 VDC positive logic inputs
Nominal input values		Voltage	24 VDC
		Current	3.5 mA
Threshold input values	at 1	Voltage	≥ 11 V
		Current	≥ 3 mA
	at 0	Voltage	≤5 V
		Current	≤1.5 mA
	Sensor supply (including ripple)		19..30 V (possibly up to 34 V, limited to 1 hour every 24 hours)
Input impedance	at nominal U		6.3 kOhms
Response time	by default		4 ms
	configurable filtering		0.1..7.5 ms (in 0.5 ms steps)
IEC 1131-2 compliance			type 1
2 wire / 3 wire proximity sensor compatibility *(see page 53)*			IEC 947-5-2
Dielectric strength	Input / ground or Input / internal logic		1500 V actual, 50 / 60 Hz for 1 min
Insulation resistance			> 10 MOhms (below 500 VDC)
Type of input			current sink
Paralleling of inputs (1)			yes
Sensor voltage check threshold	OK		> 18 V
	Error		< 14 V
Check response time	on appearance		8 ms < T < 30 ms
	on disappearance		1 ms < T < 3 ms
5 V consumption	typical		300 mA
	maximum		350 mA
Sensor supply consumption (2)	typical		20 mA + (3.5 x Nb) mA
	maximum		30 mA + (3.5 x Nb) mA
Dissipated power (2)			1.2 W + (0.1 x Nb) W

Temperature downgrading *(see page 77)*		The characteristics at 60° are guaranteed for 60 % of inputs set to 1
Legend:		
(1)	This characteristic is used to connect several inputs to the same module in parallel, or to different modules for input redundancy.	
(2)	Nb = number of channels at 1.	

General characteristics

The following table shows the general characteristics of the **TSX DMY 28RFK** module outputs:

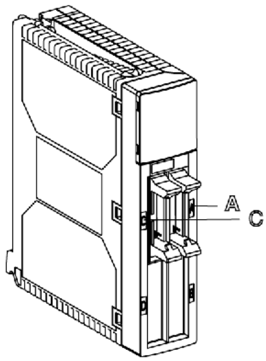
The TSX DMY 28RFK module		24 VDC positive logic transistor outputs
Nominal values	Voltage	24 VDC
	Current	0.5 A
Threshold values (1)	Voltage (including ripple)	19..30 V (34 V possible for 1 hour every 24 hours)
	Current/channel	0.625 A
	Current/module	4 A
Power of tungsten filament lamp	Maximum	6 W
Leakage current	at 0	< 1 mA
Voltage drop	at 1	< 1.2 V
Load impedance	minimum	48 Ohms
Response time (2)		0.6 ms
Frequency of switching to inductive load		$0.5 / LI^2$ Hz
Paralleling of outputs		Yes (maximum of 2)
Compatibility with IEC 1131-2 DC inputs		Yes (type 1 and type 2)
Built-in protection	against over-voltage	Yes, by Transil diode
	against inversions	Yes, by inverted diode (3)
	against short-circuits and overloads	Yes, by current limiter and electric circuit-breaker 1.5 In < Id < 2 In
Pre-actuator voltage check threshold	OK	> 18 V
	Error	< 14 V
Check response time	on appearance	T < 4 ms
	on disappearance	T < 30 ms
24 V pre-actuator consumption (4)	typical	40 mA
	maximum	60 mA
Dissipated power (5)		2.4 W + (0.75 x Nb) W

Dielectric strength	Output / ground or Output / internal logic	1500 V actual, 50 / 60 Hz for 1 min
Insulation resistance		> 10 MOhms (below 500 VDC)
Temperature downgrading *(see page 77)*		The characteristics at 60 ° C are guaranteed for 60 % of max. module current
Legend:		
(1)	For U ≤30 V or 34 V.	
(2)	All the outputs are equipped with fast electromagnet demagnetization circuits. Electromagnet discharge time < L/R	
(3)	Fit a fuse to the +24 V pre-actuator supply.	
(4)	Excluding load current.	
(5)	Nb = number of outputs at 1.	

Connecting the TSX DMY 28RFK module

At a Glance

The **TSX DMY 28RFK** mixed I/O module comprises 16 x 24 VDC fast input channels and 12 x 24 VDC / 0.5 A output channels.

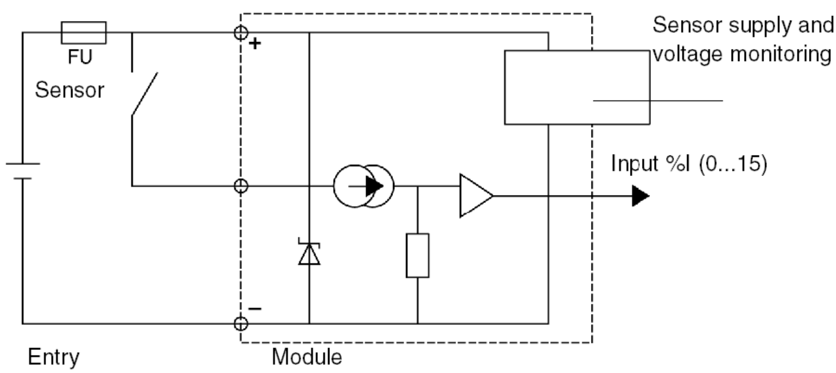


This module is fitted with 2 male **HE10** connectors:

- Connector A reserved for inputs (addresses 0 to 15);
- Connector C reserved for outputs (addresses 16 to 27).

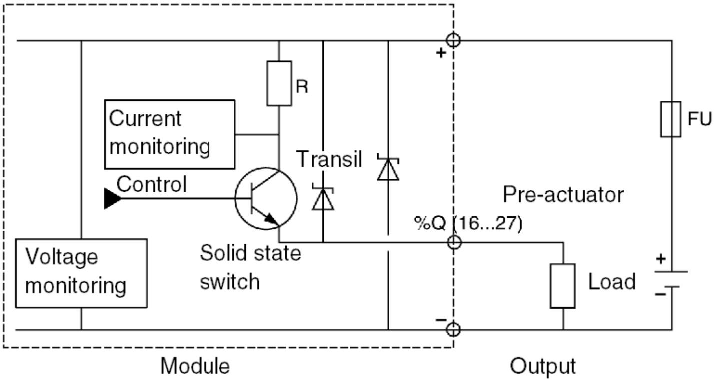
Circuit Diagram

The circuit diagram for an input is shown below.



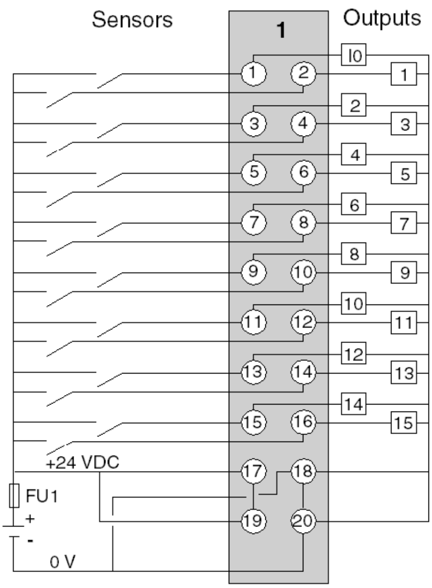
Circuit Diagram

The circuit diagram for an output is shown below.



Module connection

The following diagram shows the connection of the module to the sensors.

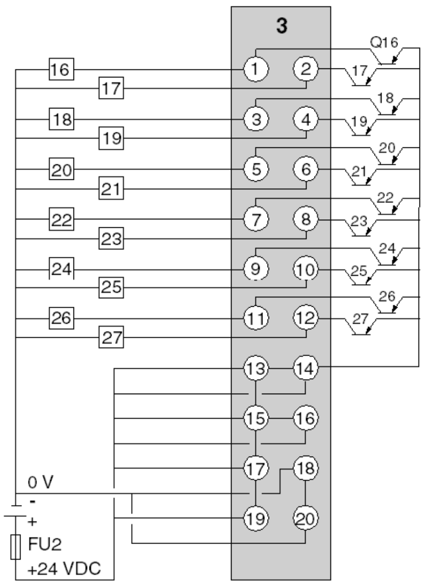


FU1 0.5 A quick-blow fuse.

Module connection

The diagram below shows the connection of the module to the pre-actuators.

Pre-actuators Outputs



FU2 10 A quick-blow fuse.

Chapter 31
TELEFAST 2 Connection Interface Links for the Discrete I/O Modules

Aim of this Chapter

This chapter describes the TELEFAST 2 interface links for the discrete input/output modules.

What Is in This Chapter?

This chapter contains the following sections:

Section	Topic	Page
31.1	Introduction to the TELEFAST 2 Connection Interfaces for Discrete I/O	251
31.2	Connection Principles for the TELEFAST 2 Interfaces for Discrete I/O	262
31.3	TELEFAST 2 ABE-7H08R10/08R11 and ABE-7H16R10/16R11 Connection Bases	268
31.4	TELEFAST 2 ABE-7H12R10/12R11 Connection Bases	270
31.5	TELEFAST 2 ABE-7H08R21 and ABE-7H16R20/16R21/16R23 Connection Bases	272
31.6	TELEFAST 2 ABE-7H12R20/12R21 Connection Bases	274
31.7	TELEFAST 2 ABE-7H08S21/16S21 Connection Bases	276
31.8	TELEFAST 2 ABE-7H12S21 Connection Base	278
31.9	TELEFAST 2 ABE-7H16R30/16R31 Connection Bases	280
31.10	TELEFAST 2 ABE-7H12R50 Connection Base	282
31.11	TELEFAST 2 ABE-7H16R50 Connection Base	284
31.12	TELEFAST 2 ABE-7H16F43 Connection Base	286
31.13	TELEFAST 2 ABE-7H16S43 Connection Base	288
31.14	TELEFAST 2 ABE-7R08S111/16S111 connection bases	290
31.15	TELEFAST 2 ABE-7R08S210/16S210 connection bases	295
31.16	TELEFAST 2 ABE-7R16S212 connection base	300
31.17	Connection bases TELEFAST 2 ABE-7S16E2B1/E2E1/E2E0/E2F0/E2M0	305
31.18	TELEFAST 2 ABE-7S16S2BO/S2B2 connection bases	308
31.19	TELEFAST 2 ABE-7S08S2B1connection base	311
31.20	TELEFAST 2 ABE-7S08S2B0 connection base	314
31.21	TELEFAST 2 ABE-7R16T210/P16T210 connection bases	317
31.22	TELEFAST 2 ABE-7R16T212/P16T212 connection bases	319

Section	Topic	Page
31.23	TELEFAST 2 ABE-7R16T230 connection base	321
31.24	TELEFAST 2 ABE-7R16T231 connection base	323
31.25	TELEFAST 2 ABE-7P16T214 connection base	325
31.26	TELEFAST 2 ABE-7P16T215 connection base	327
31.27	TELEFAST 2 ABE-7R16T330/P16T330 connection bases	329
31.28	TELEFAST 2 ABE-7R16T332/P16T332 connection bases	331
31.29	TELEFAST 2 ABE-7R16T370 connection base	333
31.30	TELEFAST 2 ABE-7P16T334 connection base	335
31.31	TELEFAST 2 ABE-7P16T318 connection base	337
31.32	TELEFAST 2 ABE-7P16F310 connection base	339
31.33	TELEFAST 2 ABE-7P16F312 connection base	340
31.34	TELEFAST 2 Connection Base Accessories	342

Section 31.1
Introduction to the TELEFAST 2 Connection Interfaces for Discrete I/O

Aim of this section

This section describes the range of **TELEFAST 2** products which allow the discrete input and output modules to be connected quickly to the operating pieces.

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
General Overview of TELEFAST 2 Connection Interfaces for Discrete I/O Modules	252
TELEFAST 2 Connection Bases Catalog	253
Combination of Premium I/O modules and TELEFAST 2 connection bases	260

General Overview of TELEFAST 2 Connection Interfaces for Discrete I/O Modules

At a Glance

The TELEFAST 2 system is a group of products which enableS discrete input and output modules to be quickly connected to operational components. It replaces 20-pin terminal blocks, thus doing away with single wire connections.

The TELEFAST 2 system, which consists of connection bases for interfaces and connection cables, can only be connected to modules which are fitted with 40-pin connectors.

Several base types can be identified:

- connection interface bases for 8/12/16-channel discrete inputs/outputs
- bases for connection and adaptation interfaces for inputs with 16 isolated channels
- bases for connection and adaptation interfaces for static outputs with 8 and 16 channels
- bases for connection and adaptation interfaces relating to relay outputs with 8 and 16 channels
- bases for adapter splitting 16 channels into 2 x 8 channels
- bases for connection and adaptation interfaces relating to outputs, with or without removable electromechanical or static relays, with 16 channels
- input bases for 12.5-mm wide static relays

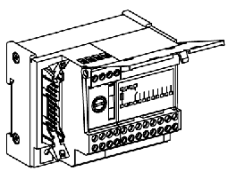
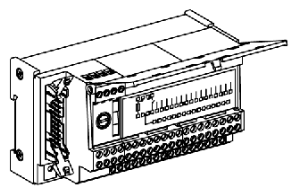
TELEFAST 2 Connection Bases Catalog

At a Glance

The catalog of TELEFAST 2 bases for discrete input/output modules is shown here.

Catalog

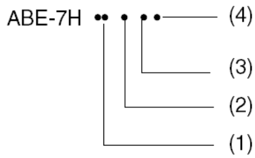
The table below shows the catalog of connection interface bases for 8/12/16-channel discrete I/Os.

<table>
<tr><th>Reference ABE-7H••</th><th>08R10
08R11
08R21</th><th>08S21</th><th>12R50
16R50</th><th>12R10
12R20
12R21</th><th>16R10
16R11
16R20
16R21
16R23
16R30
16R31</th><th>12S21
16S21</th><th>16S43 (1)
16F43 (2)</th></tr>
<tr><td>Base types</td><td colspan="7">Connection interface bases for 8/12/16-channel discrete I/Os.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Sub groups</td><td colspan="2">8-channel bases</td><td>Compact 12 and 16-channel bases</td><td colspan="4">12 and 16-channel bases</td></tr>
<tr><td>Illustration</td><td colspan="3">TELEFAST 2 base
</td><td colspan="4">TELEFAST 2 base
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Description</td><td>-</td><td>with 1 isolator/channel</td><td>-</td><td colspan="2">-</td><td>with 1 isolator/channel</td><td>with 1 fuse + 1 isolator/channel</td></tr>
</table>

(1) for inputs
(2) for outputs

Illustration

The principle for identifying the connection interface bases for 8/12/16-channel discrete I/Os is as follows.



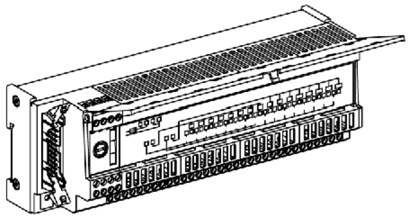
Description

The table below describes the different elements which make it possible to identify the connection interface bases for 8/12/16-channel discrete I/Os.

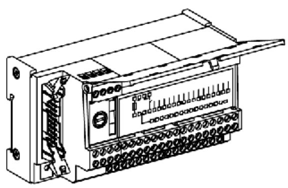
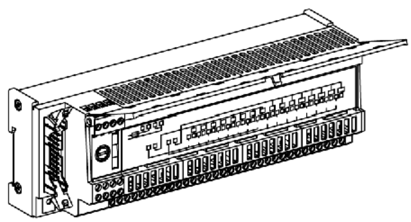
Number	Description
(1)	**08** = 8-channel base **12** = 12-channel base **16** = 16-channel base
(2)	Primary function: ● **R** = simple connection ● **S** = isolator/channel ● **F** = fuse/channel
(3)	**1** = with 1 screw terminal per channel on 1 level **2** = with 2 screw terminals per channel on 2 levels **3** = with 3 screw terminals per channel on 3 levels **4** = with 2 screw terminals per channel on 1 level **5** = with 1 screw terminal per channel on 2 levels
(4)	**0 or even number** = without LED display per channel **odd number** = with LED display per channel

Catalog

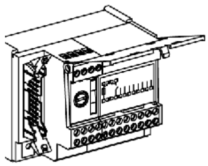
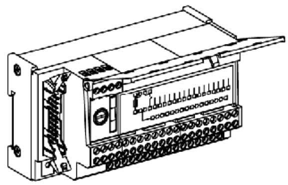
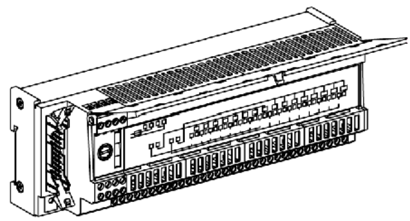
The table below shows the catalog of bases for connection and adaptation interfaces for inputs with 16 isolated channels.

ABE-7S•• reference	**16E2B1**	**16E2E1**	**16E2E0**	**16E2F0**	**16E2M0**
Base types	**Bases for connection and adaptation interfaces for inputs with 16 isolated channels.**				
Illustration	TELEFAST 2 base 				
Description	16 x 24 VDC inputs	16 x 48 VDC inputs	16 x 48 VAC inputs	16 x 110...120 VAC inputs	16 x 220...240 VAC inputs

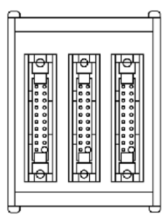
The table below shows the catalog of bases for connection and adaptation interfaces for static outputs with 8 and 16 channels.

ABE-7S•• reference	**08S2B0**	**08S2B1**	**16S2B0**	**16S2B2**
Base types	**Bases for connection and adaptation interfaces for static outputs with 8 and 16 channels.**			
Sub groups	**8-channel bases**		**16-channel bases**	
Illustration	TELEFAST 2 base 	TELEFAST 2 base 		
Description	8 static 24 VDC / 0.5A outputs, with error detection transfer to PLC.	8 static 24 VDC / 2A outputs, with error detection transfer to PLC.	16 static 24 VDC / 0.5A outputs, with error detection transfer to PLC.	16 static 24 VDC / 0.5A outputs, without error detection transfer to PLC.

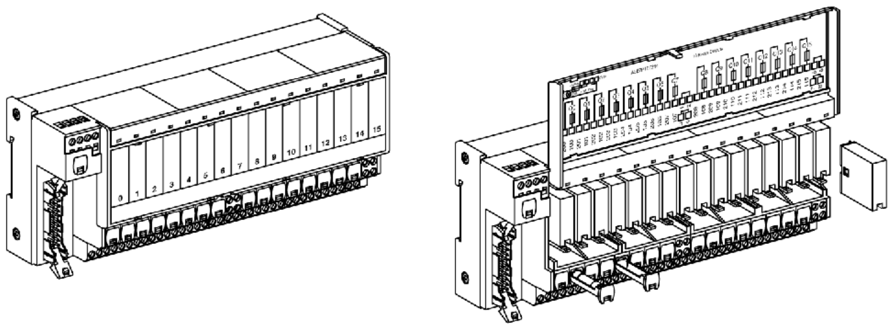
The table below shows the catalog of bases for connection and adaptation interfaces for relay outputs with 8 and 16 channels.

ABE-7R•• reference	08S111	08S210	16S111	16S210	16S212
Base types	**Bases for connection and adaptation interfaces for relay outputs with 8 and 16 channels.**				
Sub groups	**8-channel bases**		**16-channel bases**		
Illustration	TELEFAST 2 base 	TELEFAST 2 base 		TELEFAST 2 base 	
Description	8 relay outputs, 1 F with + or alternating polarity distribution.	8 relay outputs, 1 F, potential free contact.	16 relay outputs, 1 F, 2 x 8 shared + or alternating.	16 relay outputs, 1 F, potential free contact.	16 relay outputs, 1 F with distribution of the 2 polarities by 8-channel group.

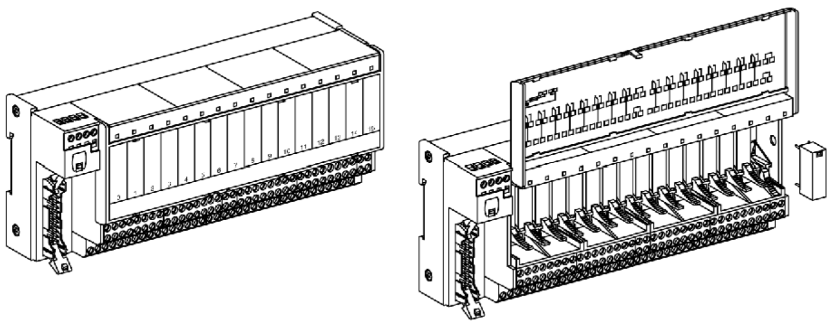
The table below displays the catalog entry showing the connection base for the adapter splitting 16 channels into 2 x 8 channels.

ABE-7A•• reference	CC02
Base types	**Bases for adapter splitting 16 channels into 2 x 8 channels.**
Illustration	TELEFAST 2 base 
Description	Allows splitting of: ● 16 channels into two x 8 channels ● 12 channels into 8 channels + 4 channels

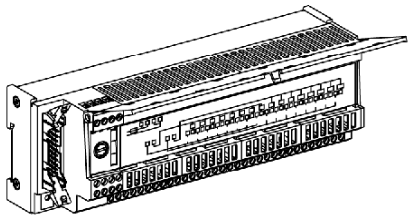
The table below shows the catalog of output adaptation interface bases with or without removable electromechanical or static relays with 16 channels.

ABE-7•• reference	**R16T210**	**P16T210**	**P16T214**	**R16T212**	**P16T212**	**P16T215**	**P16T318**
Base types	**Output adaptation interface bases with or without removable electromechanical or static relays with 16 channels**						
Sub groups	**Output bases, 1 F, potential free contact.**			**Output bases, 1 F, distribution of the 2 polarities by 8-channel group.**			**Output base, 1 F, distribution of the 2 polarities by 4-channel group.**
Illustration	TELEFAST 2 base 						
Description	with 10-mm wide electro-mechanical relay	10-mm wide relay not provided	10-mm wide relay not provided, 1 fuse/channel	with 10-mm wide electro-mechanical relay	10-mm wide relay not provided	10-mm wide relay not provided, 1 fuse/channel	12.5-mm wide relay, not provided, 1 fuse + 1 isolator/channel

The table below shows the catalog of output adaptation interface bases with or without removable electromechanical or static relays with 16 channels (continued).

ABE-7•• reference	**R16T230**	**R16T330**	**P16T330**	**P16T334**	**R16T231**	**R16T332**	**P16T332**	**R16T370**
Base types	**Output adaptation interface bases with or without removable electromechanical or static relay with 16 channels (continued).**							
Sub groups	**Output bases, 1 OF, potential free contact.**				**Output bases, 1 OF, shared by 8-channel group.**	**Output bases, 1 OF, distribution of the 2 polarities by 8-channel group.**		**Output bases, 2 OF, potential free contact.**
Illustration	TELEFAST 2 base 							
Description	with 10-mm wide electro-mechanical relay	with 12.5-mm wide electro-mechanical relay	12.5-mm wide relay, not provided	12.5-mm wide relay, not provided, 1 fuse/ channel	with 10-mm wide electro-mechanical relay	with 12.5-mm wide electro-mechanical relay	12.5-mm wide relay, not provided	with 12.5-mm wide electro-mechanical relay

The table below shows the catalog of input bases for 12.5-mm wide static relays.

ABE-7P•• reference	**16F310**	**16F312**
Base types	**Input bases for 12.5-mm wide static relays**	
Illustration	TELEFAST 2 base 	
Description	potential free	distribution of the 2 polarities by 8-channel group

Combination of Premium I/O modules and TELEFAST 2 connection bases

At a Glance

The following shows the possible combinations of Discrete I/O modules and **TELEFAST 2** connection bases.

Compatibility table

The following table summarizes compatibility between Discrete I/O modules and **TELEFAST 2** connection bases.

	TSX •• Discrete I/O modules and modularity							
	DEY 16FK	**DEY 32D2K DEY 64D2K**		**DEY 32D3K**	**DSY 32T2K DSY 64T2K**		**DMY 28FK DMY 28RFK**	
	1 x 16 I	**2 x 16 I**	**4 x 16 I**	**2 x 16 I**	**2 x 16 O**	**4 x 16 O**	**1 x 16 I**	**1 x 12 O**
TELEFAST 2 connection bases								
Connection bases								
8 channels								
ABE-7H08R••	Yes (1)	Yes (1)	Yes (1)	-	Yes (1)	Yes (1)	Yes (1)	-
ABE-7H08S21	Yes (1)	Yes (1)	Yes (1)	-	Yes (1)	Yes (1)	Yes (1)	-
12 channels								
ABE-7H12R••	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes
ABE-7H12S21	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes
16 channels								
ABE-7H16R••	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes (2)	Yes	Yes	Yes	-
ABE-7H16S21	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	-
ABE-7H16R23	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	-	-	Yes	-
ABE-7H16F43	-	-	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	-
ABE-7H16S43	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	-	-	Yes	-
Input adapter connection bases								
16 channels								
ABE-7S16E2••	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	-	-	Yes	-
ABE-7P16F3••	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	-	-	Yes	-
Output adapter connection bases								
8 channels								
ABE-7S08S2••	-	-	-	-	Yes (1)	Yes (1)	-	-
ABE-7R08S•••	-	-	-	-	Yes (1)	Yes (1)	-	-

	TSX •• Discrete I/O modules and modularity							
	DEY 16FK	**DEY 32D2K DEY 64D2K**		**DEY 32D3K**	**DSY 32T2K DSY 64T2K**		**DMY 28FK DMY 28RFK**	
	1 x 16 I	**2 x 16 I**	**4 x 16 I**	**2 x 16 I**	**2 x 16 O**	**4 x 16 O**	**1 x 16 I**	**1 x 12 O**
TELEFAST 2 connection bases								
16 channels								
ABE-7R16S•••	-	-	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	-
ABE-7R16T•••	-	-	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	-
ABE-7P16T•••	-	-	-	-	Yes	Yes	-	-
Legend:								
(1)	With 16 to 2 x 8 channel adapter **ABE-7ACC02**.							
(2)	With **ABE-7H16R20** connection base only.							

Section 31.2
Connection Principles for the TELEFAST 2 Interfaces for Discrete I/O

Aim of this section

This section describes the connection principles for the **TELEFAST 2** products for discrete input/output modules.

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Connecting a Discrete I/O module to a TELEFAST 2 base interface	263
Dimensions and Mounting of the TELEFAST 2 Connection Bases	265

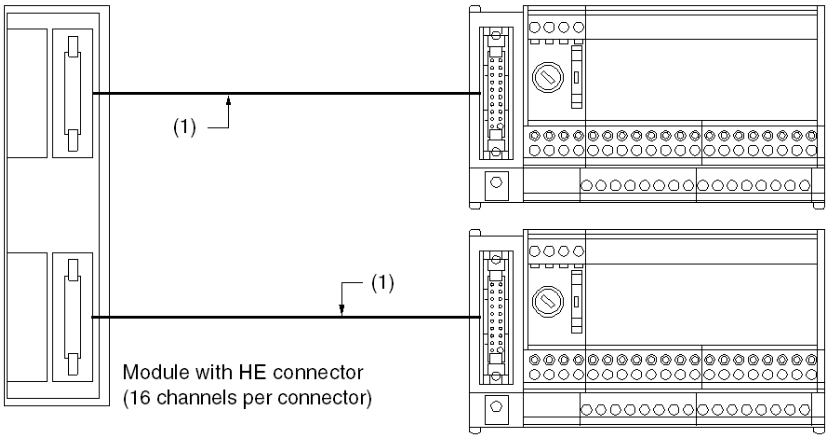
Connecting a Discrete I/O module to a TELEFAST 2 base interface

At a Glance

The connection of a Discrete I/O module with a **HE10** connector to the **TELEFAST 2** connection base is performed by way of a multi-strand sheathed ribbon cable or connection cable *(see page 51)*.

Illustration

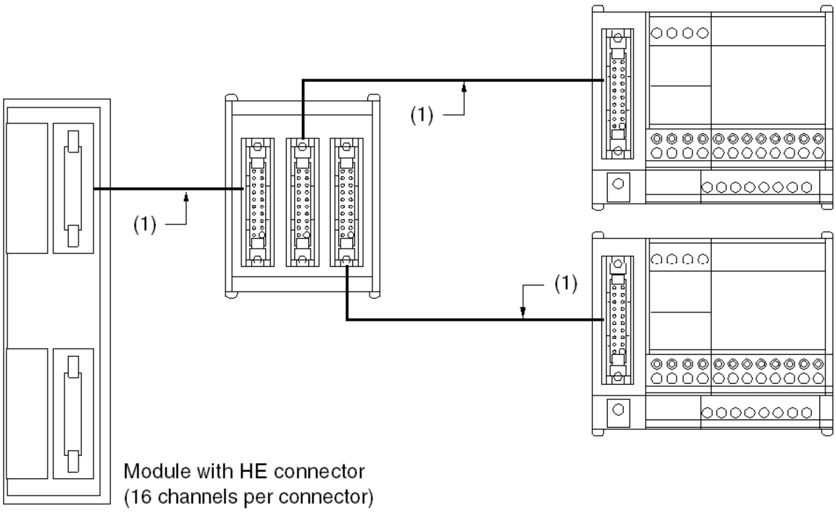
The following diagram shows the connection of a Discrete I/O module with a **HE10** connector to a **TELEFAST 2** connection base.



(1) TSX CDP •02 ribbon cable or TSX CDP ••3 cable.

Illustration

The following diagram shows an example specific to the connection of 16 channels in 2 x 8 channel groups via the **ABE-7ACC02** adapter base.



(1) TSX CDP •02 ribbon cable or TSX CDP ••3 cable.

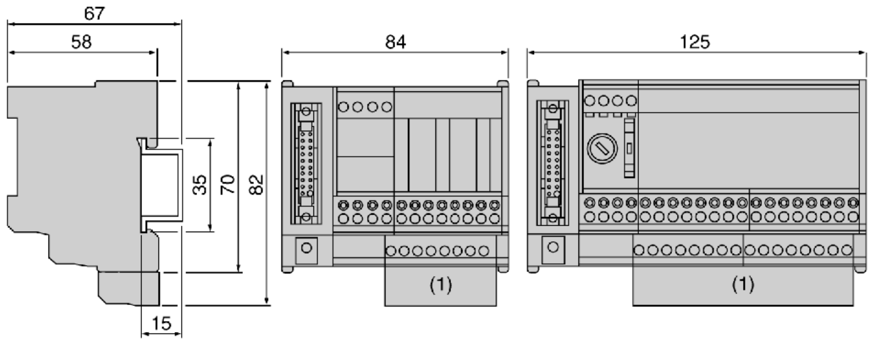
Dimensions and Mounting of the TELEFAST 2 Connection Bases

At a Glance

Here is an overview of the dimensions of different TELEFAST 2 connection products and their mounting methods.

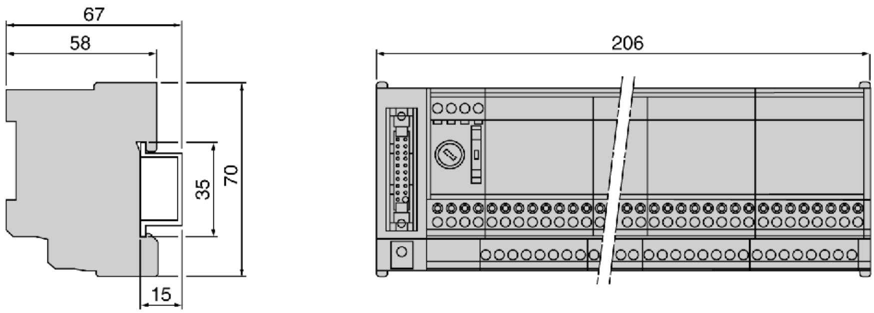
Illustration

The illustration below shows the dimensions (in mm) of the products: ABE-7H••R1•, ABE-7H••R5•, ABE-7H••R2•, ABE-7H••S21, ABE-7H16R3•, ABE-7S08S2B0, ABE-7R••S1••, ABE-7R08S210.

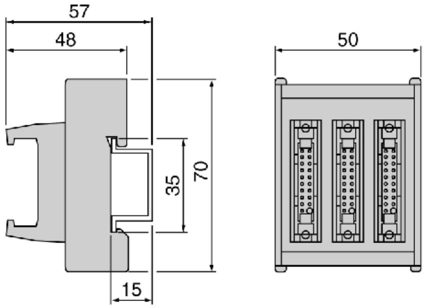


(1) Dimension with additional shunt terminal block ABE-7BV20 or ABE-7BV10.

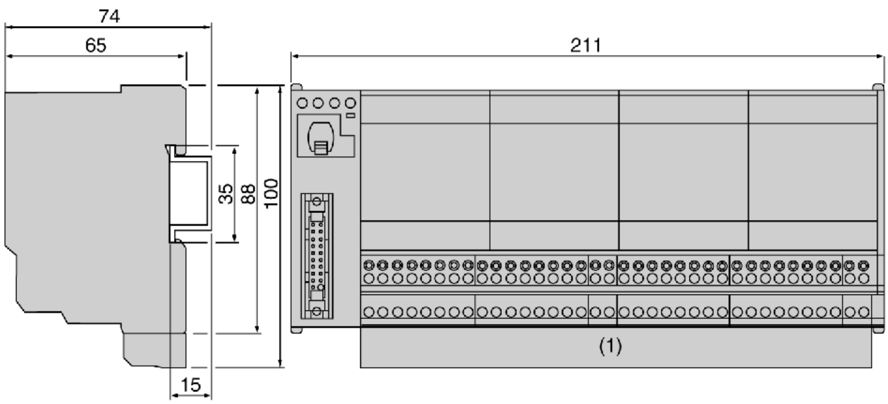
The illustration below shows the dimensions (in mm) of the products: ABE-7H16S43, ABE-7S16E2••, ABE-7S08S2B1, ABE-7S16S2B•, ABE-7H16F43•, ABE-7R16S21.



The illustration below shows the dimensions (in mm) of the product ABE-7ACC02.



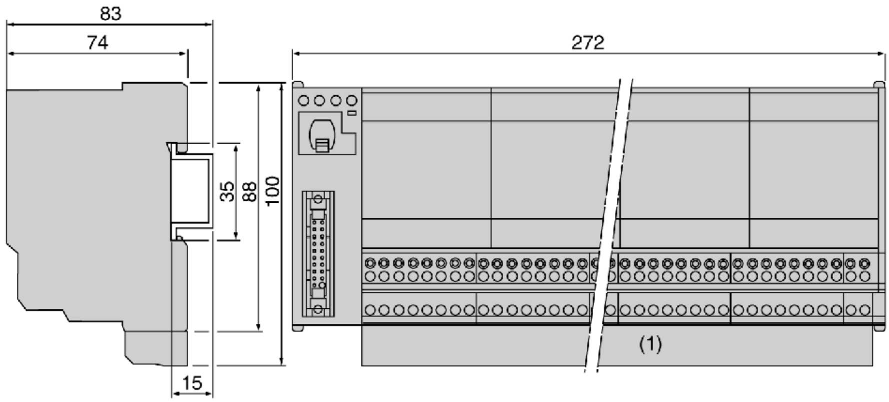
The illustration below shows the dimensions (in mm) of the products: ABE-7R16T2•• and ABE-7P16T2••.



Reference measuring 211 x 88 mm (product shown has removable relays and non-mounted screws).

(1) Dimension with additional shunt terminal block ABE-7BV20 or ABE-7BV10.

The illustration below shows the dimensions (in mm) of the products: ABE-7R16T3•• and ABE-7P16T3••.



Reference measuring 272 x 88 mm (product shown has removable relays and non-mounted screws).

(1) Dimension with additional shunt terminal block ABE-7BV20 or ABE-7BV10.

Mounting

The TELEFAST 2 bases are mounted on 35-mm wide DIN mounting rails.

⚠ WARNING
UNEXPECTED EQUIPMENT OPERATION Install the input adaptation bases ABE-7S16E2E1 and static output adaptation bases ABE-7S••S2B• lengthways and horizontally to prevent the device from overheating and unexpected operation. **Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.**

Section 31.3
TELEFAST 2 ABE-7H08R10/08R11 and ABE-7H16R10/16R11 Connection Bases

Sensor and Pre-actuator Connections on the ABE-7H08R10/R11 and ABE-7H16R10/R11 Bases

At a Glance

This is an overview of the sensor and pre-actuator connections on TELEFAST 2 bases.

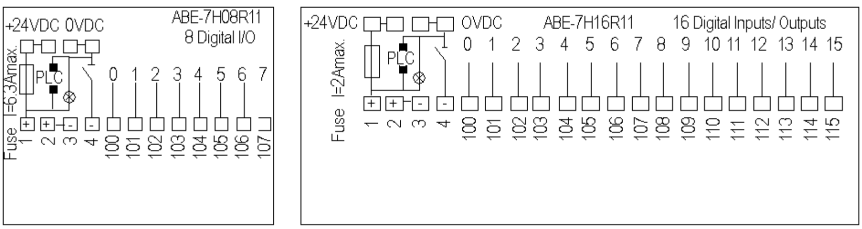
NOTE: The bases are manufactured with a general-purpose, quick-blow fuse rated 6.3 A. To guarantee optimum protection, this fuse should be rated according to the application (connection to input or output functions) and the maximum current allowable in the base.

Type and rating of fuse to be fitted to the base:

- input functions: 0.5 A quick-blow
- output functions:
  - 2 A quick-blow on the ABE-7H16R•• base
  - 6.3 A quick-blow on the ABE-7H08R•• base

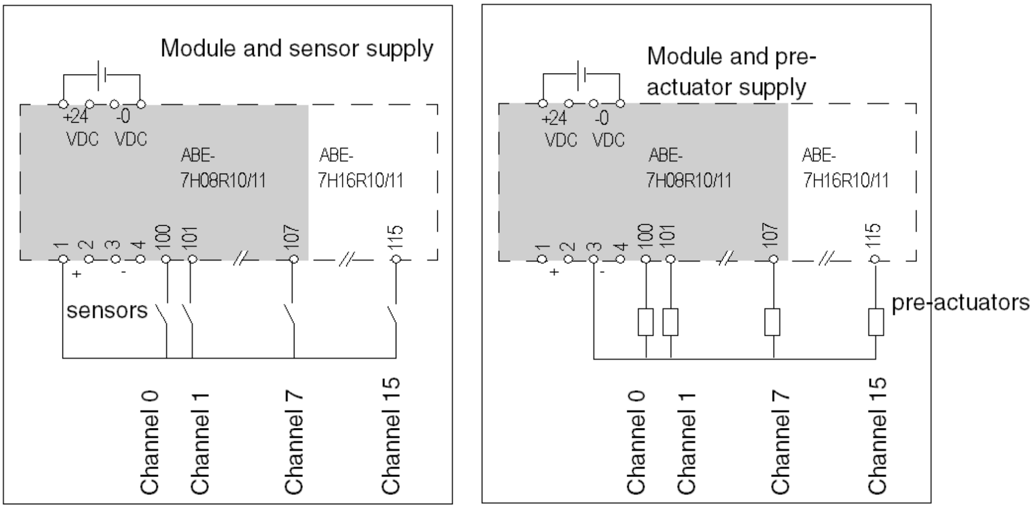
Illustration

Description of the connection terminal blocks.



Illustration

Connections for input and output functions.



Connecting the common for sensors:

- onto terminals 1 or 2: sensors to the '+' of the supply (positive logic inputs)

Connecting the common for pre-actuators:

- onto terminals 3 or 4: pre-actuators to the '-' of the supply (positive logic outputs)

Section 31.4
TELEFAST 2 ABE-7H12R10/12R11 Connection Bases

Sensor and Pre-actuator Connections on the ABE-7H12R10/R11 Bases

At a Glance

This is an overview of the sensor and pre-actuator connections on TELEFAST 2 bases.

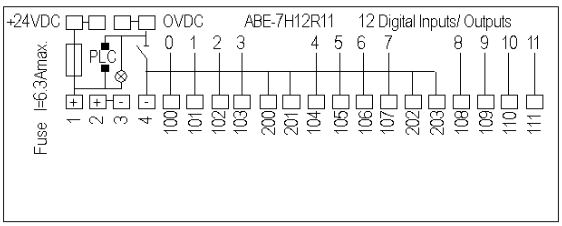
NOTE: The bases are manufactured with a general-purpose, quick-blow fuse rated 6.3 A. To guarantee optimum protection, this fuse should be rated according to the application (connection to input or output functions) and the maximum current allowable in the base.

Type and rating of fuse to be fitted to the base:

- input functions: 0.5 A quick-blow
- output functions: 6.3 A quick-blow on the ABE-7H12R ••base

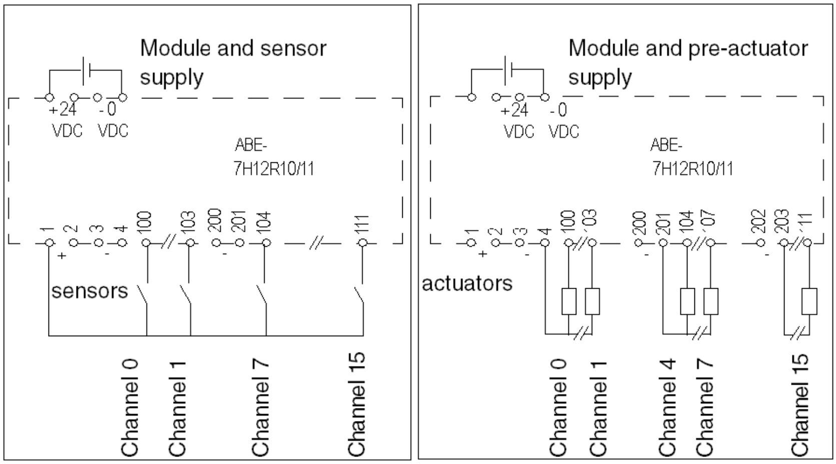
Illustration

Description of the connection terminal blocks.



Illustration

Connections for input and output functions.



Connecting the common for sensors:

- onto terminals 1 or 2: sensors to the '+' of the supply (positive logic inputs)

Connecting the common for pre-actuators:

- several terminals linked to the '-' polarity (3, 4, 200, 201, 202, and 203) allowing sharing in groups of 4 or 2 channels (positive logic outputs)

Section 31.5
TELEFAST 2 ABE-7H08R21 and ABE-7H16R20/16R21/16R23 Connection Bases

Sensor and Pre-actuator Connections on the ABE-7H08R21 and ABE-7H16R20/R21/R23 Bases for Type 2 Inputs

At a Glance

This is an overview of the sensor and pre-actuator connections on TELEFAST 2 bases.

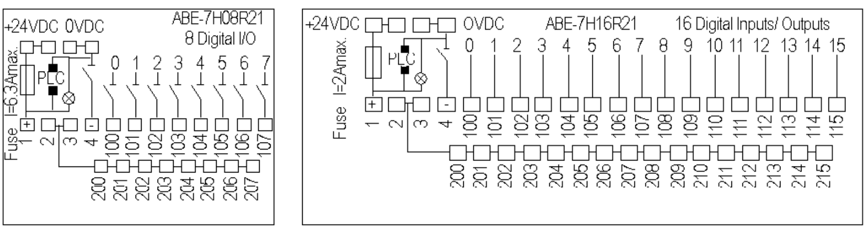
NOTE: The bases are manufactured with a general-purpose, quick-blow fuse rated 2 A. To guarantee optimum protection, this fuse should be rated according to the application (connection to input or output functions) and the maximum current allowable in the base.

Type and rating of fuse to be fitted to the base:

- input functions: 0.5 A quick-blow
- output functions:
  - 2 A quick-blow on the ABE-7H16R•• base
  - 6.3 A quick-blow on the ABE-7H08R•• base

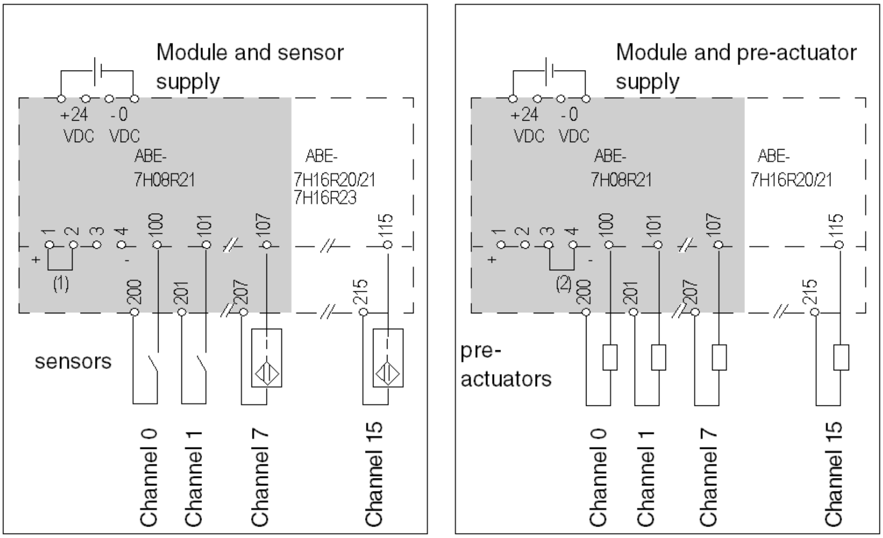
Illustration

Description of the connection terminal blocks.



Illustration

Connections for input and output functions.



Connecting the common for sensors:

- In order to create the shared sensor supply, position the jumper (1) on terminals 1 and 2: terminals 200 to 215 will be on the '+' of the supply (positive logic inputs).

Connecting the common for pre-actuators:

- In order to create the shared supply for the pre-actuators, position the jumper (2) on terminals 3 and 4: terminals 200 to 215 will be on the '-' of the supply (positive logic outputs).

Section 31.6
TELEFAST 2 ABE-7H12R20/12R21 Connection Bases

Sensor and Pre-actuator Connections on the ABE-7H12R20/12R21 Bases

At a Glance

This is an overview of the sensor and pre-actuator connections on TELEFAST 2 bases.

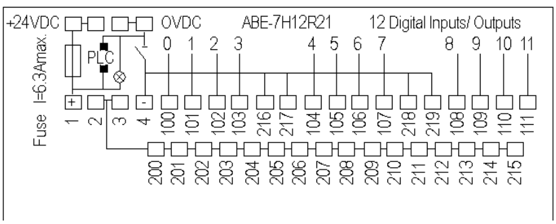
NOTE: The bases are manufactured with a general-purpose, quick-blow fuse rated 6.3 A. To guarantee optimum protection, this fuse should be rated according to the application (connection to input or output functions) and the maximum current allowable in the base.

Type and rating of fuse to be fitted to the base:

- input functions: 0.5 A quick-blow
- output functions: 6.3 A quick-blow on the ABE-7H12R•• base

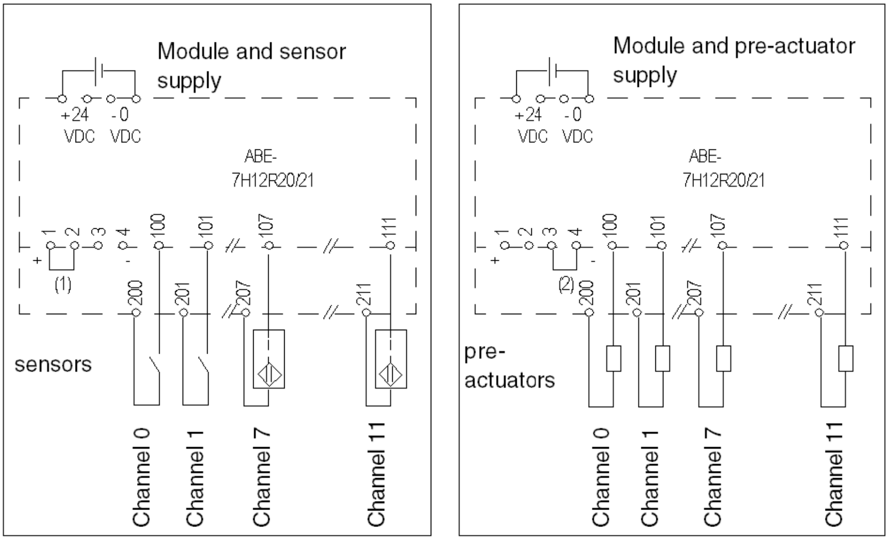
Illustration

Description of the connection terminal blocks.



Illustration

Connections for input and output functions.



Connecting the common for sensors:

- In order to create the shared sensor supply, position the jumper (1) on terminals 1 and 2: terminals 200 to 215 will be on the '+' of the supply (positive logic inputs).
  Terminals 216, 217, 218 and 219 are linked to the '-' polarity.

Connecting the common for pre-actuators:

- In order to create the shared supply for the pre-actuators, position the jumper (2) on terminals 3 and 4: terminals 200 to 215 will be on the '-' of the supply (positive logic outputs).
  Terminals 216, 217, 218 and 219 are linked to the '-' polarity

Section 31.7
TELEFAST 2 ABE-7H08S21/16S21 Connection Bases

Sensor and Pre-actuator Connections on ABE-7H08S21/16S21 Bases with One Isolator per Channel

At a Glance

This is an overview of the sensor and pre-actuator connections on TELEFAST 2 bases.

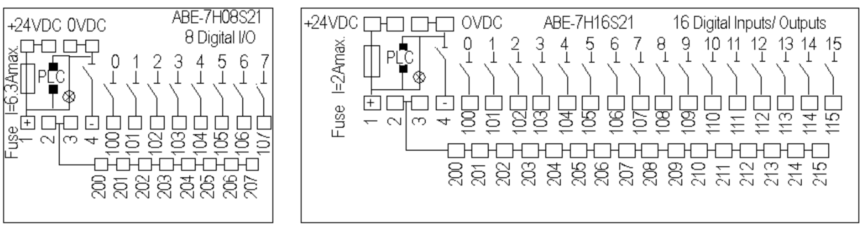
NOTE: The bases are manufactured with a general-purpose, quick-blow fuse rated 2 A. To guarantee optimum protection, this fuse should be rated according to the application (connection to input or output functions) and the maximum current allowable in the base.

Type and rating of fuse to be fitted to the base:

- input functions: 0.5 A quick-blow
- output functions:
  - 2 A quick-blow on the ABE-7H16S21 base
  - 6.3 A quick blow on the ABE-7H08S21 base

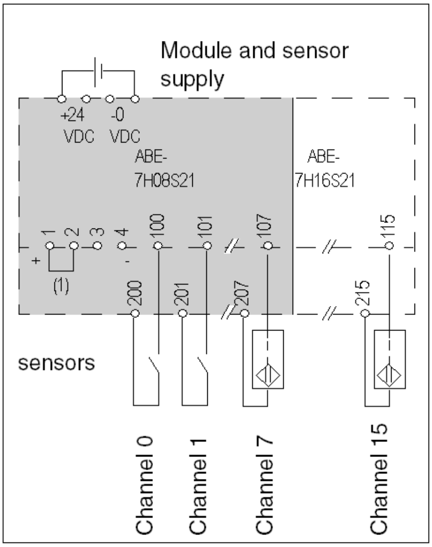
Illustration

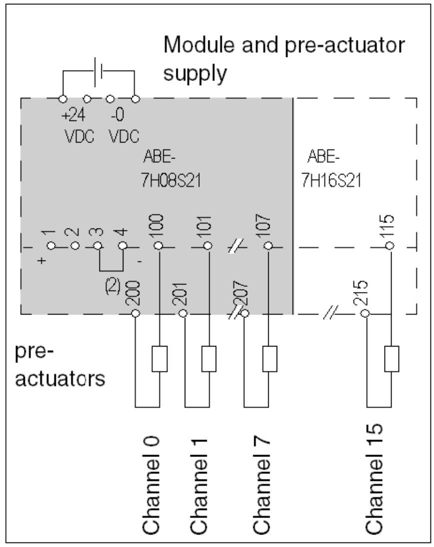
Description of the connection terminal blocks.



Illustration

Connections for input and output functions.





Connecting the common for sensors:

- In order to create the shared sensor supply, position the jumper (1) on terminals 1 and 2: terminals 200 to 215 will be on the '+' of the supply (positive logic inputs).

Connecting the common for actuators:

- In order to create the shared supply for the actuators, position the jumper (2) on terminals 3 and 4: terminals 200 to 215 will be on the '-' of the supply (positive logic outputs).

Section 31.8
TELEFAST 2 ABE-7H12S21 Connection Base

Sensor and Pre-actuator Connections on the ABE-7H12S21 Base with 1 Isolator per Channel

At a Glance

This is an overview of the sensor and actuator connections on the TELEFAST 2 base.

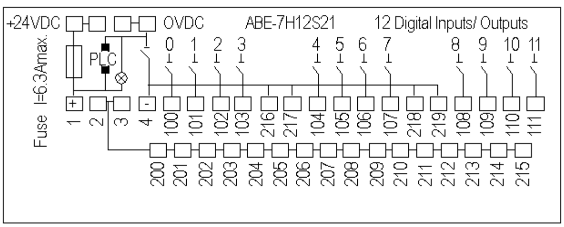
NOTE: The base is manufactured with a general-purpose, quick-blow fuse rated 6.3 A. To guarantee optimum protection, this fuse should be rated according to the application (connection to input or output functions) and the maximum current allowable in the base.

Type and rating of fuse to be fitted to the base:

- input functions: 0.5 A quick-blow
- output functions: 6.3A quick-blow on the ABE-7H12S21 base

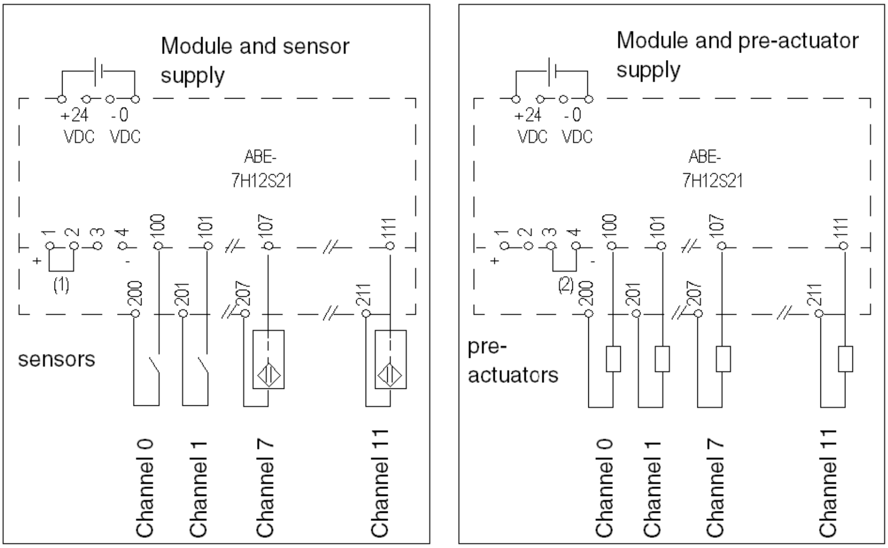
Illustration

Description of the connection terminal blocks.



Illustration

Connections for input and output functions.



Connecting the common for sensors:

- In order to create the shared sensor supply, position the jumper (1) on terminals 1 and 2: terminals 200 to 215 will be on the '+' of the supply (positive logic inputs).
  Terminals 216, 217, 218 and 219 are linked to the '-' polarity.

Connecting the common for pre-actuators:

- In order to create the shared supply for the pre-actuators, position the jumper (2) on terminals 3 and 4: terminals 200 to 215 will be on the '-' of the supply (positive logic outputs).
  Terminals 216, 217, 218 and 219 are linked to the '-' polarity.

Section 31.9
TELEFAST 2 ABE-7H16R30/16R31 Connection Bases

Sensor and Pre-actuator Connections on the ABE-7H16R30/R31 Bases

At a Glance

This is an overview of the sensor connections on TELEFAST 2 bases.

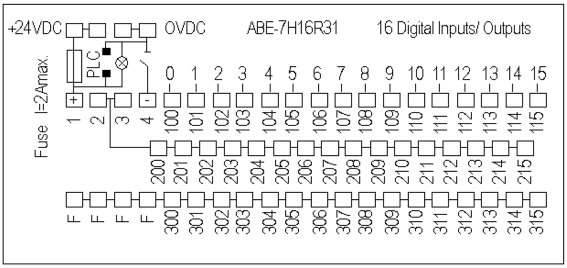
NOTE: The bases are manufactured with a general-purpose, quick-blow fuse rated 2 A. To guarantee optimum protection, this fuse should be rated according to the application and the maximum current allowable in the base.

Type and rating of fuse to be fitted to the base:

- input functions: 0.5A quick-blow

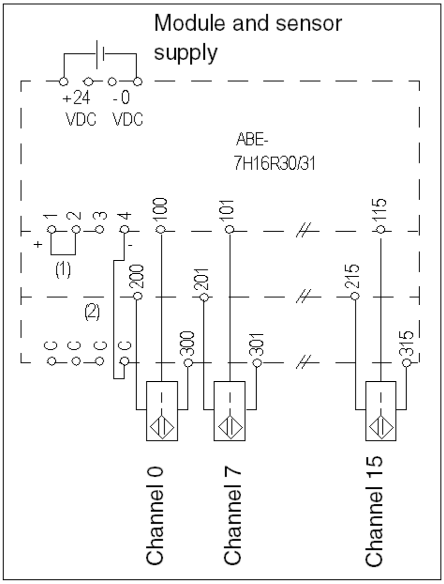
Illustration

Description of the connection terminal blocks.



Illustration

Input function connections.



Connecting the common for sensors:

- to create the shared sensor supply:
  - position the jumper wire (1) on terminals 1 and 2: terminal blocks 200 to 215 will be at the "+" of the supply
  - link terminal 4 to one of the C terminals of the 3rd level (2): terminal blocks 300 to 315 will be at the "-" of the supply

NOTE: The ABE-7H16R30/R31 base can also be used for connecting actuators.

Section 31.10
TELEFAST 2 ABE-7H12R50 Connection Base

Sensor and Pre-actuator Connections on the ABE-7H12R50 Bases

At a Glance

This is an overview of the sensor and pre-actuator connections on the TELEFAST 2 base.

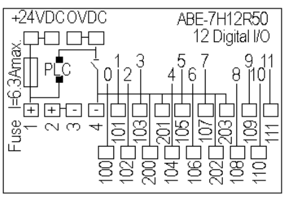
NOTE: The base is manufactured with a general-purpose, quick-blow fuse rated 6.3 A. To guarantee optimum protection, this fuse should be rated according to the application (connection to input or output functions) and the maximum current allowable in the base.

Type and rating of fuse to be fitted to the base:

- input functions: 0.5 A quick-blow
- output functions: 6.3 A quick-blow on the ABE-7H12R50 base

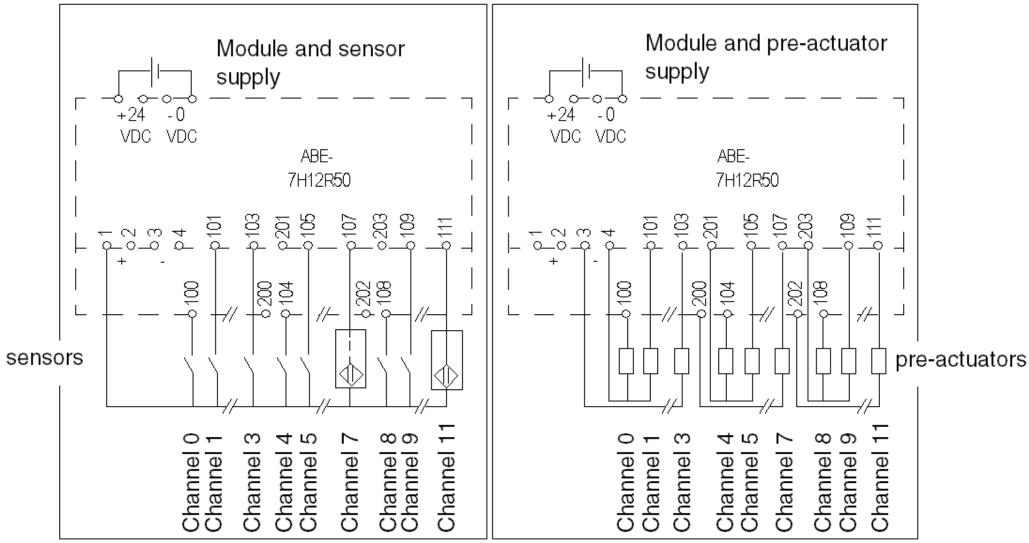
Illustration

Description of the connection terminal blocks.



Illustration

Connections for input and output functions.



Connecting the common for sensors:

- onto terminals 1 or 2: sensors to the '+' of the supply (positive logic inputs). Terminals 200, 201, 202 and 203 are linked to the '-' polarity

Connecting the common for pre-actuators:

- several terminals linked to the '-' polarity (3, 4, 200, 202, and 203) allow sharing in groups of 4 or 2 channels (positive logic outputs)

Section 31.11
TELEFAST 2 ABE-7H16R50 Connection Base

Sensor and Actuator Connections on the ABE-7H16R50 Base

At a Glance

This is an overview of the sensor and actuator connections on the TELEFAST 2 base.

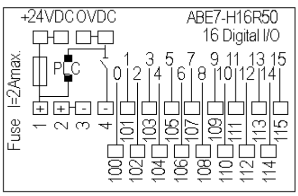
NOTE: The base is manufactured with a general-purpose, fast-blow fuse rated 6.3 A. To guarantee optimum protection, this fuse should be rated according to the application (connection to input or output functions) and the maximum current allowable in the base.

Type and rating of fuse to be fitted to the base:

- input functions: 0.5A fast blow
- output functions: 2A fast blow on the ABE-7H16R50 base

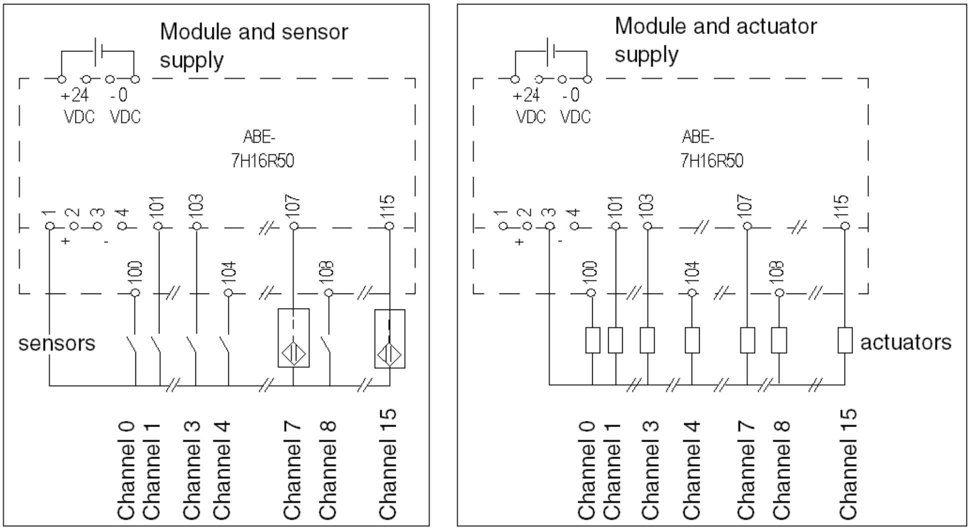
Illustration

Description of the connection terminal blocks.



Illustration

Connections for input and output functions.



Connecting the common for sensors:

- onto terminals 1 or 2: sensors to the '+' of the supply (positive logic inputs)

Connecting the common for actuators:

- onto terminals 3 or 4: actuators to the '-' of the supply (positive logic outputs)

Section 31.12
TELEFAST 2 ABE-7H16F43 Connection Base

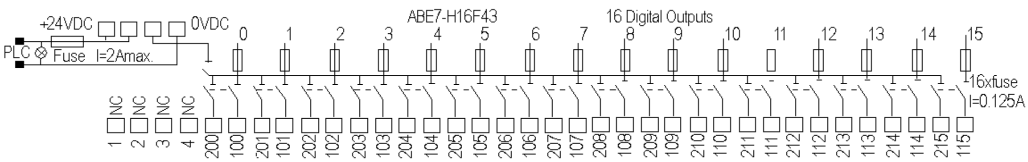
Actuator Connections on ABE-7H16F43 Output Base with One Fuse and One isolator per Channel

At a Glance

This is an overview of the actuator connections on TELEFAST 2 bases.

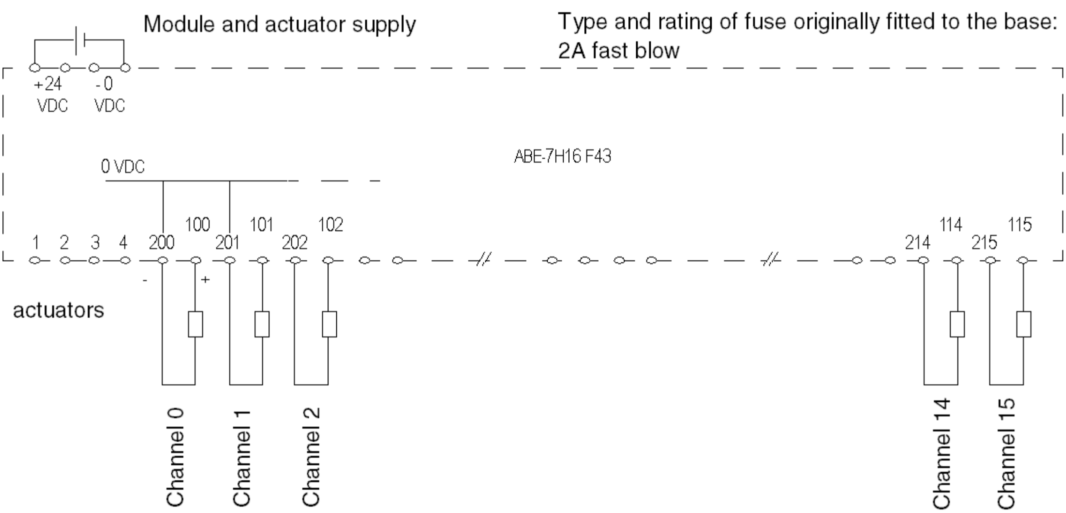
Illustration

Description of the connection terminal blocks.



Illustration

Output connection functions.



Functionality per channel:

- original fitted 0.125 A fuse
- isolator cuts the ‘-’ and the channel signal simultaneously

NOTE: Terminals 200..215 are connected to the ‘-’ polarity of the supply.

Section 31.13
TELEFAST 2 ABE-7H16S43 Connection Base

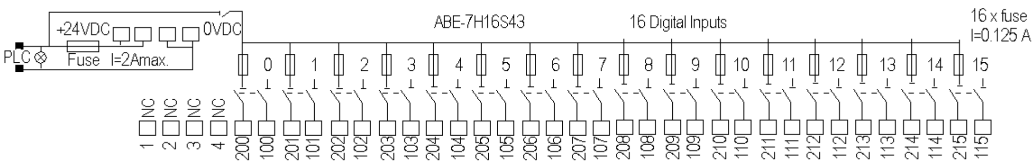
Sensor Connections on ABE-7H16S43 Output Base with One Fuse and One Isolator per Channel

At a Glance

This is an overview of the sensor connections on TELEFAST 2 bases.

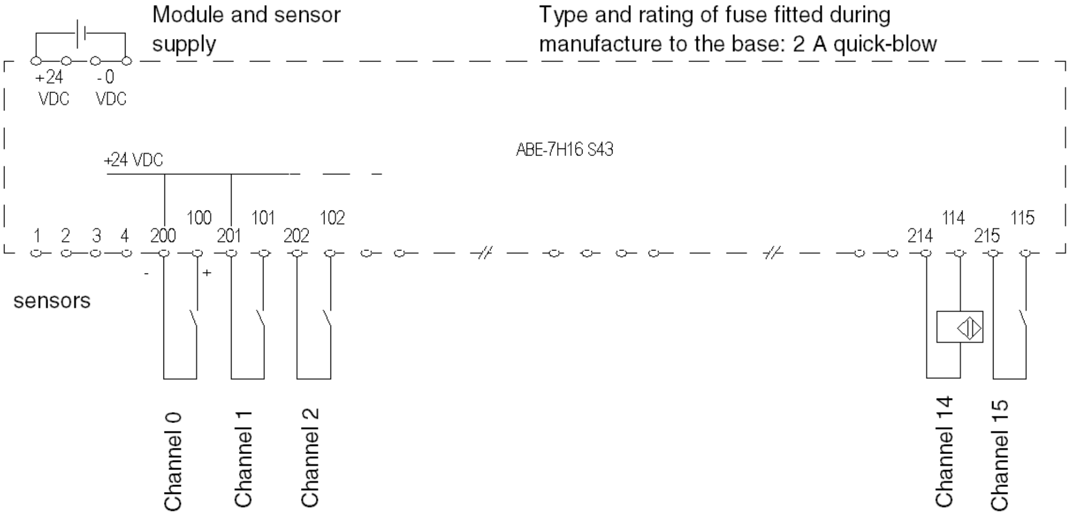
Illustration

Description of the connection terminal blocks.



Illustration

Input function connections.



Functionality per channel:

- 0.125 A fuse fitted during manufacture
- isolator cuts the ‘+’ and the channel signal simultaneously

NOTE: Terminals 200...215 are connected to the ‘+’ polarity of the supply.

Section 31.14
TELEFAST 2 ABE-7R08S111/16S111 connection bases

Aim of this section

This section introduces the **TELEFAST 2 ABE-7R08S111/16S111** connection bases.

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Actuator connections on non removable relay output adaptation bases ABE-7R08S111/16S111.	291
Characteristics of non removable relay output adaptation bases ABE-7R08S111/16S111.	293

Actuator connections on non removable relay output adaptation bases ABE-7R08S111/16S111.

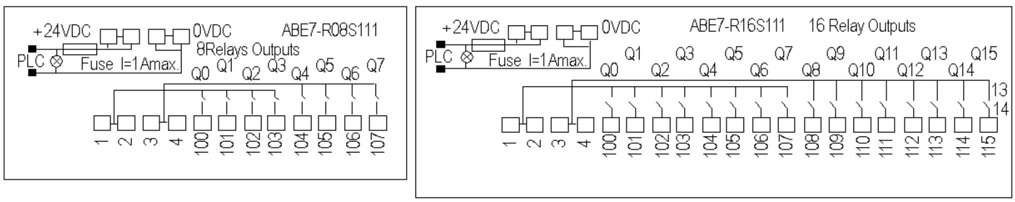
At a Glance

This is a description of the actuator connections on:

- base **TELEFAST 2 ABE-7R08S111**, 8 relay outputs, 1 F twice , 4 common DC or AC currents;
- base **TELEFAST 2 ABE-7R16S111**, 16 relay outputs, 1 F twice , 8 common DC or AC currents.

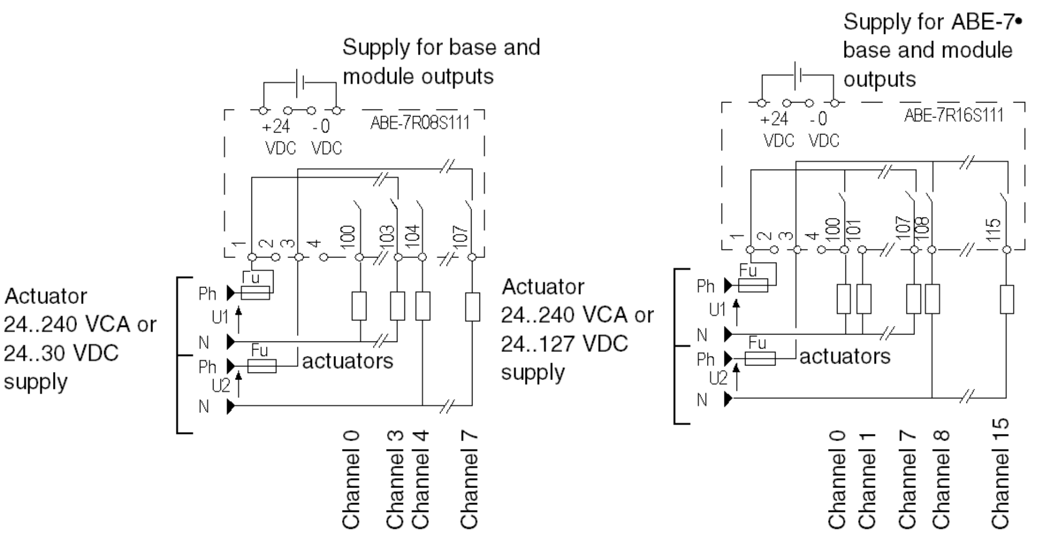
Illustration

Description of the connection terminal blocks.



Illustration

Output connection functions.



Fu Fuse rating according to the load.

NOTE: The bases are originally equipped with a general-purpose, fast-blow fuse rated 1 A.

Protection of relay contacts:

- a protection circuit must be mounted onto the terminals of each actuator:
  - RC or MOV circuit in the case of alternating current;
  - discharge diode for direct current.

Characteristics of non removable relay output adaptation bases ABE-7R08S111/16S111.

At a Glance

This section describes the general characteristics of bases **TELEFAST 2 ABE-7R08S111/16S111**.

General characteristics

This table describes the general characteristics of bases **ABE-7R08S111/16S111**

Base types			**ABE-7R08S111**	**ABE-7R16S111**
Channel number			8	16
Contact characterisitics				
Job limit voltage		Alternating	250 V	
		Direct	30 V	
Thermal current			3 A	
Alternating current load	Resistive, load AC12	Voltage	230 VAC	
		Current (1)	0.6 A	
	Inductive, load AC15	Voltage	230 VAC	
		Current (1)	0.4 A	
Direct current load	Resistive, load DC12	Voltage	24 VDC	
		Current (1)	0.6 A	
	Inductive, load DC13 (2)	Voltage	24 VDC	
		Current (1)	0.2 A	
Minimum switching		Current	1 mA	
		Voltage	5 V	
Response time		State 0 to 1	10 ms	
		State 1 to 0	6 ms	
Maximum speed of function loading			0.5 Hz	
Built-in protection measures	Against overloads and short-circuits:		None, provide one rapid fusion fuse per channel or group of channels.	
	Against alternating current inductive overcharging		None, each RC circuit or MOV (ZNO) suppressor, must be mounted on the posts of each pre-actuator appropriate to the voltage.	
	Against direct current inductive overcharging		none, each discharge diode must be mounted on the posts of each pre-actuator.	

Base types			**ABE-7R08S111**	**ABE-7R16S111**
Voltage assigned to insulation		Coil/contact	300 V	
Voltage assigned to shock resistance (1.2/50)		Coil/contact	2.5 kV	
Key				
(1)	For 0.5 x 10^6 maneuvers.			
(2)	L/R = 10 ms.			

Section 31.15
TELEFAST 2 ABE-7R08S210/16S210 connection bases

Aim of this section

This section introduces the **TELEFAST 2 ABE-7R08S210/16S210** connection bases.

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Actuator connections on non removable relay output adaptation bases ABE-7R08S210/16S210.	296
Characteristics of non removable relay output adaptation bases ABE-7R08S210/16S210.	298

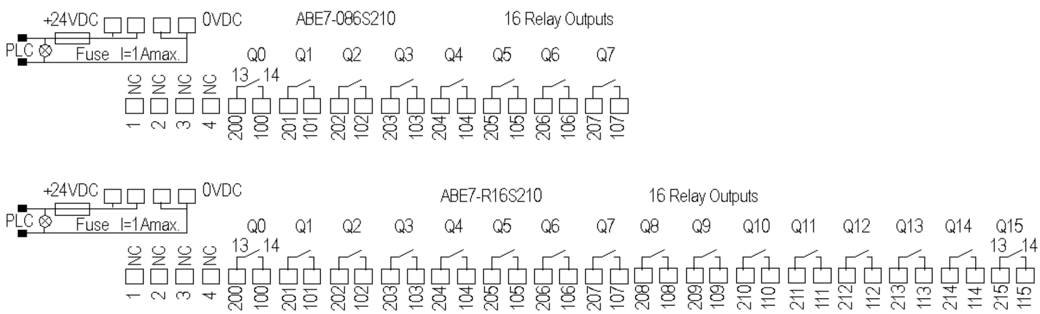
Actuator connections on non removable relay output adaptation bases ABE-7R08S210/16S210.

At a Glance

This is an overview of the actuator connections on **TELEFAST 2 ABE-7R08S210/16S210** bases, 8 or 16 relay outputs, 1 F, potential free contact.

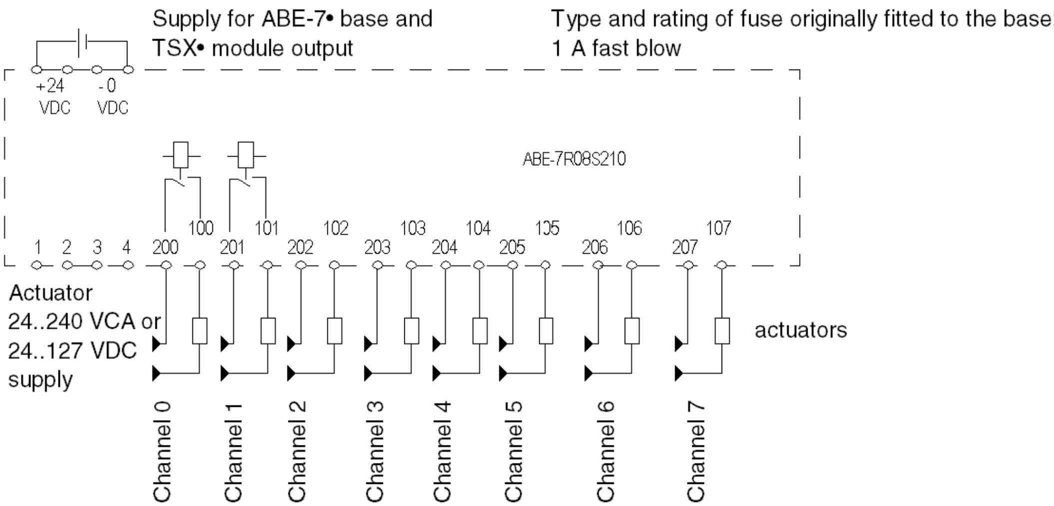
Illustration

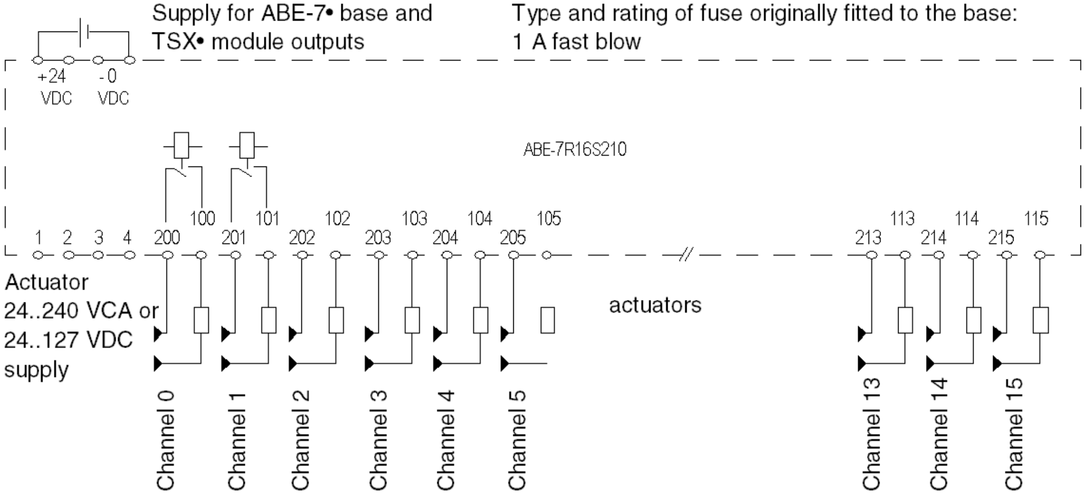
Description of the connection terminal blocks.



Illustration

Output connection functions.





NOTE: Protection of relay contacts:

- a protection circuit must be mounted onto the terminals of each actuator:
  - RC or MOV circuit on alternating current;
  - discharge diode for direct current.

Characteristics of non removable relay output adaptation bases ABE-7R08S210/16S210.

At a Glance

This section describes the general characteristics of bases **TELEFAST 2 ABE-7R08S210/16S210**.

General characteristics

This table describes the general characteristics of bases **ABE-7R08S210/16S210**

Base types			**ABE-7R08S210**	**ABE-7R16S210**
Channel number			8	16
Contact characteristics				
Job limit voltage		Alternating	250 V	
		Direct	125 V	
Thermal current			5 A	
Alternating current load	Resistive, load AC12	Voltage	230 VAC	
		Current (1)	1,5 A	
	Inductive, load AC15	Voltage	230 VAC	
		Current (1)	0.9 A	
Direct current load	Resistive, load DC12	Voltage	24 VDC	
		Current (1)	1.5 A	
	Inductive, load DC13 (2)	Voltage	24 VDC	
		Current (1)	0.6 A	
Minimum switching		Current	10 mA	
		Voltage	5 V	
Response time		State 0 to 1	10 ms	
		State 1 to 0	5 ms	
Maximum speed of function loading			0.5 Hz	
Built-in protection measures	Against overloads and short-circuits:		None, provide one rapid fusion fuse per channel or group of channels.	
	Against alternating current inductive overcharging		None, each RC circuit or MOV (ZNO) suppressor, must be mounted on the posts of each pre-actuator appropriate to the voltage.	
	Against direct current inductive overcharging		None, each discharge diode must be mounted on the posts of each pre-actuator.	

Base types			**ABE-7R08S210**	**ABE-7R16S210**
Voltage assigned to insulation		Coil/contact	300 V	
Voltage assigned to shock resistance (1.2/50)		Coil/contact	2.5 kV	
Key				
(1)	For 0.5 x 10^6 maneuvers.			
(2)	L/R = 10 ms.			

Section 31.16
TELEFAST 2 ABE-7R16S212 connection base

Aim of this section

This section describes the connection base **TELEFAST 2 ABE-7R16S212**.

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Actuator connections on non removable relay output adaptation bases ABE-7R16S212.	301
Characteristics of non removable relay output adaptation bases ABE-7R16S212.	303

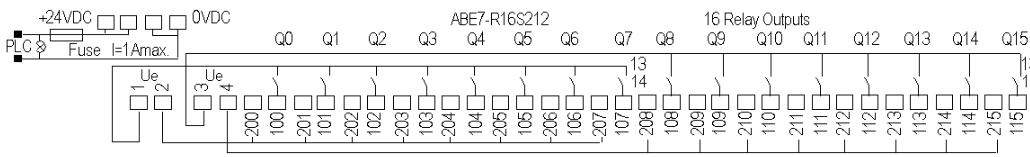
Actuator connections on non removable relay output adaptation bases ABE-7R16S212.

At a Glance

This is an overview of the actuator connections for base **TELEFAST 2 ABE-7R16S212**, 16 relay outputs, 1F, with distribution of the polarities by 8 channel group.

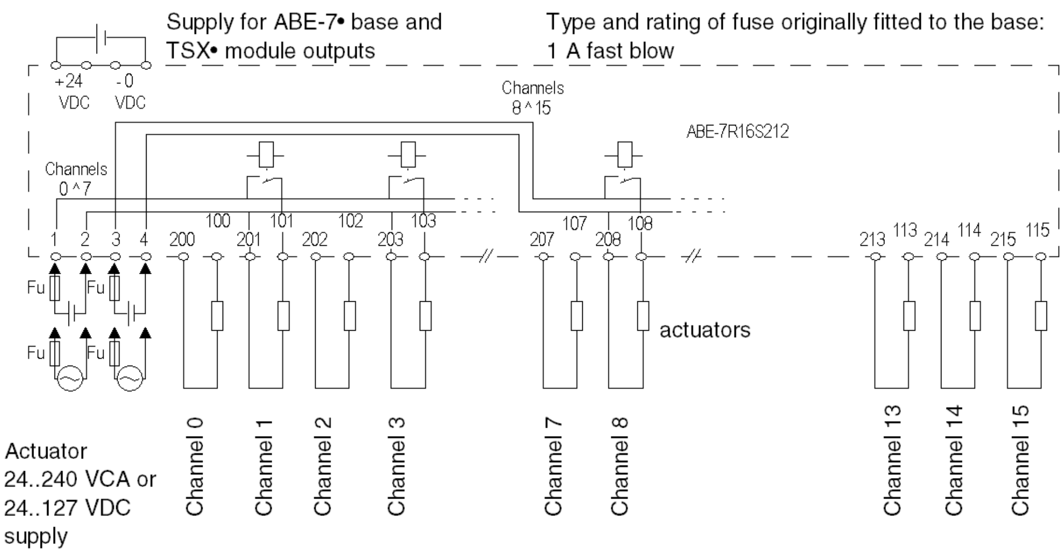
Illustration

Description of the connection terminal blocks.



Illustration

Output connection functions.



Fu Fuse rating according to the load.

NOTE: Protection of relay contacts:

- a protection circuit must be mounted onto the terminals of each actuator:
  - RC or MOV circuit on alternating current;
  - discharge diode for direct current.

Characteristics of non removable relay output adaptation bases ABE-7R16S212.

At a Glance

This section describes the general characteristics of base **TELEFAST 2 ABE-7R16S212**.

General characteristics

This table describes the general characteristics of base **ABE-7R16S212**

Base type			**ABE-7R16S212**
Channel number			16
Contact characteristics			
Job limit voltage		Alternating	250 V
		Direct	125 V
Thermal current			5 A
Alternating current load	Resistive, load AC12	Voltage	230 VAC
		Current (1)	1.5 A
	Inductive, load AC15	Voltage	230 VAC
		Current (1)	0.9 A
Direct current load	Resistive, load DC12	Voltage	24 VDC
		Current (1)	1.5 A
	Inductive, load DC13 (2)	Voltage	24 VDC
		Current (1)	0,6 A
Minimum switching		Current	10 mA
		Voltage	5 V
Response time		State 0 to 1	10 ms
		State 1 to 0	5 ms
Maximum speed of function loading			0.5 Hz
Built-in protection measures	Against overloads and short-circuits		None, provide one rapid fusion fuse per channel or group of channels.
	Against alternating current inductive overcharging		None, each RC circuit or MOV (ZNO) suppressor, must be mounted on the posts of each pre-actuator appropriate to the voltage.
	Against direct current inductive overcharging		None, each discharge diode must be mounted on the posts of each pre-actuator.

Base type			**ABE-7R16S212**
Voltage assigned to insulation		Coil/contact	300 V
Voltage assigned to shock resistance (1.2/50)		Coil/contact	2.5 kV
Key			
(1)	For 0.5 x 10^6 maneuvers.		
(2)	L/R = 10 ms.		

Section 31.17
Connection bases TELEFAST 2 ABE-7S16E2B1/E2E1/E2E0/E2F0/E2M0

Aim of this section

This section introduces the **TELEFAST 2 ABE-7 S16E2B1/E2E1/E2E0/E2F0/E2M0** connection bases.

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Sensor connections on non removable static relay input adaptation bases ABE-7S16E2B1/E2E1/E2E0/E2F0/E2M0	306
Characteristics of non removable static relay input adaptation bases ABE-7S16E2B1/E2E1/E2E0/E2F0/E2M0	307

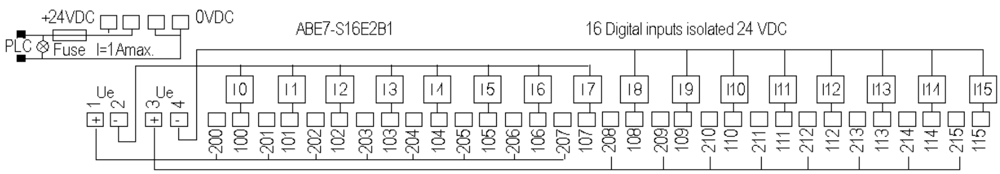
Sensor connections on non removable static relay input adaptation bases ABE-7S16E2B1/E2E1/E2E0/E2F0/E2M0

At a Glance

This is an overview of the sensor connections on **TELEFAST 2** bases.

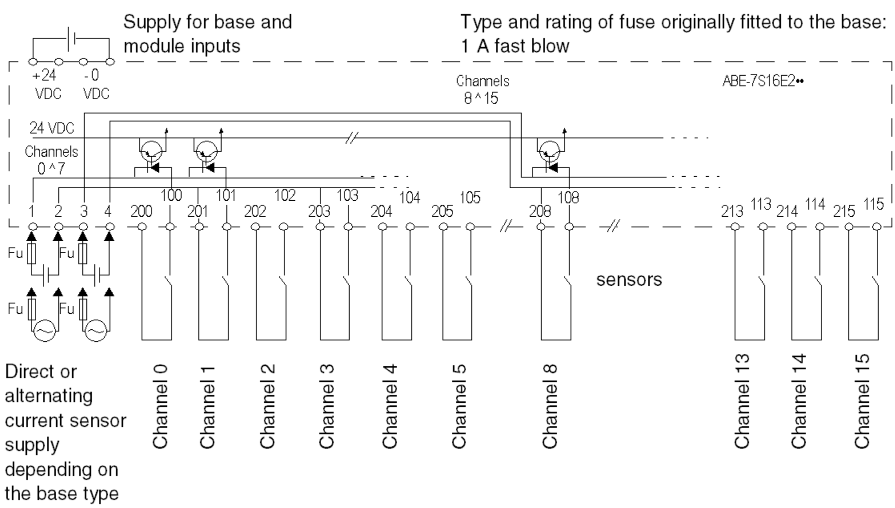
Illustration

Description of the connection terminal blocks.



Illustration

Input function connections.



Fu Fuse rating according to the load.

NOTE: Input protection by 2 A fast-blow fuse.

Characteristics of non removable static relay input adaptation bases ABE-7S16E2B1/E2E1/E2E0/E2F0/E2M0

At a Glance

This section describes the general characteristics of bases **TELEFAST 2 ABE-7S16E2B1/E2E1/E2E0/E2F0/E2M0**.

General characteristics

This table describes the general characteristics of bases **ABE-7S16E2B1/E2E1/E2E0/E2F0/E2M0**

Base types			**ABE-7S16E2B1**	**ABE-7S16E2E1**	**ABE-7S16E2E0**	**ABE-7S16E2F0**	**ABE-7S16E2M0**
Channel number			16				
Command circuit characteristics (1)							
Nominal values		Voltage	24 VDC	48 VDC	48 VAC	110..130 VAC	230..240 VAC
		Current	12 mA	13 mA	12 mA	8.3 mA	8 mA
		Speed	-	-	50/60 Hz		
Input threshold	In state 1	Voltage	>= 13.7 V	>= 30 V	>= 32 V	>= 79 V	>= 164 V
		Current	>= 5 mA	>= 6 mA	>= 5 mA		>= 4.5 mA
	In state 0	Voltage	<= 5 V	<= 10 V		<= 30 V	<= 40 V
		Current	<= 2 mA		<= 1.5 mA	<= 2 mA	
	Speed		-	-	47/63 Hz		
	Sensor supply (ripple included)		19..30 V	38,4..60 V	38,4..53 V	96..143 V	184..264 V
Compliance with IEC 1131-2			type 1	type 2	type 1		
Response time		State 0 to 1	0.05 ms		20 ms		
		State 1 to 0	0.4ms		20 ms		
Maximum switching speed			1000 Hz		25 Hz		
Voltage assigned to insulation		Input/output	300 V				
Voltage assigned to shock resistance (1.2/50)		Input/output	2.5 kV				
Key							
(1)	Operating piece inputs.						

Section 31.18
TELEFAST 2 ABE-7S16S2BO/S2B2 connection bases

Aim of this section

This section introduces the **TELEFAST 2 ABE-7S16S2B0/S2B2** connection bases.

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Actuator connections on ABE-7S16S2B0/S2B2 static output adaptation bases	309
Characteristics of static output adaptation bases ABE-7S16S2B0/S2B2	310

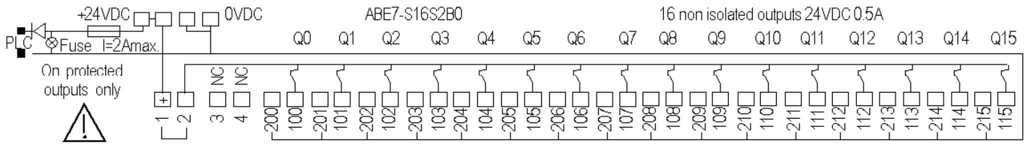
Actuator connections on ABE-7S16S2B0/S2B2 static output adaptation bases

At a Glance

This is an overview of actuator connections on the **TELEFAST 2 ABE-7S16S2B0/S2B2** bases, 16 static outputs, 24 VDC, 0.5 A.

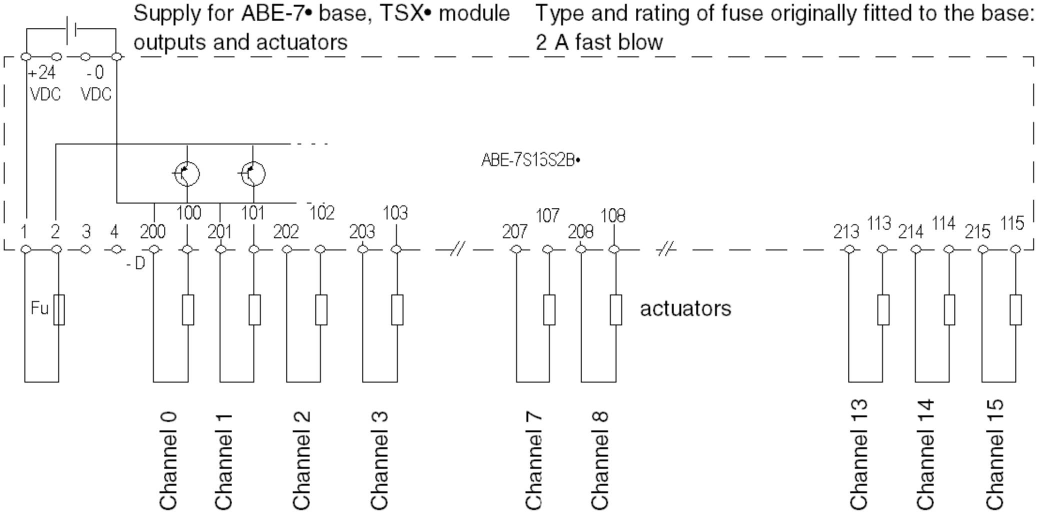
Illustration

Description of the connection terminal blocks.



Illustration

Output connection functions.



Fu Fuse rating according to the load.

Characteristics of static output adaptation bases ABE-7S16S2B0/S2B2

At a Glance

This section describes the general characteristics of bases **TELEFAST 2 ABE-7S16S2B0/S2B2**.

General characteristics

This table describes the general characteristics of bases **ABE-7S16S2B0/S2B2**

Base types			**ABE-7S16S2B0**	**ABE-7S16S2B2**
Channel number			16	
Output circuit characteristics				
Direct current load	Resistive, load DC12	Voltage	24 VDC	
		Current	0.5 A	
	Inductive, load DC13	Voltage	24 VDC	
		Current	0.25 A	
	Filament lamp		10 W	
Thresholds		Voltage	19..30 VDC	
Leakage current at state 0			<= 0.3 mA	
Breakdown voltage at state 1			<= 0.6 V	
Minimum current through channel			1 mA	
Response time		State 0 to 1	0,1 ms	
		State 1 to 0	0.02 ms	
Built-in protection measures	Against overloads and short-circuits		Yes by current limiter and disjunctioner Id >0.75 A.	
	Against inductive voltage overflow		Yes by integrated breakdown diode.	
	Against polarity inversions		Yes by suppressor	
Switching frequency on inductive load			< 0.6 LI^2	
Error detection report			Yes	No
Voltage assigned to insulation		Input/output	300 V	
Voltage assigned to shock resistance (1.2/50)		Input/output	2.5 kV	

Section 31.19
TELEFAST 2 ABE-7S08S2B1connection base

Aim of this section

This section describes the connection base **TELEFAST 2 ABE-7S08S2B1**.

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Actuator connections on ABE-7S08S2B1 static output adaptation base	312
Characteristics of ABE-7S08S2B1 static output adaptation bases	313

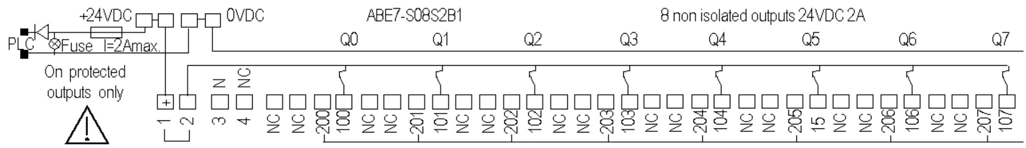
Actuator connections on ABE-7S08S2B1 static output adaptation base

At a Glance

This is an overview of the actuator connections on the **TELEFAST 2 ABE-7S08S2B1** base, 8 static outputs, 24 VDC, 2 A.

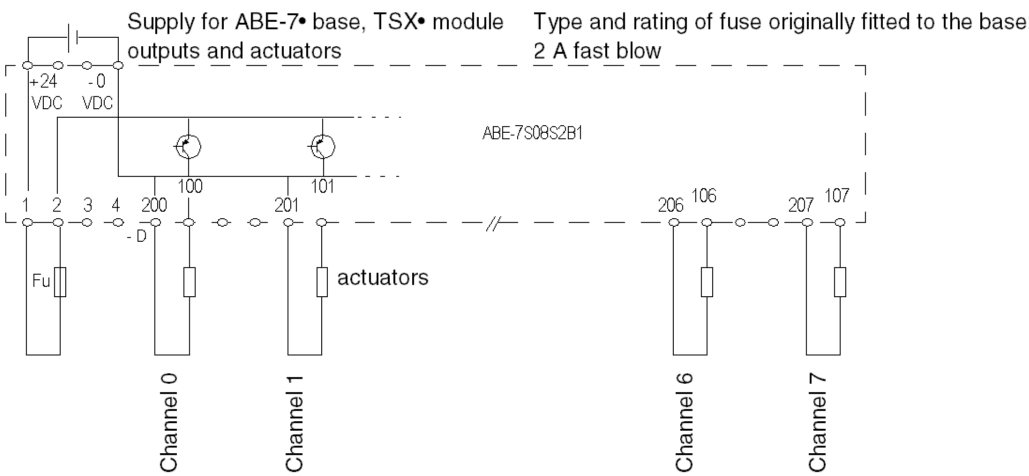
Illustration

Description of the connection terminal blocks.



Illustration

Output connection functions.



Fu Fuse rating according to the load.

NOTE: Do not connect filament lamps.

Characteristics of ABE-7S08S2B1 static output adaptation bases

At a Glance

This section describes the general characteristics of **TELEFAST 2 ABE-7S08S2B1** base.

General characteristics

This table describes the general characteristics of **ABE-7S08S2B1** base.

<table>
<tr><th colspan="3">Base type</th><th>ABE-7S08S2B1</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Channel number</td><td>8</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="4">Output circuit characteristics</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="5">Direct current load</td><td rowspan="2">Resistive, load DC12</td><td>Voltage</td><td>24 VDC</td></tr>
<tr><td>Current</td><td>2 A (1)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Inductive, load DC13</td><td>Voltage</td><td>24 VDC</td></tr>
<tr><td>Current</td><td>0.5 A (1)</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Filament lamp</td><td>no</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Thresholds</td><td>Voltage</td><td>19..30 VDC</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Leakage current at state 0</td><td><= 0.5 mA</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Breakdown voltage at state 1</td><td><= 0.5 V</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Minimum current through channel</td><td>1 mA</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">Response time</td><td>State 0 to 1</td><td>0.1 ms</td></tr>
<tr><td>State 1 to 0</td><td>0.02 ms</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">Built-in protection measures</td><td colspan="2">Against overloads and short-circuits</td><td>Yes by current limiter and disjunctioner Id >2.6 A.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Against inductive voltage overflow</td><td>Yes by integrated breakdown diode.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Against polarity inversions</td><td>Yes by suppressor</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Switching frequency on inductive load</td><td>$< 0.5\ LI^2$</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Error detection report</td><td>Yes</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Voltage assigned to insulation</td><td>Input/output</td><td>300 V</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Voltage assigned to shock resistance (1.2/50)</td><td>Input/output</td><td>2.5 kV</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="4"></td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="4">Key</td></tr>
<tr><td>(1)</td><td colspan="3">1 channel out of 2 alternating between 50 °C and +60 °C</td></tr>
</table>

Section 31.20
TELEFAST 2 ABE-7S08S2B0 connection base

Aim of this section

This section describes the **TELEFAST 2 ABE-7S08S2B0** connection base.

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Actuator connections on the ABE-7S08S2B0 static output adaptation base	315
Characteristics of the ABE-7S08S2B0 static output adaptation bases	316

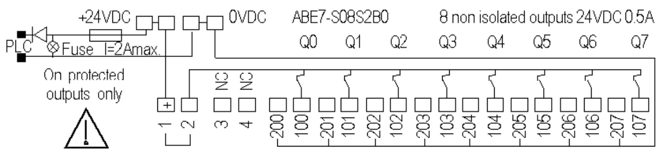
Actuator connections on the ABE-7S08S2B0 static output adaptation base

At a Glance

This is an overview of the actuator connections on **TELEFAST 2 ABE-7S08S2B0** bases, 8 static outputs, 24 VDC, 0.5 A.

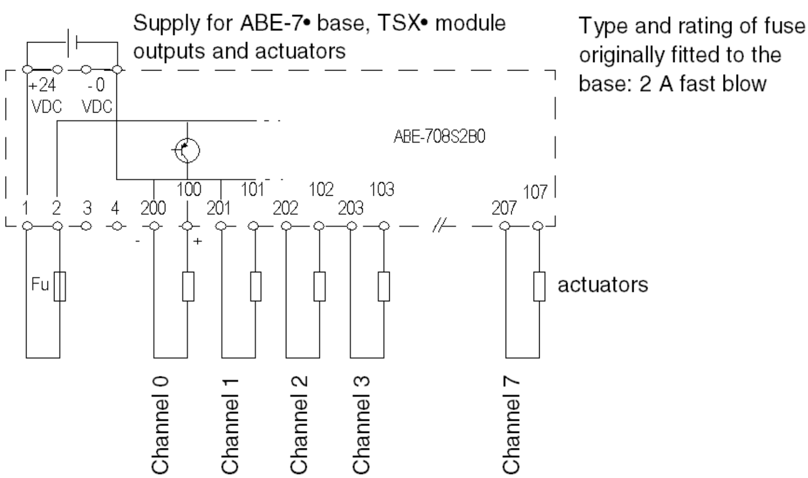
Illustration

Description of the connection terminal blocks.



Illustration

Output connection functions.



Fu Fuse rating according to the load.

Characteristics of the ABE-7S08S2B0 static output adaptation bases

At a Glance

This section describes the general characteristics of the **TELEFAST 2 ABE-7S08S2B0** base.

General characteristics

This table describes the general characteristics of the **ABE-7S08S2B0** base.

Base type			**ABE-7S08S2B0**
Channel number			8
Output circuit characteristics			
Direct current load	Resistive, load DC12	Voltage	24 VDC
		Current	0.5 A
	Inductive, load DC13	Voltage	24 VDC
		Current	0.25 A
	Filament lamp		10 W
Thresholds		Voltage	19..30 VDC
Leakage current at state 0			<= 0.3 mA
Breakdown voltage at state 1			<= 0.6 V
Minimum current through channel			1 mA
Response time		State 0 to 1	0.1 ms
		State 1 to 0	0.02 ms
Built-in protection measures	Against overloads and short-circuits		Yes by current limiter and circuit breaker Id >0.75 A.
	Against inductive voltage overflow		Yes by integrated breakdown diode.
	Against polarity inversions		Yes by suppressor
Switching frequency on inductive load			$< 0.6\ LI^2$
Error detection report			Yes
Voltage assigned to insulation		Input/output	300 V
Voltage assigned to shock resistance (1.2/50)		Input/output	2.5 kV

Section 31.21
TELEFAST 2 ABE-7R16T210/P16T210 connection bases

Actuator connections on ABE-7R16T210/P16T210 electromechanical or static output relay bases (size 10 mm)

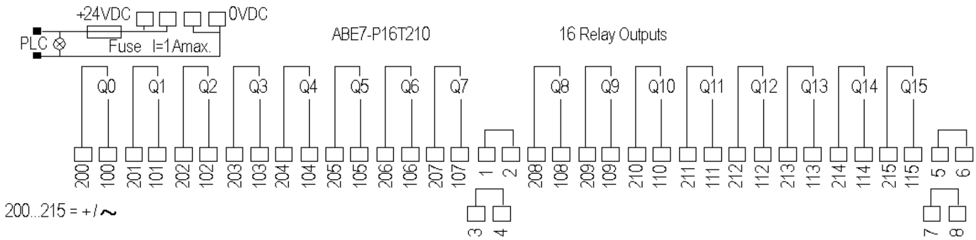
At a Glance

This is a description of the actuator connections on:

- **TELEFAST 2 ABE-7R16T210** base, 16 relay outputs, 1 F, potential free contact, with electromagnetic relay;
- **TELEFAST 2 ABE-7P16T210** base, 16 relay outputs, 1 F, potential free contact, relay not provided.

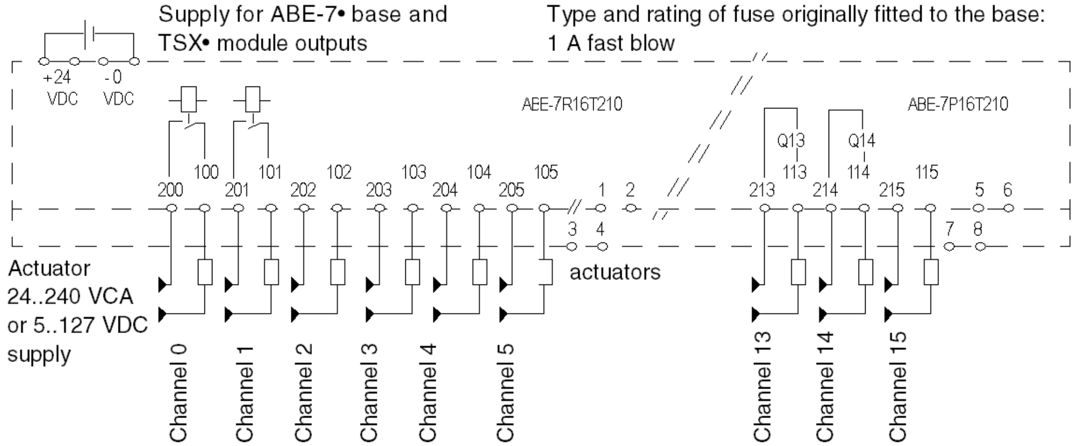
Illustration

Description of the connection terminal blocks.



Illustration

Output connection functions



NOTE: Provide one protection fuse per actuator or per group if fed from the same voltage.

Protection of relay contacts:

- a protection circuit must be mounted onto the terminals of each actuator:
  - RC or MOV circuit on alternating current;
  - discharge diode for direct current.

Section 31.22
TELEFAST 2 ABE-7R16T212/P16T212 connection bases

Actuator links on ABE-7R16T212/P16T212 electromechanical or static output relay bases (size 10 mm)

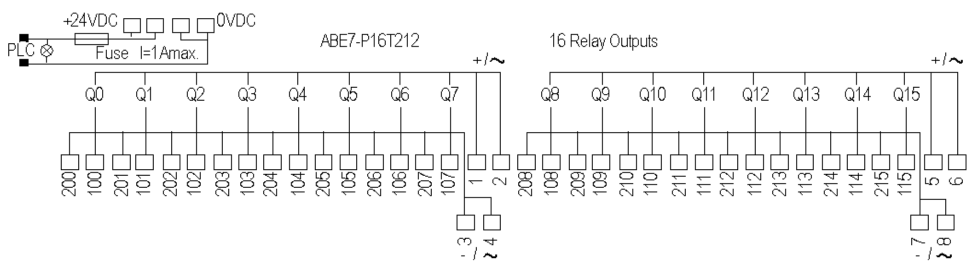
At a Glance

This is a description of the actuator connections on:

- **TELEFAST 2 ABE-7R16T212** base, 16 relay outputs, 1 F, with distribution of the 2 polarities by 8 channel group, with electromagnetic relay;
- **TELEFAST 2 ABE-7P16T212** base, 16 relay outputs, 1 F, distribution of the 2 polarities by 8 channel group, relay not provided.

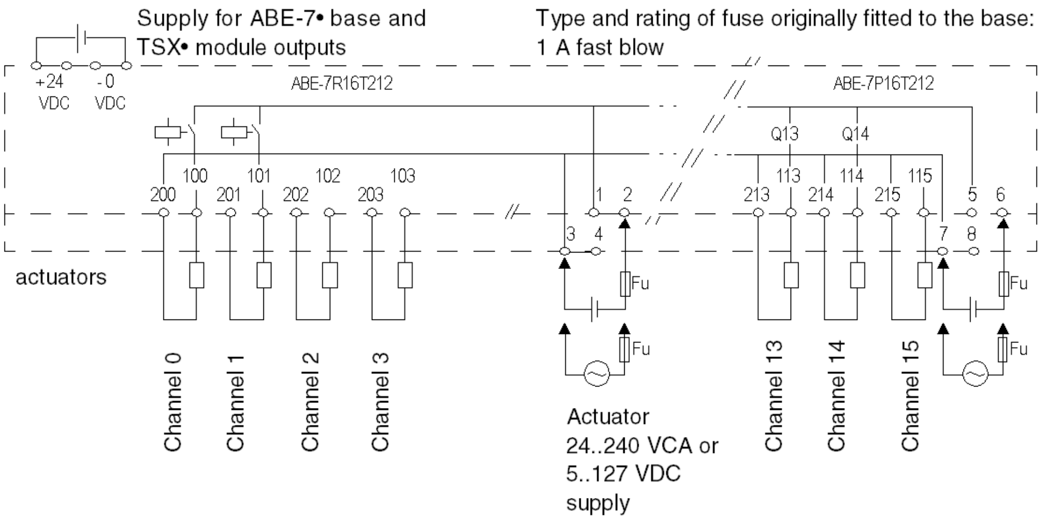
Illustration

Description of the connection terminal blocks.



Illustration

Output connection functions.



Fu Fuse rating according to the load.

NOTE: Protection of relay contacts:

- a protection circuit must be mounted onto the terminals of each actuator:
  - RC or MOV circuit in the case of alternating current;
  - discharge diode for direct current.

Section 31.23
TELEFAST 2 ABE-7R16T230 connection base

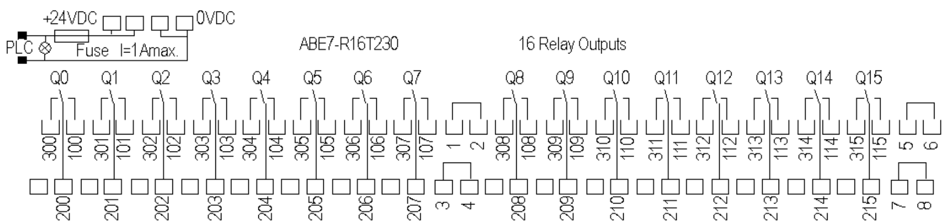
Actuator connections on ABE-7R16T230 electromechanical output relay bases (size 10 mm)

At a Glance

This is an overview of the actuator connections on the **TELEFAST 2 ABE-7R16T230** base, with 1 OF electromagnetic relay, potential free contact.

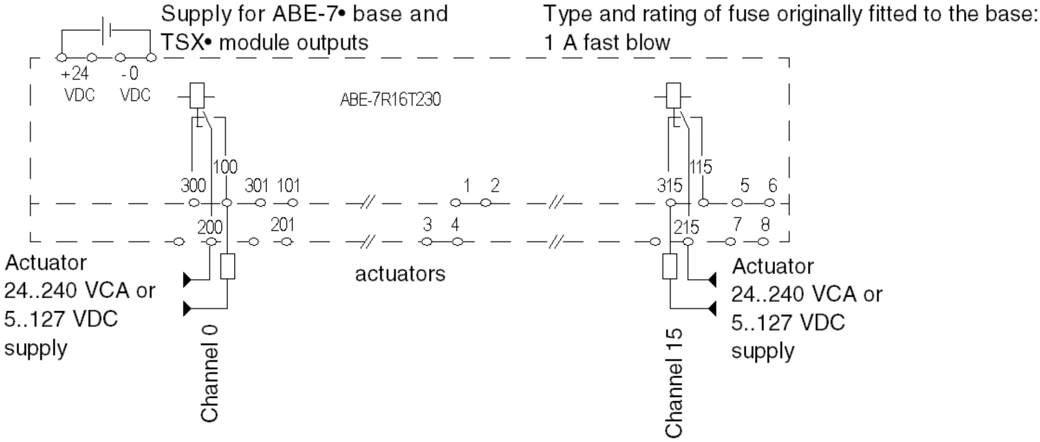
Illustration

Description of the connection terminal blocks.



Illustration

Output connection functions.



NOTE: Provide one protection fuse per actuator or per group if fed from the same voltage.

Protection of relay contacts:

- a protection circuit must be mounted onto the terminals of each actuator:
  - RC or MOV circuit in the case of alternating current;
  - discharge diode for direct current.

Section 31.24
TELEFAST 2 ABE-7R16T231 connection base

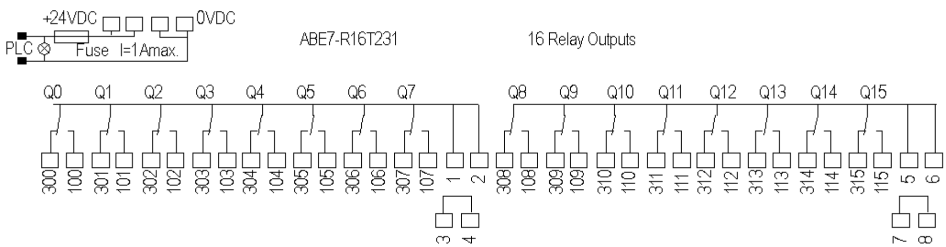
Actuator connections on ABE-7R16T231 electromechanical output relay base (size 10 mm)

At a Glance

This is an overview of the actuator connections on base **TELEFAST 2 ABE-7R16T231**, with 1 OF electromechanical relay, distribution of a common per group of 8 channels.

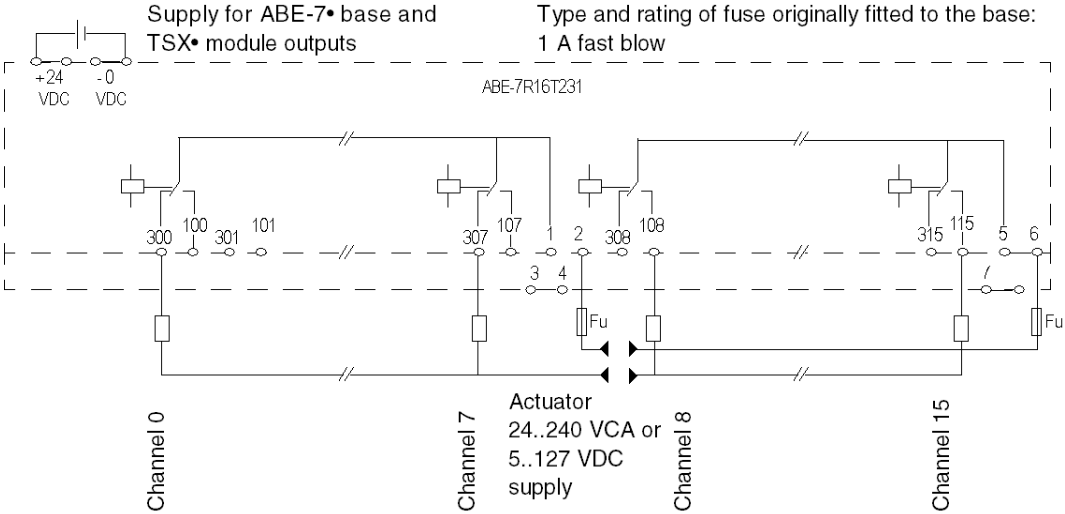
Illustration

Description of the connection terminal blocks.



Illustration

Output connection functions.



Fu Fuse rating according to the load.

NOTE: Protection of relay contacts:

- a protection circuit must be mounted onto the terminals of each actuator:
  - RC or MOV circuit in the case of alternating current;
  - discharge diode for direct current.

Section 31.25
TELEFAST 2 ABE-7P16T214 connection base

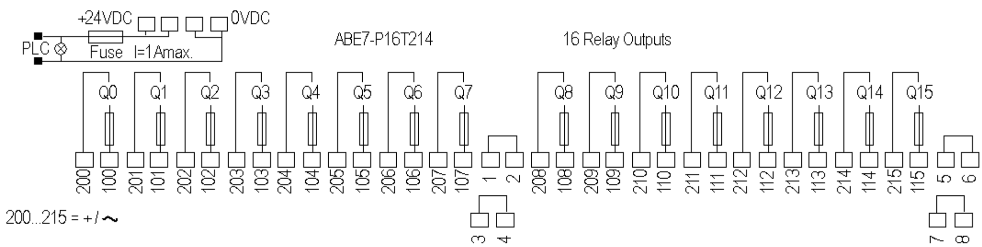
Actuator connections on ABE-7P16T214 electromechanical or static output relay bases (size 10 mm)

At a Glance

This is an overview of the actuator connections on the **TELEFAST 2 ABE-7P16T214** base, 16 relay outputs, 1 F, potential free contact, 1 fuse per channel, relay not provided.

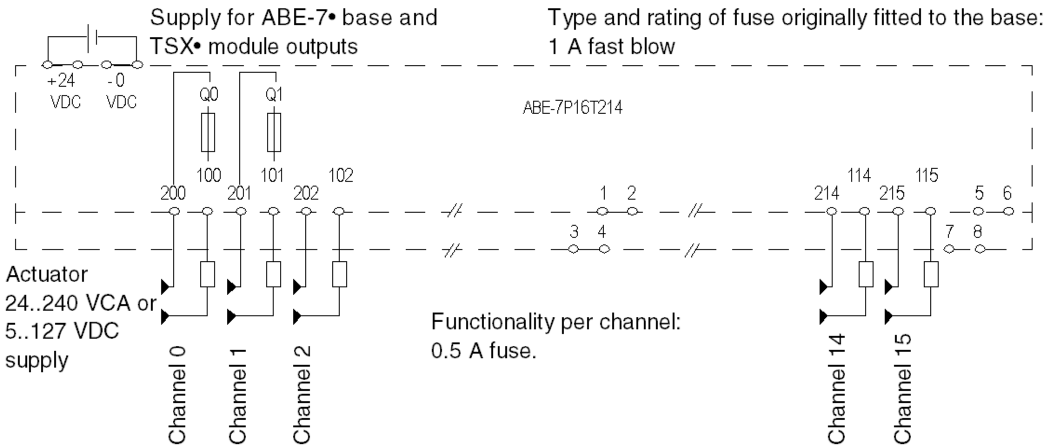
Illustration

Description of the connection terminal blocks.



Illustration

Output connection functions.



NOTE: Provide one protection fuse per actuator or per group if fed from the same voltage.

Protection of relay contacts:

- a protection circuit must be mounted onto the terminals of each actuator:
  - RC or MOV circuit in the case of alternating current;
  - discharge diode for direct current.

Section 31.26
TELEFAST 2 ABE-7P16T215 connection base

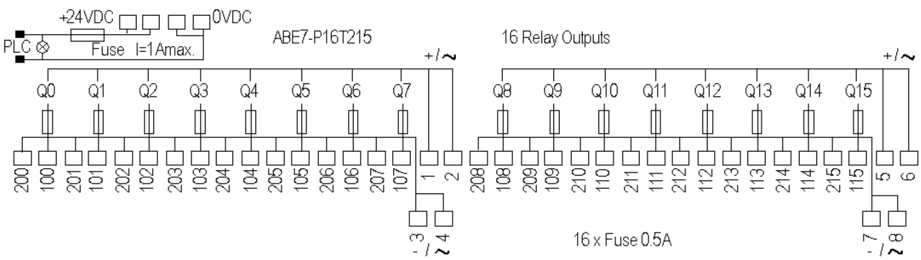
Actuator connections on ABE-7P16T215 electromechanical or static output relay bases (size 10 mm)

At a Glance

This is an overview of the actuator connections on the **TELEFAST 2 ABE-7P16T215** base, 16 relay outputs, 1 F, distribution of 2 polarities per group of 8 channels, 1 fuse per channel, relay not provided.

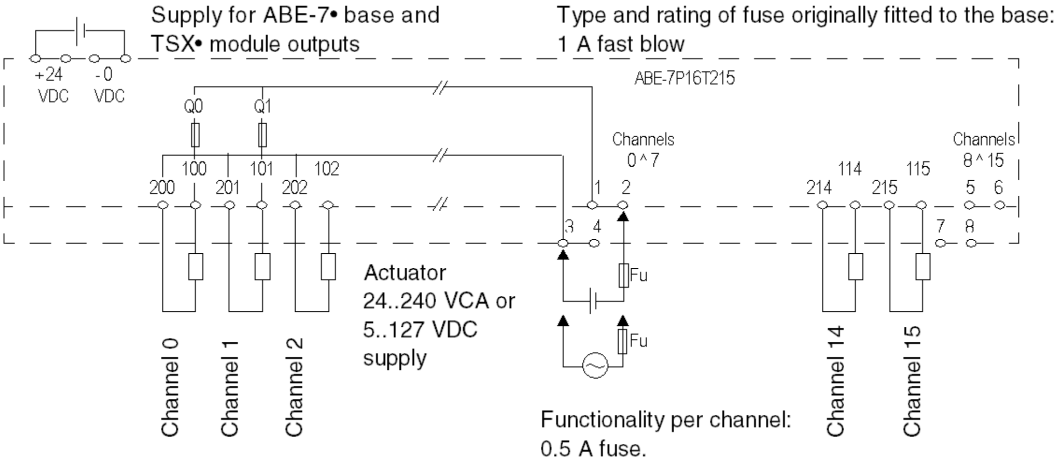
Illustration

Description of the connection terminal blocks.



Illustration

Output connection functions.



Fu Fuse rating according to the load.

NOTE: Protection of relay contacts:

- a protection circuit must be mounted onto the terminals of each actuator:
  - RC or MOV circuit in the case of alternating current;
  - discharge diode for direct current.

Section 31.27
TELEFAST 2 ABE-7R16T330/P16T330 connection bases

Actuator connections on ABE-7R16T330/P16T330 electromechanical output relay bases (size 12.5 mm)

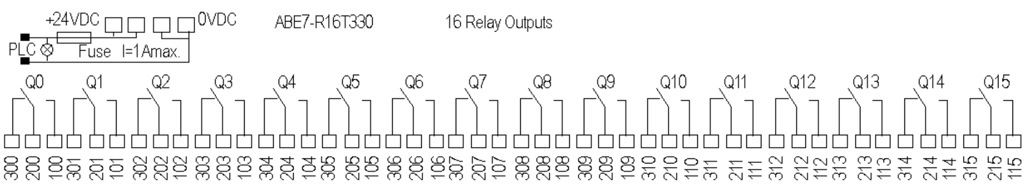
At a Glance

This is a description of the actuator connections on:

- the **TELEFAST 2 ABE-7R16T330** bases, 16 relay outputs, potential free contact, with electromagnetic relay;
- the **TELEFAST 2 ABE-7P16T330** bases, 16 relay outputs, potential free contact, relay not provided.

Illustration

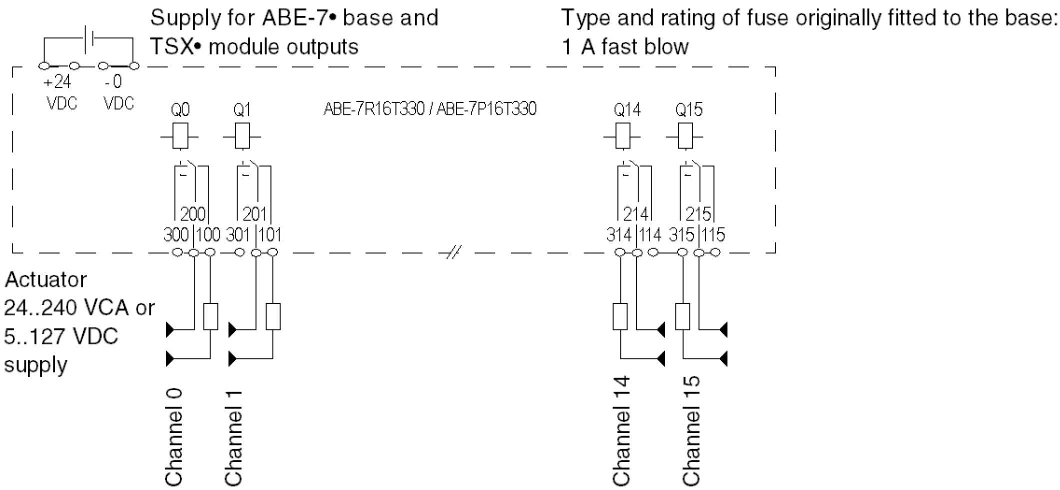
Description of the connection terminal blocks.



ABE-7R16T330/P16T330 16 output relays, 1 OF, potential free contact, ABE-7R16T330 with electromagnetic relays, ABE-7P16T330 relays not provided.

Illustration

Output connection functions.



NOTE: Provide one protection fuse per actuator or per group if fed from the same voltage.

Protection of relay contacts:

- a protection circuit must be mounted onto the terminals of each actuator:
  - RC or MOV circuit in the case of alternating current;
  - discharge diode for direct current.

Section 31.28
TELEFAST 2 ABE-7R16T332/P16T332 connection bases

Actuator connections on ABE-7R16T332/P16T332 electromechanical output relay bases (size 12.5 mm)

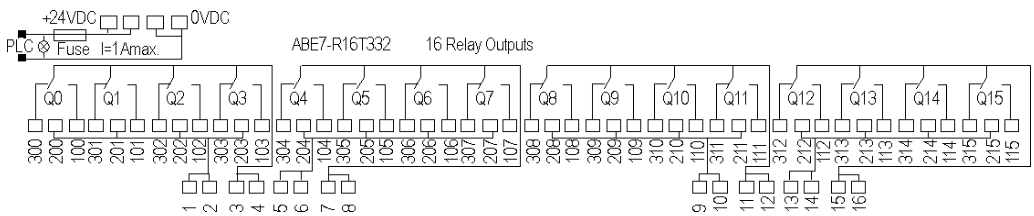
At a Glance

This is a description of the actuator connections on:

- the **TELEFAST 2 ABE-7R16T332** base, 16 relay outputs, 1 OF, distribution of the 2 polarities by 4 channel group, with electromagnetic relay;
- the **TELEFAST 2 ABE-7P16T332** base, 16 relay outputs, 1 OF, distribution of the 2 polarities by 4 channel group, relays not provided.

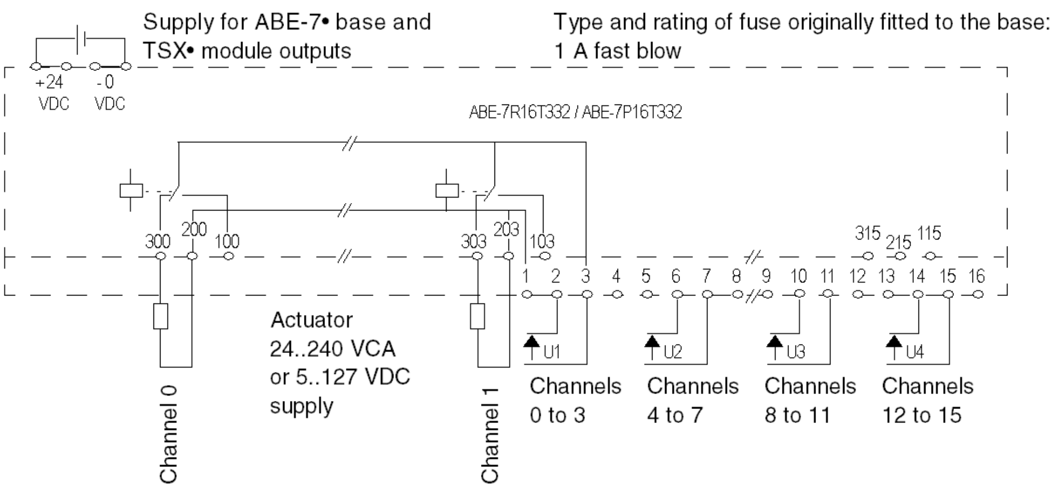
Illustration

Description of the connection terminal blocks.



Illustration

Output connection functions.



NOTE: Provide one protection fuse per actuator or per group if fed from the same voltage.

Protection of relay contacts:

- a protection circuit must be mounted onto the terminals of each actuator:
  - RC or MOV circuit in the case of alternating current;
  - discharge diode for direct current.

Section 31.29
TELEFAST 2 ABE-7R16T370 connection base

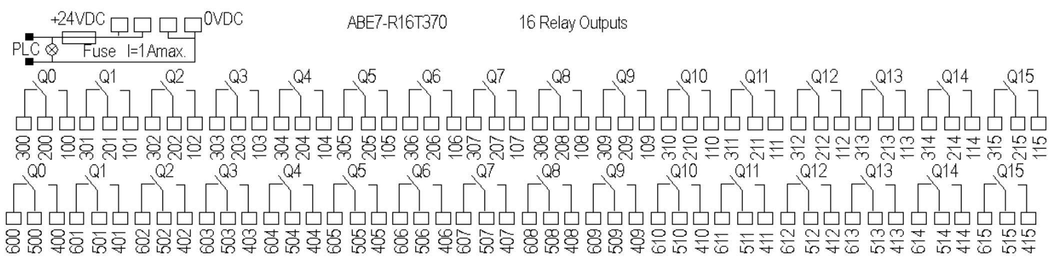
Actuator connections on ABE-7R16T370 electromechanical output relay bases (size 12.5 mm)

At a Glance

This is an overview of the actuator connections on the **TELEFAST 2 ABE-7R16T370** base, 16 relay outputs, 2 OF, potential free contact.

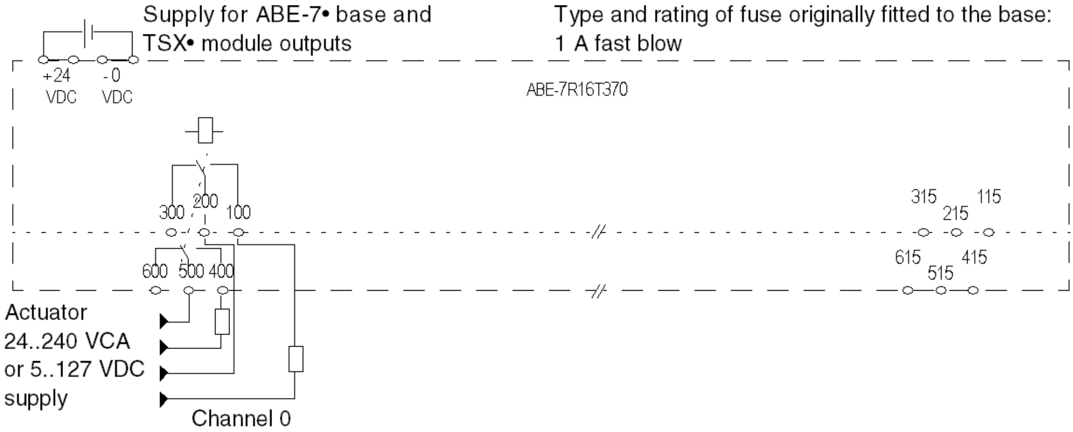
Illustration

Description of the connection terminal blocks.



Illustration

Output connection functions.



NOTE: Provide one protection fuse per actuator or per group if fed from the same voltage.

Protection of relay contacts:

- a protection circuit must be mounted onto the terminals of each actuator:
  - RC or MOV circuit in the case of alternating current;
  - discharge diode for direct current.

Section 31.30
TELEFAST 2 ABE-7P16T334 connection base

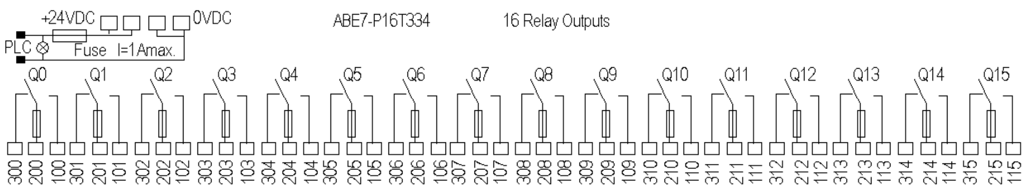
Actuator connections on ABE-7P16T334 electromechanical or static output relay bases (size 12.5 mm)

At a Glance

This is an overview of the actuator connections on the **TELEFAST 2 ABE-7P16T334** base, 16 relay outputs, 1 OF, potential free contact, relays not provided.

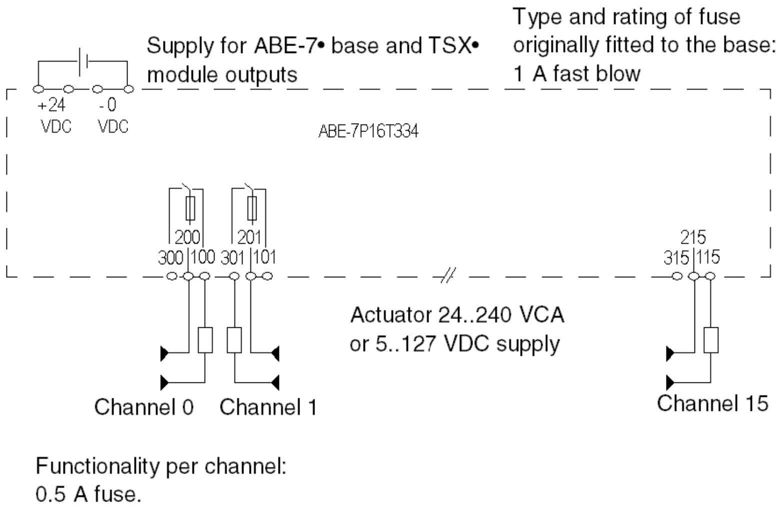
Illustration

Description of the connection terminal blocks.



Illustration

Output connection functions.



NOTE: Provide one protection fuse per actuator or per group if fed from the same voltage.

Protection of relay contacts:

- a protection circuit must be mounted onto the terminals of each actuator:
  - RC or MOV circuit in the case of alternating current;
  - discharge diode for direct current.

Section 31.31
TELEFAST 2 ABE-7P16T318 connection base

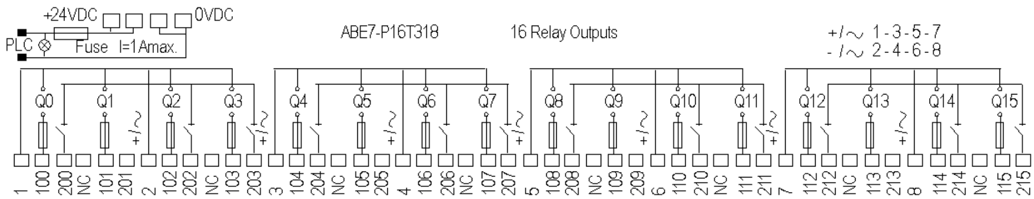
Actuator connections on ABE-7P16T318 electromechanical or static output relay base (width 12.5 mm)

At a Glance

This is an overview of the actuator connections on the **TELEFAST 2 ABE-7P16T318** base, 16 relay outputs, 1 OF, distribution of the 2 polarities per group of 4 channels, 1 fuse and 1 isolator per channel, relays not provided.

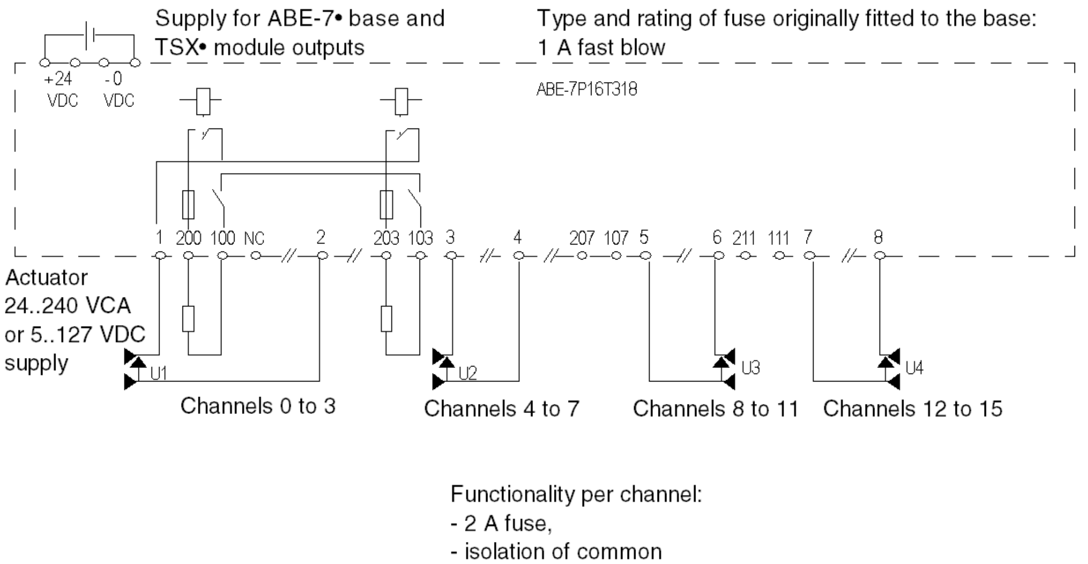
Illustration

Description of the connection terminal blocks.



Illustration

Output connection functions.



NOTE: Provide a protection fuse on the actuator supply.

Protection of relay contacts:

- a protection circuit must be mounted onto the terminals of each actuator:
  - RC or MOV circuit in the case of alternating current;
  - discharge diode for direct current.

Section 31.32
TELEFAST 2 ABE-7P16F310 connection base

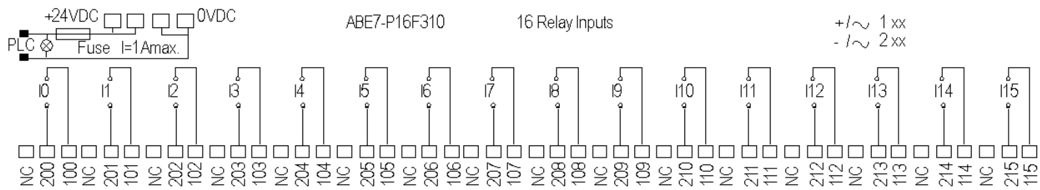
Sensor connections on ABE-7P16F310 static input relay base (width 12.5 mm)

At a Glance

This is an overview of the actuator connections on the **TELEFAST 2 ABE-7P16F310** base, 16 relay outputs, potential free contact, relays not provided.

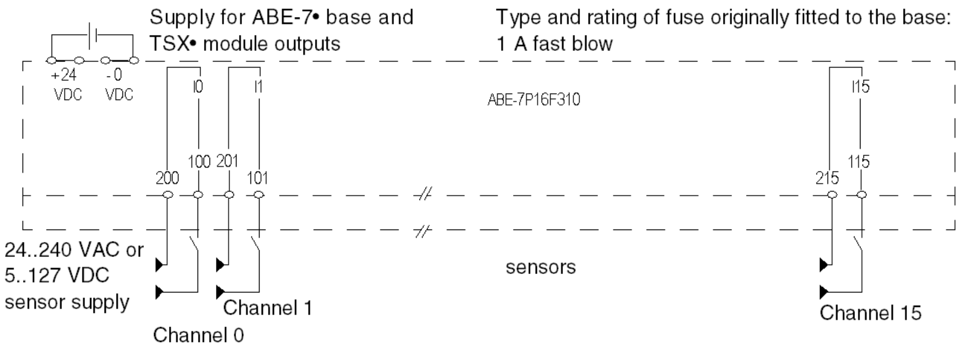
Illustration

Description of the connection terminal blocks.



Illustration

Output connection functions.



NOTE: Provide one protection fuse per group of sensors if supplied from the same voltage.

Section 31.33
TELEFAST 2 ABE-7P16F312 connection base

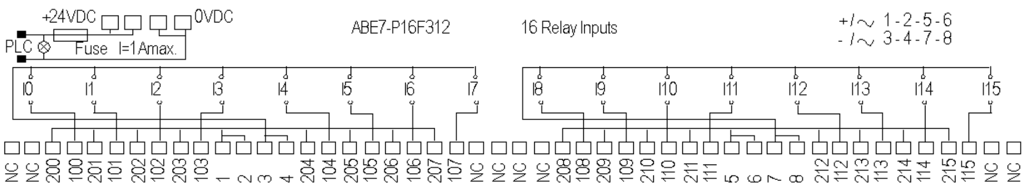
Sensor connections on ABE-7P16F312 static input relay bases (size 12.5 mm)

At a Glance

This is an overview of the actuator connections on the **TELEFAST 2 ABE-7P16F312** base, 16 relay outputs, distribution of the 2 polarities per 8 channel group, relays not provided.

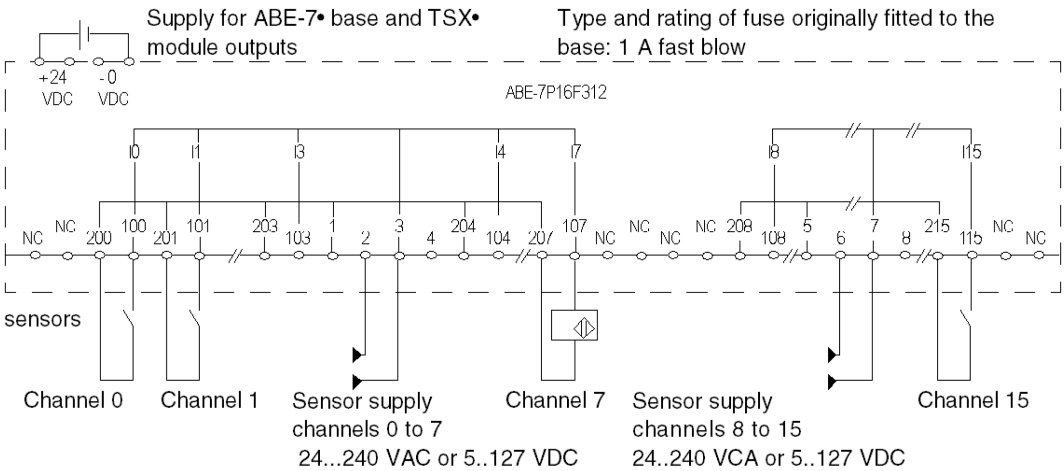
Illustration

Description of the connection terminal blocks.



Illustration

Output connection functions.



NOTE: Plan for a protection fuse for the sensor supply.

Section 31.34
TELEFAST 2 Connection Base Accessories

Aim of this Section

This section introduces the TELEFAST 2 connection bases' range of accessories.

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
TELEFAST 2 Connection Base Accessories Catalog	343
Association Table for the Relays on ABE-7R16Txxx, ABE-7P16Txxx and ABE-7P16Fxxx Bases	346
Characteristics of the Removable ABR-7xxx Electromechanical Output Relays	348
Characteristics of the Removable ABS-7Exx Static input Relays	349
Characteristics of the Removable ABS-7Sxx Static Output Relays	350

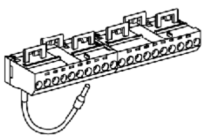
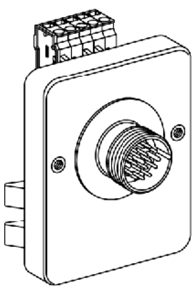
TELEFAST 2 Connection Base Accessories Catalog

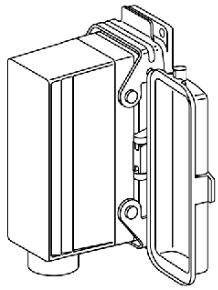
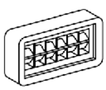
At a Glance

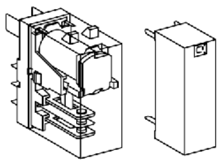
This is an overview of the TELEFAST 2 connection base accessories catalog for discrete I/O modules.

Catalog

The table below shows the TELEFAST 2 connection base accessories catalog.

Product reference	Illustration	Description
Additional shunt terminal block		
ABE-7BV10		Terminal block fitted with 10 screw terminal blocks
ABE-7BV20		Terminal block fitted with 20 screw terminal blocks
Adapter base		
ABE-7ACC02		Enables the connection of 16 channels in 2 x 8-channel groups
Mounting kit		
ABE-7ACC01		Enables the bases to be mounted on monoblock mounting plates
Sealed cable lead-through		
ABE-7ACC84		Allows transit through cabinets without cutting the cables
Transit through cabinet		
ABE-7ACC83		40-pin connectors for 8/12 channels -> M23 cylindrical connector
ABE-7ACC82		40-pin connectors for 16 channels -> M23 cylindrical connector

Product reference	Illustration	Description
ABE-7ACC80		40-pin connectors for 32 channels -> HARTING type connector
ABE-7ACC81		Plug-in connector for **ABE-7ACC80**
Removable continuity module		
ABE-7ACC20		Width 10 mm
ABE-7ACC21		Width 12.5 mm
Customer identification label marking software		
ABE-7LOGV10	-	-
5 x 20 quick-blow glass fuse		
ABE-7FU012		0.125 A
ABE-7FU050		0.5 A
ABE-7FU100		1 A
ABE-7FU200		2 A
ABE-7FU630		6.3 A
Adhesive marker holder		
AR1-SB3		For AB1-R. / AB1-G type markers

Product reference	Illustration	Description
Relays for ABE-7R16T•••, ABE-7P16T••• and ABE-7P16F••• bases		
ABR-7S••• (1)	ABE-7S3•• and ABE-7S2•• 	Output electromechanical relay (4)
ABS-7S••• (2)		Output static relay (4)
ABS-7E••• (3)		Input static relay (4)

(1) For electrical characteristics, see *Characteristics of the Removable ABR-7xxx Electromechanical Output Relays, page 348*.
(2) For electrical characteristics, see *Characteristics of the Removable ABS-7Sxx Static Output Relays, page 350*.
(3) For electrical characteristics, see *Characteristics of the Removable ABS-7Exx Static input Relays, page 349*.
(4) Contingency table of relays for bases, see *Association Table for the Relays on ABE-7R16Txxx, ABE-7P16Txxx and ABE-7P16Fxxx Bases, page 346*.

Association Table for the Relays on ABE-7R16Txxx, ABE-7P16Txxx and ABE-7P16Fxxx Bases

At a Glance

The table for comparison between the TELEFAST 2 **ABE-7R16T•••, ABE-7P16T••• and ABE-7P16F•••** link bases and the electromagnetic or static relays is described here.

Compatibility Table

The table below shows the association possibilities for the electromagnetic or static relays on the TELEFAST 2 bases.

Bases ABE-7••		equipped with electromagnetic relays				not equipped with relays			
		R16T21•	**R16T23•**	**R16T33•**	**R16T370**	**P16T21•**	**P16T33•**	**P16T318**	**P16F31•**
Electromagnetic relays from ABR-7••• output									
10 mm	S21 1F	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
	S23 1OF	X (1)	X	-	-	-	-	-	-
12.5 mm	S33 1OF	-	-	X	-	-	X	X	-
	S37 2OF	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	-
Static relays from ABS-S•• output									
10 mm	C2E	X (1)	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
	A2M	X (1)	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
12.5 mm	C3BA	-	-	X (1)	-	-	X (2)	X	-
	C3E	-	-	X (1)	-	-	X	X	-
	A3M	-	-	X (1)	-	-	X	X	-
Static relays from ABS-7E•• input									
12.5 mm	C3AL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	X
	C3B2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	X
	C3E2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	X
	A3E5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	X
	A3F5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	X
	A3F6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	X
	A3M5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	X
	A3M6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	X

Bases ABE-7••		**equipped with electromagnetic relays**				**not equipped with relays**			
		R16T21•	**R16T23•**	**R16T33•**	**R16T370**	**P16T21•**	**P16T33•**	**P16T318**	**P16F31•**
ABE-7••• continuity block									
10 mm	ACC20	X	-	-	-	X	-	-	-
12.5 mm	ACC21	-	-	X	-	-	X	X	-
(1) relays can be in line **(2)** except on **ABE-7P16T334**									

X compatible
- not compatible

Characteristics of the Removable ABR-7xxx Electromechanical Output Relays

At a Glance

The general characteristics of the removable ABR-7••• electromechanical output relays for TELEFAST 2 bases are described in this section.

General Characteristics

This table shows the general characteristics of the ABR-7••• relays.

ABR-7••• reference			**S21**	**S23**	**S33**	**S37**
Relay width			10 mm		12.5 mm	
Characteristics of the contacts						
Composition of the contacts			1 F	1 OF		2 OF
Max. operating voltage according to IEC 947-5-1		Alternating	250 V		264 V	
		Direct	125 V			
Thermal current			4 A		5 A	
Frequency of current used			50/60 Hz			
Alternating current load	Resistive, load AC12	Voltage	230 VAC			
		Current	1.5 A	1.2 A	3 A	2.5 A
	Inductive load AC15	Voltage	230 VAC			
		Current	0.9 A	0.7 A	1.7 A	1.3 A
Direct current load	Resistive, load DC12	Voltage	24 VDC			
		Current	1.5 A	1.2 A	3 A	2.5 A
	Inductive load DC13, L/R = 10 ms	Voltage	24 VDC			
		Current	0.6 A	0.45 A	1.4 A	1 A
Minimum switching		Current	10 mA		100 mA	
		Voltage	5 V			
Response time		State 0 to 1	10 ms		13 ms	15 ms
		State 1 to 0	5 ms		13 ms	20 ms
Maximum speed of function loading			0.5 Hz			
Voltage assigned insulation		Coil/contact	300 V			
Voltage assigned shock resistance (1.2/50)		Coil/contact	2.5 kV			

(1) for 0.5 x 10^6 maneuvers

Characteristics of the Removable ABS-7Exx Static input Relays

At a Glance

The general characteristics of the removable ABS-7E•• static input relays for TELEFAST 2 bases are described in this section.

General Characteristics

This table shows the general characteristics of the ABS-7E•• relays.

ABS-7E•• reference		**C3AL**	**C3B2**	**C3E2**	**A3E5**	**A3F5**	**A3M5**
Relay width		12.5 mm					
Command characteristics							
Assigned operating voltage (Us)	Direct	5 V	24 V	48 V	-		
	Alternating	-			48 V	110..130 V	230..240 V
Max. operating voltage (including ripple)		6 V	30 V	60 V	53 V	143 V	264 V
Max. current at Us		13.6 mA	15 mA		12 mA	8.3 mA	8 mA
State 1 guaranteed	Voltage	3.75 V	11 V	30 V	32 V	79 V	164 V
	Current	4.5 mA	6 mA		5 mA		4.5 mA
State 0 guaranteed	Voltage	2 V	5 V	10 V		30 V	40 V
	Current	0.09 mA	2 mA		1.5 mA	2 mA	
Maximum switching frequency (cyclic report 50%)		1000 Hz			25 Hz		
Complies with IEC1131-2		-	Type 2		Type 1		
Response time	State 0 to 1	0.05 ms			20 ms		
	State 1 to 0	0.4 ms			20 ms		
Voltage assigned to insulation	Input/output	300 V					
Voltage assigned to shock resistance (1.2/50)	Input/output	2.5 kV					

Characteristics of the Removable ABS-7Sxx Static Output Relays

At a Glance

The general characteristics of the removable ABS-7S•• static output relays for TELEFAST 2 bases are described in this section.

General Characteristics

This table shows the general characteristics of the ABS-7S•• relays.

ABS-7S•• reference			**C2E**	**A2M**	**C3BA**	**C3E**	**A3M**
Relay width			10 mm		12.5 mm		
Output circuit characteristics							
Voltage assigned to job		Direct	5..48 V	-	24 V	5..48 V	-
		Alternating	-	24..240 V	-		24..240 V
Max. voltage			57.6 VDC	264 VAC	30 VDC	60 VDC	264 VAC
Alternating current load	Resistive, load AC12	Current	-	0.5 A	-		2 A
Direct current load	Resistive, load DC12	Current	0.5 A	-	2 A	1.5 A	-
	Inductive load DC13	Current	-	-		0.3 A	-
	Filament lamp load DC6		-			10 W	-
Leakage current at state 0			<= 0.5 mA	<= 2 mA	<= 0.3 mA		<= 2 mA
Breakdown voltage at state 1			<= 1 V	<= 1.1 V	<= 0.3 V	<= 1.3 V	
Minimum current through channel			1 mA	10 mA	1 mA		10 mA
Response time		State 0 to 1	0.1 ms	10 ms	0.1 ms		10 ms
		State 1 to 0	0.6 ms	10 ms	0.02 ms	0.6 ms	10 ms
Switching frequency on inductive load			-		$< 0.5\ LI^2$	-	
Voltage assigned to insulation		Input/output	300 V				
Voltage assigned to shock resistance (1.2/50)		Input/output	2.5 kV				

Chapter 32
Implementation of safety modules

Overview

This chapter describes implementation of the range of safety modules for Premium PLCs and of the dedicated **TELEFAST 2** pre-formed cabling accessory.

What Is in This Chapter?

This chapter contains the following sections:

Section	Topic	Page
32.1	General presentation of the safety modules	352
32.2	Safety functions	358
32.3	General rules for the installation of safety modules	364
32.4	Precautions and general rules for wiring	369
32.5	Connection and wiring examples	374
32.6	Maintenance and diagnostics	390
32.7	TSX PAY 262 module	401

Section 32.1
General presentation of the safety modules

Overview

This section provides a general introduction to safety modules.

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
General description of safety module	353
Functional Safety certification	354
Physical description of the safety modules	356
Catalog of safety modules	357

General description of safety module

Description

The **TSX PAY 262** can be used as part of safety functions:
- safety of machinery according to EN ISO 13849-1
- functional safety of programmable electronic equipment according to IEC 61508

The **TSX PAY 262** safety modules and their accessories **TSX CPP 301/•02** and **TELEFAST 2 ABE-7CPA13** are used to interrupt one or several category 0 safety or emergency stop control circuits (safety components) in complete safety. The entire safety system is compliant with European standards EN ISO 13850 for emergency stops and EN 60204-1 for safety circuits.

These modules also comply with safety requirements regarding the electrical monitoring of position switches activated by protection devices.

The **TSX PAY 262** safety modules provide:
- A safety system designed to control the emergency stop circuits of machines in complete safety. The modules are equipped with a wired logic safety block for monitoring emergency stops.
- Full diagnostics of the safety system readable from the status of the position switches and push-buttons of the emergency stop input sequence, the reactivation input, the feedback loop, the control of both output circuits, and the safety system power supply status. All this information is sent to the PLC's CPU in the form of 28-bit Discrete inputs.

NOTE: The PLC has no effect on the safety modules, and the safety system section is connected to an external power supply.

Functional Safety certification

Introduction

The TSX PAY 262 Emergency Stop module (ES module) is certified according to EN SO 13849-1 and IEC 61508 by INERIS.

It can be used as part of safety functions:
- safety of machinery according to EN ISO 13849-1
- functional safety of programmable electronic equipment according to IEC 61508
- reference of the Declaration of Conformity is S1B6233700

Certification

The TSX PAY 262 is certified for:
- EN ISO 13849-1: Safety of machinery for use in applications up to category 4
- IEC 61508 and IEC 62061 for use in applications up to and including SIL3

For the certification of the functional aspects only the TSX PAY 262 and its accessories are taken into account. The complete system that contains the TSX PAY 262 and ensures the functional safety of a machine or system is not certified.

The following architectures have been selected to be certified:
- Emergency Stop with double contact SIL3
- Stop with single contact SIL1

This table summarizes the certification safety functions:

Certification	Emergency Stop with double contact	Stop with single contact
IEC 61508	SIL3	SIL1
IEC 62061	SIL3 CL	SIL1 CL
EN 954-1	Category 4	Category 2
EN ISO 13849-1	Category 4 PL “e“	Category 2 PL “c“
IEC 60204-1	Category stop 0	Category stop 0

This table summarizes the result of safety analysis of the Emergency Stop and Stop functions for the TSX PAY 262 module:

Standard	**Parameter**	**Emergency Stop with double contact**	**Stop with single contact**
IEC 61508 Ed2	$PFD_{10y\ avg}$	1.04×10^{-4}	3.14×10^{-3}
	$PFD_{1y\ avg}$	1.03×10^{-5}	3.15×10^{-4}
	PFH_{equ_1y}	1.17 FIT	35.9 FIT
	SFF channel 1	72.9 %	–
	SFF channel 2	72.9 %	–
	SFF global	98.4 %	72.9 %
	Type	A	A
	HFT	1	0
	DC of proof test	99.9%	99.9%
	SIL[1]	3	1
IEC 62061[2]	SIL CL claimed	3	1
EN 954-1[3]	Category	4	2
EN / ISO 13849-1[4]	PL[5]	e	c
	Category	4	2
	$PFD_{10y\ avg}$	1.04×10^{-4}	3.14×10^{-3}

(1)The TSX PAY 262 can be used in a safety function up to SIL3 or SIL1. Using an ES module is a necessary but not sufficient precondition for the certification of a SIL3 application. A SIL3 application must also fulfil the requirements of IEC 61508.

(2)Because the standard IEC 62061 is an integration standard, this standard distinguishes the global safety function from components which constitute the safety function.9

(3)According to table 6 of IEC 62061 (2005).

(4)According to table 4 of EN ISO 13849-1 (2008).

(5)The PL evaluation has to be done at the system level. The fitter or the integrator of the Preventa TSX PAY 262 has to do the system PL evaluation by including sensor and actuator data with numbers from the table above. A typical example is given below.

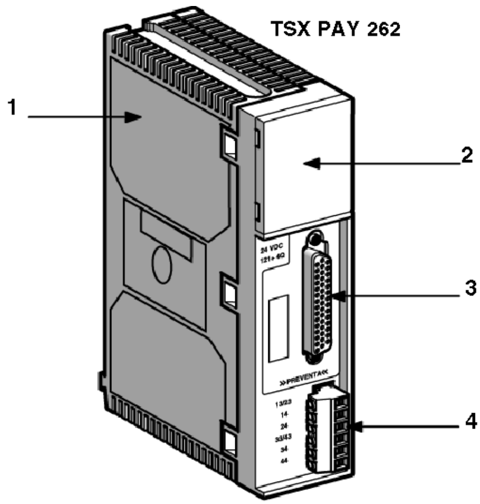
Physical description of the safety modules

Introduction

The **TSX PAY 262** modules are in standard Premium PLC interface format. They occupy a single slot.

Illustration

The following diagram shows the safety modules:



Elements

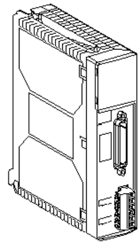
The following table gives a description of the different elements of the safety modules:

Number	Description
1	IP20 housing providing support and protection for the circuit board.
2	Operating mode, fault and safety system display block
3	High Density (HD) 44-pin Sub-D connector for connecting the safety system.
4	Removable screw terminal block for connecting safety outputs

Catalog of safety modules

Catalog

The following table shows the catalog of safety modules.

Function	Emergency stop and position switch monitoring
Target applications	1 to 12 double contacts PS[1] / SS ESD[2] Relay cut-off: 2 safety outputs
Illustration	Safety module 
Category	4
No. of outputs	2 "N/O" (immediate stop)
No. of inputs	12 double or single contacts
I/O system connection	By HD 44-pin Sub-D connector By 6-pin screw terminal block
Supply	24 Vdc
Safety system voltage	24 Vdc
Reactivation monitoring	Yes, by strap
Standards	EN 61131-2 (IEC1131-2), CSA 22-2, UL508, EN 60204-1, EN ISO 13850, EN ISO 13849-1, EN ISO 13849-2, IEC 61508
Display	28 LEDs + 3 Premium range standard status LEDs
Input synchronization	Approximately ms (< 1 s, automatic start-up)
Legend:	
(1)**PS**	Position Switch
(2)**SS ESD**	Safety Sensor & Emergency Stop Device

Section 32.2
Safety functions

Overview

This section gives a description of every function for which the safety modules are used.

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Product user functions	359
Operating modes	360
Functional diagrams	362

Product user functions

General

The **TSX PAY 262** modules provide the following functions:
- Monitoring of emergency stop buttons and moving cover position switches for immediate halt (category 0 emergency stop in compliance with EN ISO 13850)
- Channel de-synchronization detection (> 400 ms) in automatic start-up mode
- Cabled safety block independent of Premium PLC operating mode
- Guaranteed safety functions, whatever the safety system component failure, via:
  - 2 safety output circuits
  - double contact inputs for SS ESD or PS
- Wiring of a (+) channel of an input x and of the (-) channel to another input (x+12) with a double contact
- Self-checking and redundant design similar to the PREVENTA XPS-ASF range (cf. component catalog for Telemecanique safety applications)
- Restart control via auxiliary input action: reactivation input
- Possibility of monitoring the reactivation input by action on falling edge
- Start-up mode selection using external cabling: manual, automatic or on falling edge
- Automatic output check by monitoring their status reading in the feedback loop
- Automatic input channel check by constant comparison of their respective statuses
- Full safety system diagnostics via:
  - monitoring the SS ESD or PS input status readings
  - monitoring the reactivation input reading
  - monitoring the feedback loop reading
  - monitoring the safety output control reading
  - monitoring the safety system power supply status reading
  - monitoring the external module supply
- Possibility to choose whether external supply is monitored or not

Operating modes

Introduction

The safety function is autonomous in relation to PLC operation.

It does not follow the PLC operating modes.

It is able to shut off power even when the PLC is off, in Stop mode or if the CPU is missing. **It is not a safety PLC**.

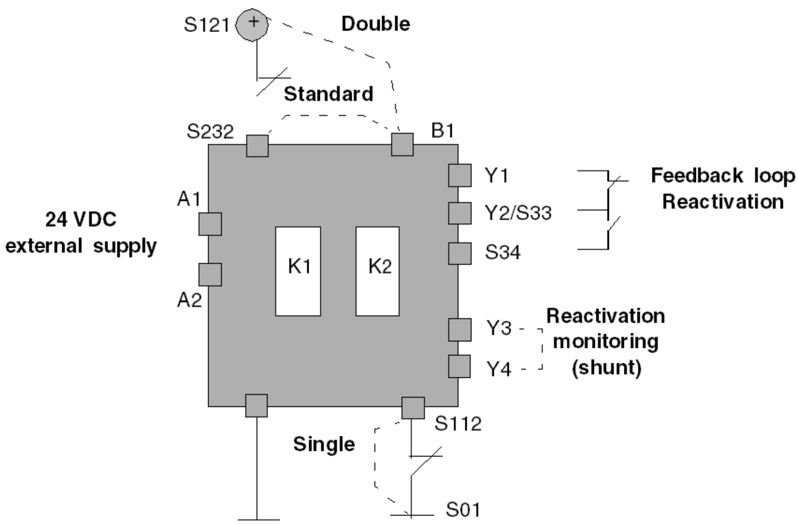
The only exchange between the CPU and the module is diagnostic information transferred from the module to the CPU.

The PLC is constantly informed of the status of the safety system via input data.

NOTE: The PLC has no control over any output.

Diagram

The product diagram is shown below:



External supply

The 24 Vdc supply is cabled between terminals A1 and A2. It must be protected by an external fuse.

Using SS ESD and PS single/double contacts

The way in which the B1 terminal is wired makes it possible to choose the type of single or double SS ESD:

- If B1 is linked to S121, the module is wired with double contacts between terminals S121 and S232 for the positive pole, and between terminals S01and S112 for the negative pole.
- If B1 is linked to S232, the module is wired with single contacts between terminals S121 and S232 for the positive pole, and with a global shunt between terminals S01and S112 for the negative pole.

Using SS ESD and PS contacts

Pressing one of the emergency stop buttons or a cut in external supply leads directly to the opening of the K1 and K2 safety output circuits,

After unlocking the SS ESD or closing the PS of the input sequence, a pulse to the activation input (terminals S33-S34) will allow the closing of safety output contacts (terminals 13-14 and 23-24).

Reactivation

The safety system is reactivated when the feedback loop between terminals Y1 and Y2 is closed AND when there is a reactivation request (S24) between terminals S33 and S34.

Terminals Y3/Y4 allow one to choose whether or not this reactivation is to be monitored:

- When Y3/Y4 is open, the outputs are activated (recommended) when the PB is pressed then released (falling edge on S34)
- When Y3/Y4 is closed, the outputs are immediately activated when the PB is pressed

NOTE:

- The shunt between terminals Y3-Y4 must be as short as possible.
- Do not connect anything else to these terminals.

A shunt on both Y3-Y4 and S33-S34 allows the outputs to be activated automatically as soon as the two input channels are closed. A de-synchronization time of 400 ms is allowed.

Safety output

The **TSX PAY 262** module features two outputs wired between terminals 13-14 and 23-24; these two outputs can be supplied independently.

The relays (with guided contacts) or switches connected upstream from the outputs must be inserted in the feedback loop between terminals Y1 and Y2. The device may only be switched on if those relays with safety-related functions which received a stop order have been deactivated. The feedback loop must be closed before any new start-up.

An additional external condition, managed by the API, may be inserted into the feedback loop to inhibit any reactivation in the event of a safety system fault being detected.

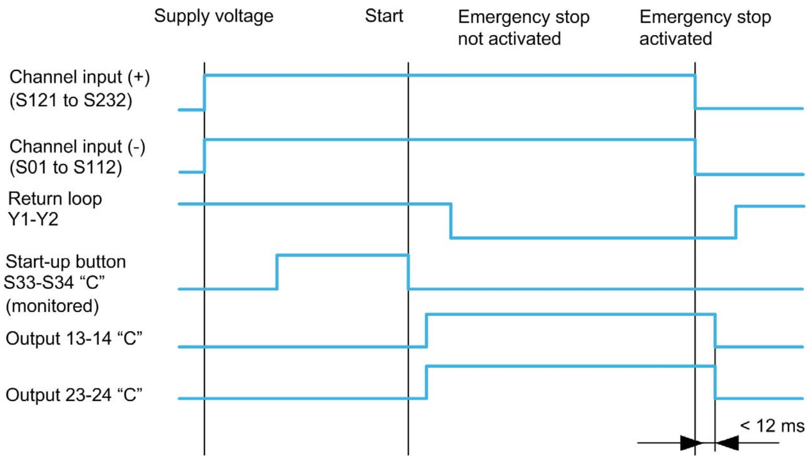
Functional diagrams

Introduction

This section provides the functional diagrams for the emergency stop functions and the protective cover with automatic start-up.

Emergency stop function

The following diagram shows the functional diagram for the emergency stop function:



"C" on closing

Depending on the wiring of Y3-Y4, reactivation is carried out on edge or on state.

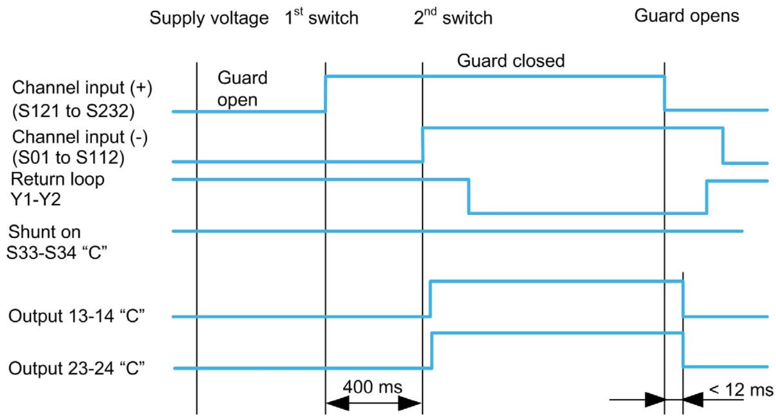
A single open SS ESD contact opens the safety outputs.

Both channels must be open to allow reactivation to take place: this constitutes self-checking of inputs.

Reactivation is only possible if the Y1-Y2 loop is closed: this self-checks the outputs.

Protective cover function with automatic start-up

The following diagram shows the functional diagram for the protective cover function with automatic start-up:



"C" on closing

The use of the two distinct PSs (switch 1 and 2) requires the mechanical elements to respect a time delay of less than 400 ms upon closure of the 2 switches.

The manufacturer’s characteristics guarantee inhibition of the command if the time is greater than 1 s. In this configuration, the automatic reactivation is selected.

Section 32.3
General rules for the installation of safety modules

Overview

This section describes the installation of the module on the rack, and provides a description of the various markings on the module.

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Mounting Safety Modules	365
Identification of safety modules	367

Mounting Safety Modules

Introduction

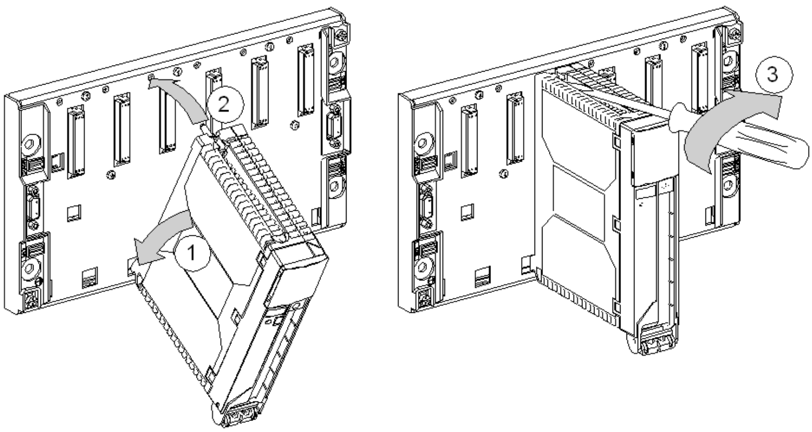
All Premium range safety modules are standard format and therefore occupy one single position in the **TSX RKY•••** racks.

They can be installed in any position in the rack, with the exception of the first two (PS and 00), which are reserved for the rack supply module (**TSX PSY•••**) and the processor module (**TSX 57•••**) respectively.

NOTE: The modules can be handled without switching off the rack supply, in complete safety and with no risk of damaging or disturbing the PLC. It is, however, imperative that the module cable be unplugged in order to deactivate the safety outputs before removing the output terminal block.

Illustration

The following diagram shows the procedure for mounting a safety module in the rack.



Description

The following table describes the procedure for installing a safety module in the rack.

Step	Action
1	Position the two locating pins situated at the rear of the module (lower section of the module) in the centering holes located in the lower section of the rack.
2	Pivot the module upwards so as to engage the rack connector.
3	Secure the module to the rack by tightening the fastening screw located on the upper part of the module.

⚠ WARNING

UNEXPECTED SYSTEM BEHAVIOR - LOOSE MODULE

Do tighten the fastening module screw as mentioned in step 3, else the module may not remain in position in the rack.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

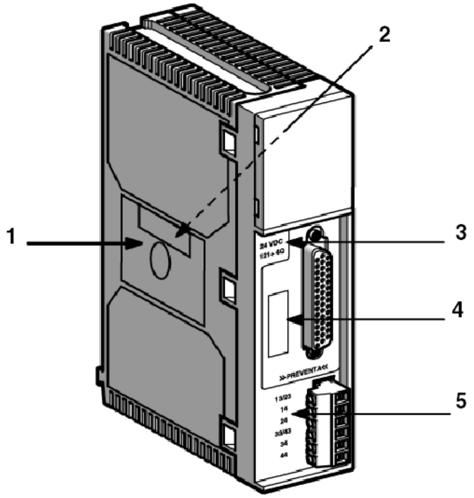
Identification of safety modules

Introduction

The **TSX PAY 262** module can be identified by the markings on the cover of the front panel and on the right-hand side of the modules.

Illustration

The following diagram shows a safety module:



Elements

The following table gives a description of the different identifying elements of the safety modules:

Number	Description
1	Label giving the characteristics of the safety outputs (on left-hand side).
2	Label giving the module reference number (on right-hand side).
3	External module supply marking.
4	Unmarked area for user identification.
5	Front panel label for marking of safety outputs.

Terminal markings

Safety module terminals are marked in compliance with the following standards: DIN EN 50005 and DIN EN 50042

Function	Terminals
External module power supply	A1-A2
System contact (+)	S01-S02, S11-S12, S21-S22, S31-S32, S41-S42, S51-S52, S61-S62, S71-S72, S81-S82, S91-S92, S101-S102, S111-S112
System contact (-)	S121-S122, S131-S132,S141-S142, S151-S152, S161-S162, S171-S172, S181-S182, S191-S192, S201-S202, S211-S212, S221-S222, S231-S232
Single and double contact selection	B1
Reactivation	S33-S34
Feedback loop	Y1-Y2
Reactivation input monitoring	Y3-Y4
Safety output supply	13-14, 23-24

Section 32.4
Precautions and general rules for wiring

Overview

This section outlines the recommendations and general rules for wiring.

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Wiring precautions	370
Cable dimensions and lengths	372

Wiring precautions

General

The safety system must be wired in accordance with EN60204-1. This section gives a description of the rules for wiring and mechanically protecting cables.

The entire safety system, the SS ESDs or PSs, **TSX PAY 262** modules, protection fuses and auxiliary relays are incorporated in housings with an IP54 minimum protection index as per IEC 60529.

Grounding

The module has no grounding terminal on its front panel. Depending on the **TSX CPP •02** cable being used, the 0 VDC can be grounded (see EN60204-1) directly via the TELEFAST **ABE-CPA13**.

NOTE: The **TSX CPP 301** cable has no ground connection.

Protection of safety system

Errors within the safety modules can be propagated to the outside of the module, particularly to the external supply in use: short circuits within the module can cause a supply voltage avalanche or a supply malfunction if it is not protected. For this, a 1 A (gL) quick-blow fuse is placed in the control section of the relays, given that maximum consumption is 200 mA.

NOTE: this fuse, called F1, is an active element of the safety system.

The module also contains a current limiting device set to 750 mA in order to detect inter-channel short circuits on the SS ESDs or PSs. The external supply is protected in the event of this happening, and an error is indicated on the safety system.

To guarantee the safety function, it is compulsory to use the following:

- on input:
  - double contact SS ESDs or PSs
  - the NC contacts of the guided-contact auxiliary relays in the feedback loop
- on output:
  - two or four guided-contact auxiliary relays
  - a 4 A (gL) output protection fuse F2
- on the external module supply:
  - a 1 A (gL) protection fuse F1

Protection of safety outputs

Output voltages can reach 240 Vac or 125 Vdc.

Outputs are not protected inside the module, though GMOV-type (for a continual load), or RC cell-type (for an alternating load) protection is applied directly to the terminals of the load in use. These protective measures must be adapted to the load.

The use of guided-contact auxiliary relays and the feedback loop wiring then make it possible to detect a safety output short circuit.

A 4 A (gL) quick-blow fuse is located in the auxiliary supply circuit to protect the module's safety relay contacts and the connected loads: this fuse is identical to that used in **PREVENTA** modules.

The fuse F2, located on the safety outputs, provides protection against short circuits and overloads. This protection avoids the melting of the safety relay contacts in **TSX PAY 262** modules.

Cable dimensions and lengths

General points

The length of safety system wires can cause a drop in supply voltage related to the current circulating. This voltage drop is due to sum of the currents circulating on the 0 Vdc feedback path of the electrical circuit. It is usual practice to double or triple the 0 Vdc wires.

In order to ensure the correct operation of the safety system (reactivation of relays) and a correct reading of diagnostic information, it is important that the voltage measured between terminals A1 and A2 be greater than 19 Vdc.

Cross-section of TELEFAST cables

Each TELEFAST ABE-7CPA13 terminal accepts bare wires or ones fitted with terminations, or spade or eye terminals.

The capacity of each terminal is:

- minimum: 1 x 0.28 mm^2 wire without termination,
- maximum: 2 x 1 mm^2 wires or 1 x 1.5 mm^2 wire with termination.

The maximum cross-section dimensions for wires on the terminal block are: 1 x 2.5 mm^2 wire without termination.

Calculation of cable length

The resistance of each safety system ((+) channel and (-) channel) must not exceed 75 Ohms. The maximum resistance of the channel between an SS ESD or PS and the corresponding input of the module must be ≤6 Ω.

Given the length and cross-section of the cable, its resistance can be calculated as follows:

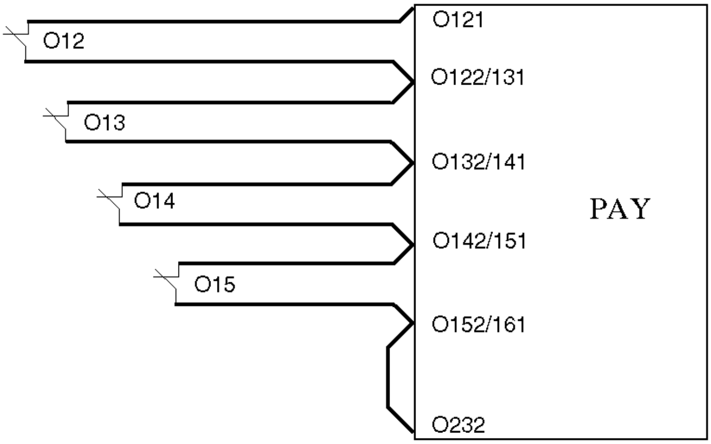
$$R = \rho \cdot \frac{l}{S}$$

Equation parameter

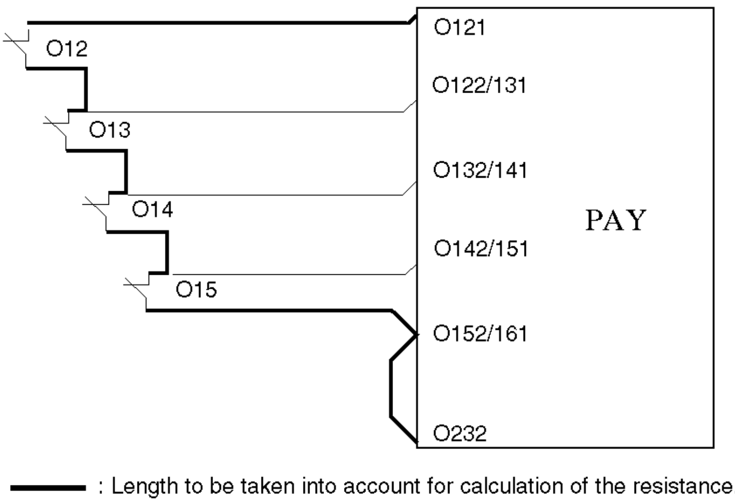
Parameter	Meaning
R	Cable resistance in Ohms
ρ	Resistivity: 1.78 x 10^{-8} Ωm for copper
l	Cable length in m
S	Cross-section in m^2

It is possible to wire the system so as to allow a greater distance between the SS ESDs or PSs and the module:

Standard wiring:



Optimized length wiring:



Section 32.5
Connection and wiring examples

Overview

The following section describes how safety modules are connected to the **TELEFAST 2** pre-formed cabling accessory using the **TSX CPP 301** cable, and provides examples of wiring.

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

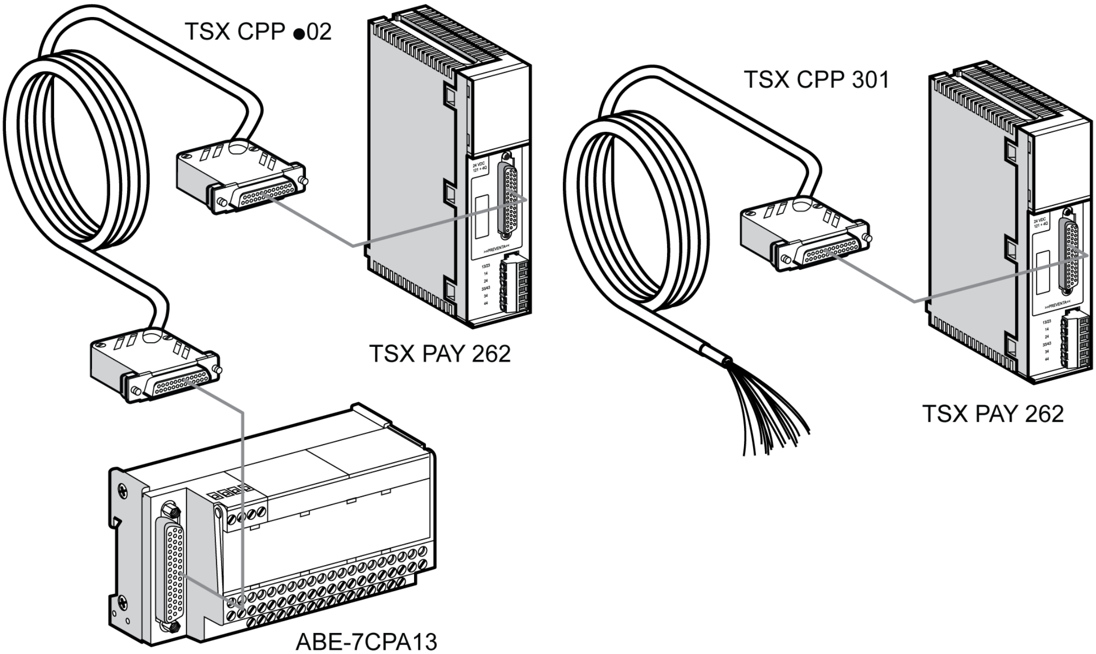
Topic	Page
The Safety system	375
TELEFAST pin assignment for safety modules	376
TSX CPP 301 cable	379
Connection of Emergency Stop buttons and Safety switches	381
Feedback loop connection	386
Reactivation Connection	387
Safety outputs	388
Modules in series	389

The Safety system

General

Either of the following may be used for cabling:

- the TSX CPP •02 cable with the TELEFAST ABE-7CPA13 connector
- the TSX CPP 301 cable with loose thread ends



Risks exist under the following circumstances:

- modifications are made to the wiring diagrams, either by changing connections or adding components where these are insufficiently integrated into the Safety circuit
- the user does not respect the requirements of safety standards in terms of commissioning, operating, adjusting and maintaining the machine. It is imperative to maintain and check equipment on a yearly basis
- the module is handled without shutting off the power supply

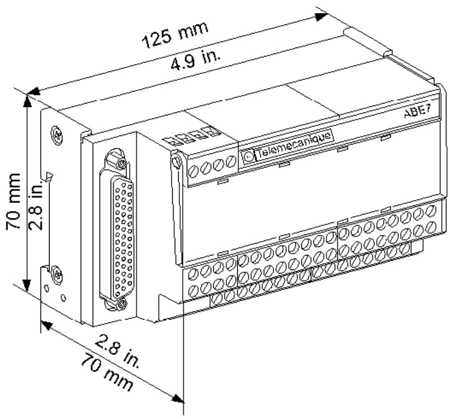
TELEFAST pin assignment for safety modules

General

The TELEFAST **ABE-7CPA13** described below is of "wire to wire"-type with no electronic components. This is used solely with **TSX PAY 262** safety modules.

It facilitates implementation and wiring of the safety system to a machine.

It transforms a Sub-D connector into a terminal block connector:



The maximum capacity of the TELEFAST terminal block terminals is:

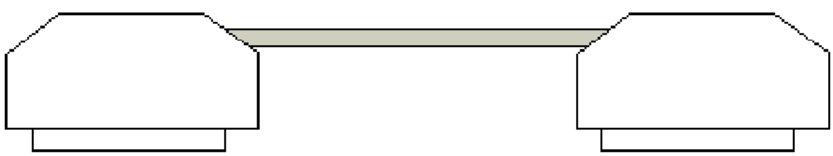
- with termination: 2 x 1 mm^2 wires or 1 x 1.5 mm^2 wire
- without termination: 1 x 2.5 mm^2 wire

The TSX CPP •02 cable

The **TSX CPP •02** cable is a non-protected multi-conductor cable made up of 32 conductors, whose colors comply with EN 47100.

Its ends are fitted with unremovable male HD 44-pin Sub-D connectors.

The cable is available in three lengths: 1, 2 and 3 m (3.3, 6.6 and 9.8 ft):



⚠ DANGER

LOSS OF THE ABILITY TO PERFORM SAFETY FUNCTIONS

Do not modify the **TSX CPP •02** module connection cable because it is part of the Safety system.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

Connections

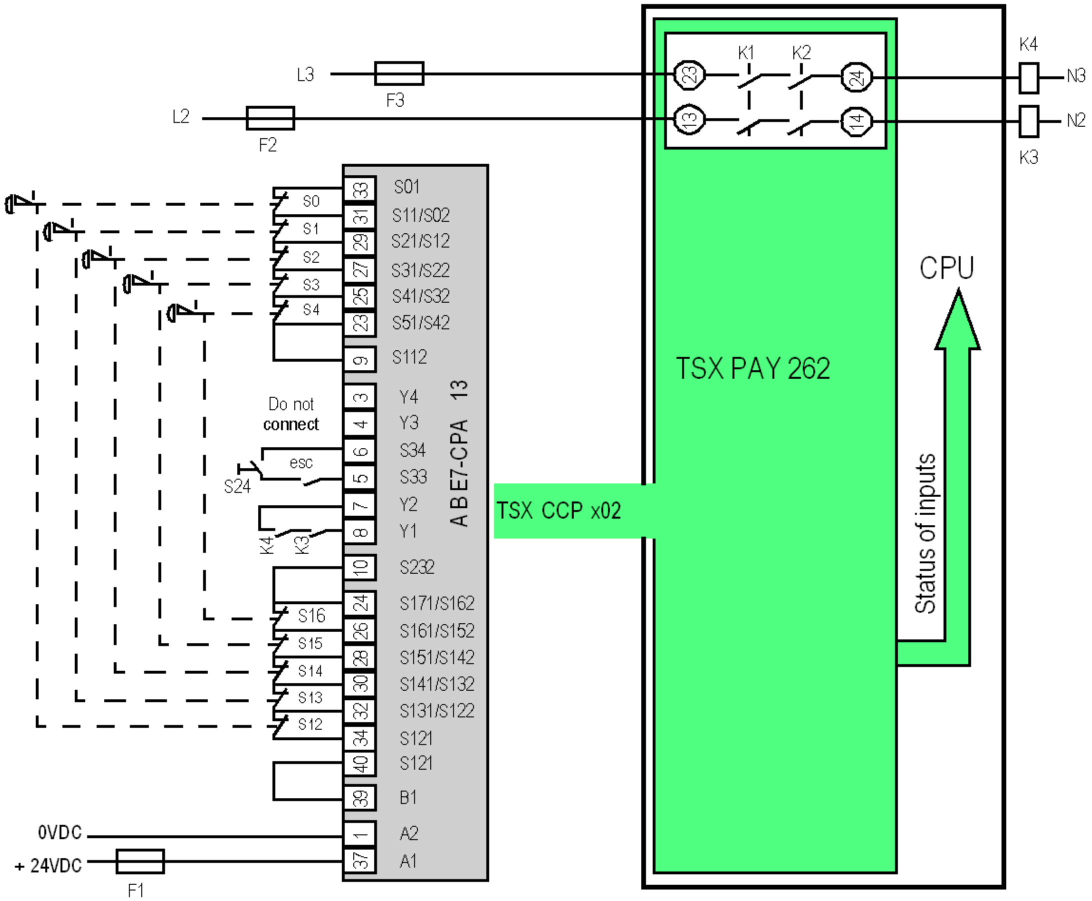
The following table presents the correspondence between the safety module and the TELEFAST screw terminal blocks:

Marking	TELEFAST screw terminal block	Marking	TELEFAST screw terminal block
A1	37	S122/S131	32
A2/Y4	1-3	S132/141	30
B1	39	S142/S151	28
S01	33	S152/S161	26
S02/S11	31	S162/S171	24
S12/S21	29	S172/S181	22
S22/S31	27	S182/S191	20
S32/S41	25	S192/S201	18
S42/S51	23	S202/S211	16
S52/S61	21	S212/S221	14
S62/S71	19	S222/S231	12
S72/S81	17	S232	10-38
S82/S91	15	S33/Y2	5-7
S92/S101	13	S34	6
S102/S111	11	Y1	8
S112	9	Y3	4
S121	34-40	GND	2-35-36

NOTE: The TELEFAST **ABE-7CPA13** and **TSX CPP •02** cable are not supplied with the **TSX PAY 262** module.

Wiring examples

The following diagram shows the wiring of 5 emergency stops with reactivation surveillance.



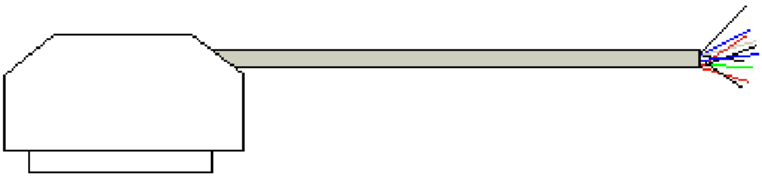
Y1-Y2 Feedback loop
S33-S34 Operation validation
Y3-Y4 Choice of monitoring mode
S121 to S232 Input channel contact (+)
S01 to S112 Input channel contact (-)
A1-A2 External 24 Vdc supply
B1 Selection of double or single contact wiring
13-14, 23-24 Safety outputs (shared on TSX PAY 262 module)
F1, F2 and F3 1 A, 4 A and 4 A (gL) fuse (respectively)

TSX CPP 301 cable

General

The **TSX CPP 301** cable is a non-protected multiconductor cable made up of 32 conductors (22 gauge, 7 threads).

One of its ends is fitted with an unremovable male HD 44-pin Sub-D connector, with the other made up of semi-stripped free threads: The sheath has been cut but the conductor is not stripped.



The cable is 3 m (9.8 ft) long.

Connections

The following table shows the **TSX CPP 301** cable's markings. Each thread is marked according to a color code, as per EN 47100. The first color denotes the basic color of the conductor isolator, with the second denoting the color of the printed ring:

Marking	Sub-D connector pin	DIN 47100 color	Marking	Sub-D connector pin	DIN 47100 color
A1	16	Yellow/Brown	S122/S131	32	White/Blue
A2/Y4	30	White/Pink	S132/141	3	Green
B1	17	White/Gray	S142/S151	34	White/Red
S01	31	Pink/Brown	S152/S161	5	Gray
S02/S11	2	Brown	S162/S171	36	White/Black
S12/S21	33	Brown/Blue	S172/S181	7	Blue
S22/S31	4	Yellow	S182/S191	38	Gray/Green
S32/S41	35	Brown/Red	S192/S201	9	Black
S42/S51	6	Pink	S202/S211	40	Pink/Green
S52/S61	37	Brown/Black	S212/S221	11	Gray/Pink
S62/S71	8	Red	S222/S231	42	Green/Blue
S72/S81	39	Yellow/Gray	S232	13	White/Green
S82/S91	10	Violet	S33/Y2	15	White/Yellow
S92/S101	41	Yellow/Pink	S34	28	Gray/Brown

Marking	Sub-D connector pin	DIN 47100 color	Marking	Sub-D connector pin	DIN 47100 color
S102/S111	12	Red/Blue	Y1	44	White (1)
S112	43	Yellow/Blue	Y3	14	Brown/Green
S121	1	White (1)			
Legend:					
(1)	The white wire is used for both S121 and Y1 signals.				

NOTE: It is not possible to transfer the ground (GND) with the **TSX CPP 301** cable.

The **TSX CPP 301** cable is not supplied with the module.

Connection of Emergency Stop buttons and Safety switches

Introduction

Connections for safety sensors and emergency stop devices (SS ESD) or position switches (PS) can be wired with a single or double contact. However, only double contact wiring can provide EN ISO 13849-1 category 3 or 4 levels of safety.

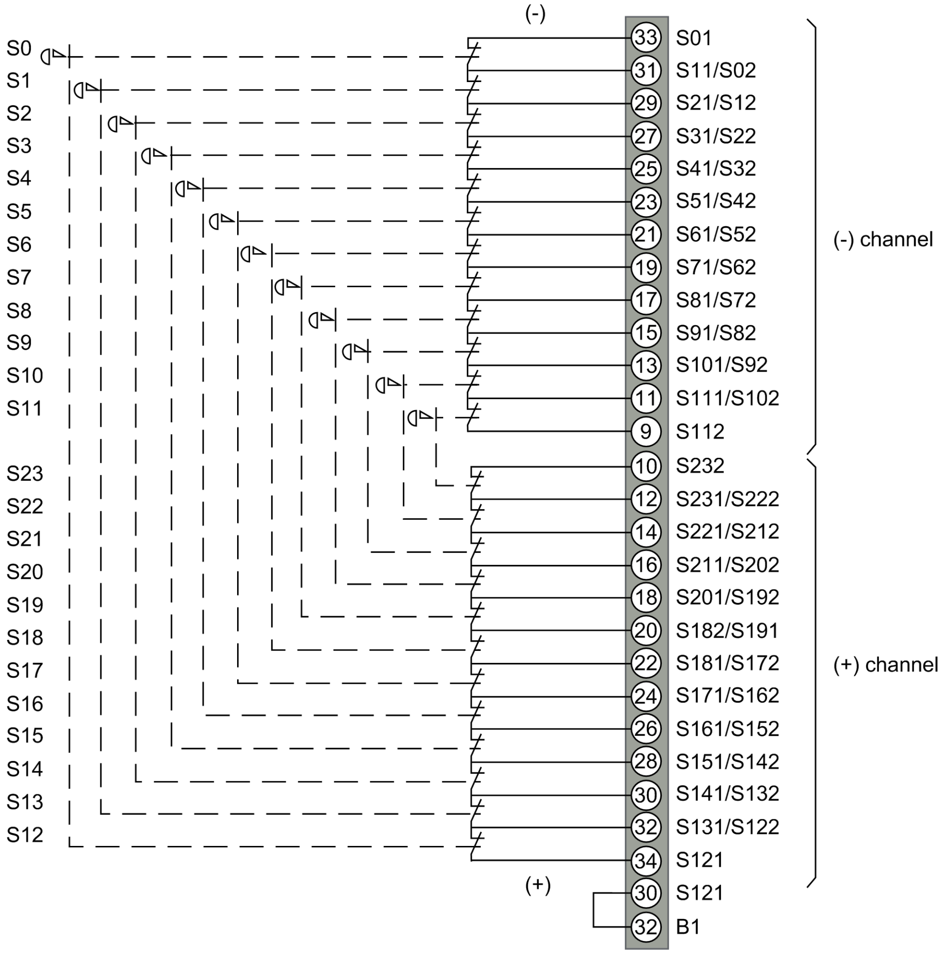
Double contacts

Double contact wiring of inputs is suitable for applications requiring EN ISO 13849-1 category 3 or 4 compliant levels of safety.

It is recommended to use this type of wiring because:

- Short circuits between channels are detected.
- SS ESD or PS short circuits are detected and pinpointed.

This figure shows double contact wiring:

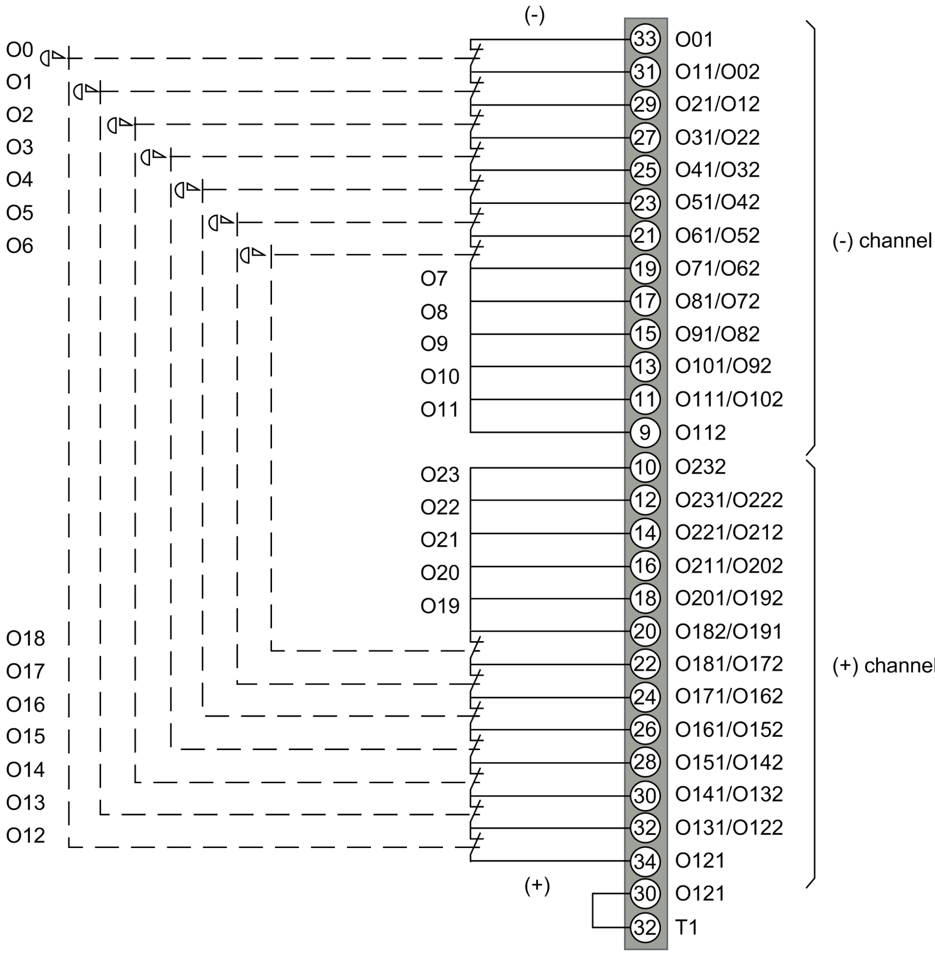


TELEFAST terminals

NOTE: If less than 12 double contacts are being used, the input terminals that are not in use must be bridged.

Double contacts example

If contacts S7 to S11 and S19 to S23 are not in use, bridge terminals S71/S62 and S112 and bridge S191/S182 to S232:



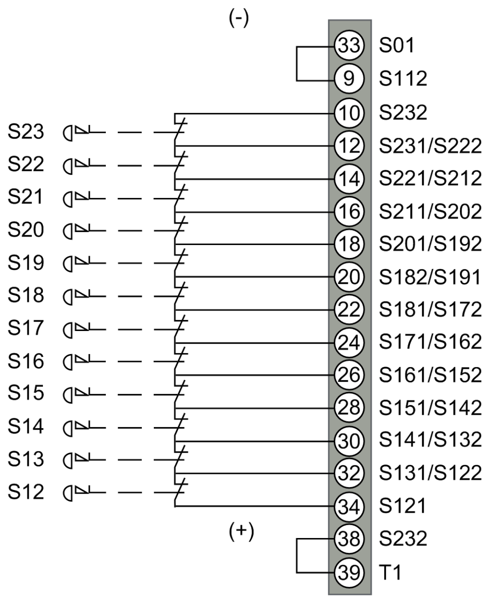
TELEFAST terminals

Single contact

Single contact wiring is not suitable for applications requiring EN ISO 13849-1 category 3 or 4 compliant levels of safety because:

- not all errors are detected
- SS ESB or PS short circuits are not detected
  In this case, pressing the SS ESD or PS does not cause the safety circuits to open, that is, there is a loss of the safety function.

This figure shows single contact wiring:

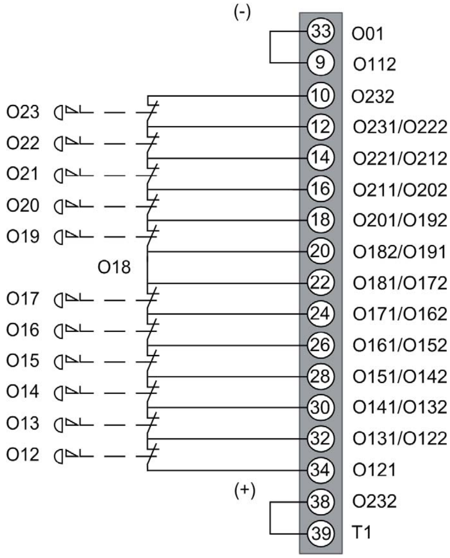


TELEFAST terminals

NOTE: If less than 12 contacts are being used, the input terminals that are not in use must be bridged.

Single contact example

If contact S18 not in use, bridge the terminals S172/S181 and S182/S191:



TELEFAST terminals

Feedback loop connection

General

An EN ISO 13849-1 category 4 immediate stop system design requires supply shut-off device redundancy and activation monitoring.

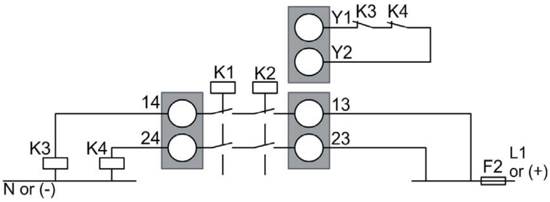
Wiring of open contacts (K3, K4) allows every activation request to be checked.

It is compulsory for the contacts of relays (K3, K4) to be mechanically linked.

EN ISO 13849-1 category 3 wiring means:

- no wiring of auxiliary contacts in the feedback loop (a strap links terminals Y1 and Y2/S33),
- standard switches, with non-guided contacts, are sufficient.

2-switch set-up (EN ISO 13849-1 category 4):



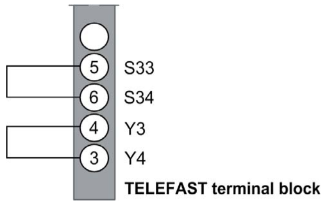
Reactivation Connection

Introduction

This section shows the different ways of wiring the safety system reactivation function.

Automatic Reactivation

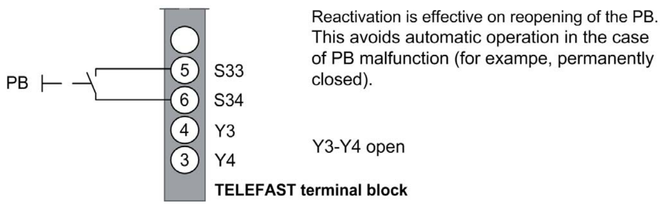
Wiring diagram for automatic reactivation (with protective cover):



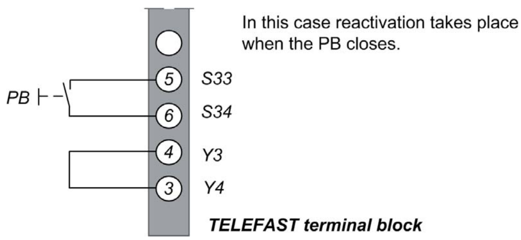
Manual Reactivation

Once every SS ESD or PS is unlocked, it is possible to choose whether or not to monitor manual reactivation of the safety system.

With reactivation button monitoring (recommended wiring):



Without reactivation button monitoring:



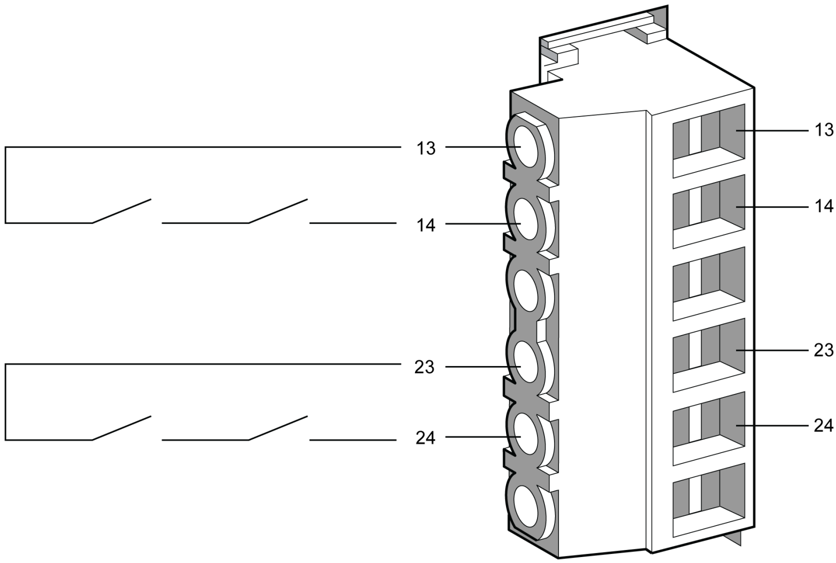
Safety outputs

General

Outputs are wired to the 6-point screw terminal block for the TSX PAY 262 module.

TSX PAY 262 module

Wiring diagram for TSX PAY 262:



13 and 23 Independent supply input
14 and 24 Safety outputs

NOTE: Cross-section of wires:

- with termination: 2 x 1 mm^2 wires or 1 x 1.5 mm^2 wire
- without termination: 1 x 2.5 mm^2 wire

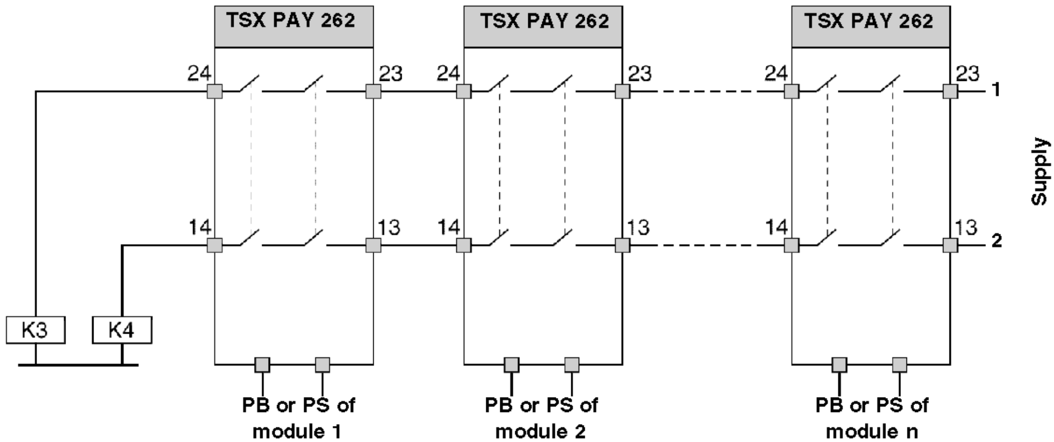
Modules in series

Introduction

For applications using over 12 single or double-contact inputs, it is possible to use several TSX PAY 262 modules.

No matter how the safety system is wired, the following must be applied:
- wiring of the safety module outputs in series
- wiring of as many S33/S34 reactivation contacts as there are modules in series (electrically insulated contacts); the reactivation contacts cannot be connected in parallel
- wiring of the K3/K4 feedback loop on one of the modules, and of a bridge between terminals Y1/Y2 on the other modules
- wiring of the safety system inputs to each module independently (no connection in series)

The following diagram shows the cables for the safety module connected in series for use with 2 or 4 contactors:



NOTE: Attention must be paid, however, to the drop in voltage on the output system, due to the 0.1 Ohm safety relay contact resistance, which depends on the relay current.

For a 2.5 A thermal current, there will be a 4 Vdc drop in power with 16 safety modules and a 16 Vdc drop with 32 safety modules in series.

Section 32.6
Maintenance and diagnostics

Overview

The following chapter describes the faults which may occur during operation of **TSX PAY 262** modules.

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Fault detection	391
Displaying safety module faults	393
Diagnostics of safety modules	395
Maintenance table	397
Guideline for proof test	399

Fault detection

Introduction

This section describes the faults that can be detected by the Safety modules.

On inputs

The module is able to detect a short-circuit between the two channels SS ESD and PS, in which case the bit Ix.27 signals a fault in the Safety system.

The module also self-checks inputs when used with double contacts: if the states of the SS ESDs or PSs are inconsistent when they are activated, the Safety outputs are opened but a reactivation is no longer possible.

To store a fault in memory, You must:
- maintain a permanent power supply
- activate only one SS ESD at a time (ES short circuit detection)

Application solutions, which use an API output in the feedback loop and which are able to detect faults using the module diagnostic data, make it possible to improve the conditions under which faults are stored.

On outputs

Detect output faults, it is necessary to use auxiliary relays with mechanically linked contacts (see the Schneider Electric Preventa safety applications components catalogue): this self-checks the outputs.

The "NC" contacts of relays K3 and K4 must be looped back into the feedback loop in series, between terminals Y1 and Y2. This wiring prevents the safety system from being reactivated when one of the two control relays (K3 or K4) sticks.

Internal module faults

In the event of the failure of an internal component, the safety modules continue to perform safety functions by opening the output contacts (K1, K2) directly, or when they are next activated (opening an SS ESD or PS or powering down). If this occurs, it is impossible to close output contacts (K1, K2). In this case it is recommended to change the module.

When such a fault causes over-consumption on the 24 Vdc, a limit of 750 mA is imposed. In this case, the bit Ix.27, indicating the status of the safety system, switches to 0, and the fault is signaled.

Ground faults

Given that the 0 Vdc is grounded, the consequences of one or several short circuits to ground can be:

- a short circuit of one or more SS ESDs to the negative pole, where double contacts are in use. The outputs open on activation of an SS ESD or PS by opening the contact to the positive pole, with reactivation no longer being possible due to the self-checking of inputs.
- a short circuit of the 24 Vcc external supply, whether single or double contact wiring is in use. No supply to the safety system leads to immediate opening of the safety outputs. The A1-A2 external supply is protected by the 750 mA current limit and a fault is indicated in the Safety system.

Limitations

Pressing SS ESD or PS that has a short circuit opens the Safety outputs and the self-checking means reactivation is impossible. But opening a second SS ESD or PS prior to reactivation renders self-checking ineffective because both channels reach a consistent state.

Input self-checking is also made ineffective if a cut in external supply occurs (or is caused) following the activation of a faulty SS ESD or PS because the module is re initialized on power-up and reactivation is possible once more.

Displaying safety module faults

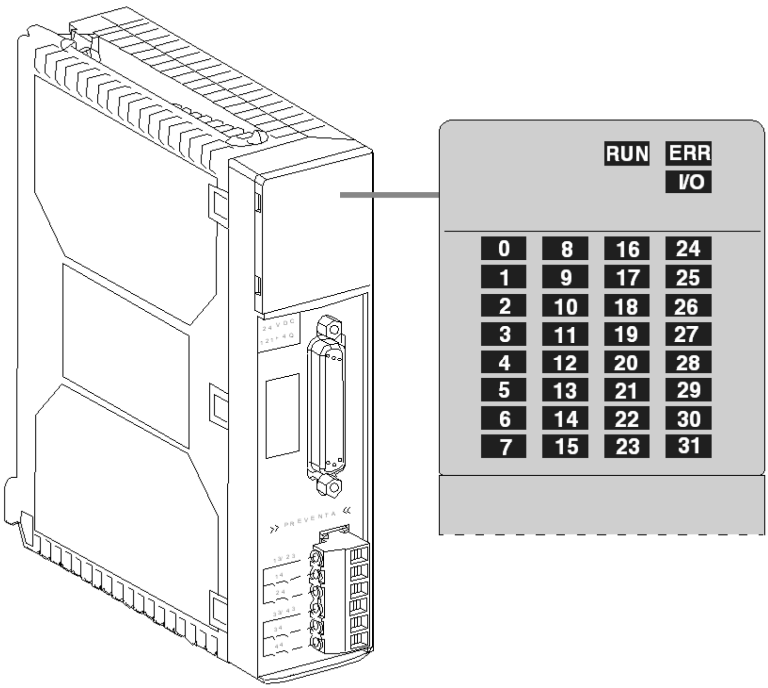
At a Glance

The safety modules are fitted with LED allowing module and channel status to be displayed.

They are:
- the module status LEDs : **RUN**, **ERR** and **I/O**
- the channel status LEDs : **CH•**

Illustration

The following diagram shows the safety module display screen:



Description

Depending on their status (on, flashing or off) the three LEDs located on each module provide information on the operational state of the module:

- The green **RUN** LED: indicates that the module is operational.
- The red **ERR** LED: indicates an internal module fault or a fault between the module and the rest of the configuration.
- The red **I/O** LED: indicates an external fault.
- LEDs 0 to 27 indicate the status of the safety system:
  - 0 to 11: status of SS ESD or PS (-) channel contacts
  - 12 to 23: status of SS ESD or PS (+) channel contacts
  - 24: reactivation input status
  - 25: feedback loop status
  - 26: safety relay control status
  - 27: supply present on the safety system, safety system diagnostics
- LEDs 28 to 31 are not used.

Diagnostics of safety modules

At a Glance

A faulty module will be indicated by the lighting up or flashing of the **RUN**, **ERR** and **I/O** LEDs.

There are three classes of fault:
- external errors
- internal errors
- other errors

Internal faults are the result of a Safety module self-checks.

External faults are linked to the Safety module external supply.

State of module

The following table allows a diagnosis to be made on the basis of the three LEDs: **RUN**, **ERR** and **I/O**.

State of module	Status LEDs		
	RUN	ERR	I/O
Rack off or module fault	○	○	○
Normal operation or module not recognized if no supply	●	○	○
Inoperative module	○	●	○
External supply fault	○	○	●
Module and external supply fault	○	●	●
External fault: 24 Vdc (<19 Vdc) external supply	●	○	●
Internal fault (module faulty)	●	●	○
General fault (short circuit, etc.)	●	●	●
Legend:			
○	LED off		
●	LED on		

Safety system status

The following table enables us to determine the status of the safety system using LEDs 0 to 31:

LEDs	State	Meaning
0 to 23	○ ●	SS ESD or PS contact open SS ESD or PS contact closed
24	○ ●	Reactivation input open **or** feedback loop open Reactivation input closed **and** feedback loop closed
25	○ ●	Feedback loop open Feedback loop closed
26	○ ●	K1 and K2 SS relays non-controlled K1 and K2 SS relays controlled
27	○ ●	SS supply fault or fault causing a short circuit between Safety system channels SS supply present
28 to 31	○ ●	LED not in use
Legend:		
○	LED off	
●	LED on	
SS	Safety System	

NOTE: An external supply fault causes the module **I/O** LED to come on. The display block LEDs always show channel status, even if there is a fault on the channel.

It is possible to set up external supply surveillance: for this, the LEDs of the display block reflect the real status of the SS ESD or PS.

Maintenance table

At a Glance

The following section shows the maintenance table for safety modules.

Faults	Possible causes	Check
Unsolicited opening of safety outputs	No external supply or fuse F1 blown	Read %Ix.MOD.ERR = external fault Check I/O LED on the module Voltage >19.2 Vdc between terminals A1-A2 If %Ix.27 = 0 then SC[1] on SS[2]
	SS ESD or PS contact open	Read %Ix.0 to %Ix.23 Check consistency of contact status
	B1 disconnected	Check B1 linked to: ● S232 for (single contact) ● S121 for (double contact)
	Loss of relay control F2 Fuse blown	Read %Ix.26 Check F2 status and characteristics
Start-up impossible	No external supply or fuse F1 blown	Read %Ix.MOD.ERR = external fault Check I/O LED on the module Voltage >19.2 Vdc between terminals A1-A2
	Emergency stop remains open	Read %Ix.0 to %Ix.23 Check consistency of contact status
	Inconsistency between double contact inputs (wires cut or inoperative SS ESD): self-check	Read %Ix.0 to %Ix.23 Check consistency of contact status
	No SS ESD action possible with feedback loop closed	%Ix.24 = %Ix.25 = 1 on PB action Check PB contacts Check Y3-Y4 shunt status
	Feedback loop remains open. Control is impossible.	Read %Ix.25 Check auxiliary relay contacts Read %Ix.26 on PB action
	Fuse F2 blown	Check F2 status and characteristics
	Output supply not functioning	Check reactivation wiring
Automatic start-up	Permanent PB activation with a closed loop	%Ix.24 = %Ix.25 = 1 without PB action Check PB contacts

Faults	Possible causes	Check
False input data	Voltage drop on cables	Voltage between terminals S01-S112 and S121-S232 > 18.2 Vdc: all SS ESD closed
Legend :		
(1)**SC**	Short circuit	
(2)**SS**	Safety system	

NOTE: If the fault persists, following wiring check, the module must be changed.

To avoid errors when replacing a product, it is recommended to mark the slot on the module label on the front panel and the TSX CPP •02 cable label. The red color of the TSX PAY 262 module front panel allows errors to be avoided during PLC maintenance operations.

Guideline for proof test

Introduction

Before using the installation or during a periodic check (service), it may be useful to test the module and its functions. Follow the procedures described below.

External supply

The module has a built-in external supply check. A module is declared inoperative if the voltage falls below 19 Vdc.

The module’s I/O LED lights up to signal a fault in the power supplied.

In this situation, the module’s safety system remains operational: a drop in voltage to 10 Vdc also causes safety outputs to open, thus switching to the safe position.

The module is protected against polarity reversals, and contains a current limiter set to 750 mA.

In the event of the external supply check not being activated (at set-up), supply faults are not indicated.

Emergency stop input

With the outputs closed, activate every emergency stop, one at a time, to check that outputs switch to safety mode: LED 26 switches from on to off.

Check safety system activation and that diagnostic data is consistent.

Feedback loop input

The feedback loop provides the module with a real image of the safety outputs; it is open when outputs are active.

The device used is a guided-contact relay for controlling outputs:
- Open loop: LED 25 off
- Closed loop: LED 25 on

Check the status of the feedback loop in relation to the output control.

Activation of reactivation input

Activating the reactivation input between terminals S33 and S34 allows the system to be reactivated when no ES has been requested AND if the feedback loop is closed; the device used is a push button (activated on falling edge or status).

It is only possible to read the status of the reactivation input if the feedback loop is also closed:
- Open contact: LED 24 off
- Closed contact: LEDs 24 and 25 on

Depending on which reactivation option is chosen, check for correct operation and check the diagnostic indicators.

Output control status

The two outputs available between terminals 13-14 and 23-24 allow the contactors or pre-actuators to be controlled, the section is isolated from the control section (reactivation).

When the reactivation conditions are satisfied (feedback loop closed and reactivation input activated), outputs can be controlled:

- Outputs idle: LED 26 off
- Outputs active: LED 26 on

Section 32.7
TSX PAY 262 module

Overview

This section describes the characteristics of the **TSX PAY 262** module.

What Is in This Section?

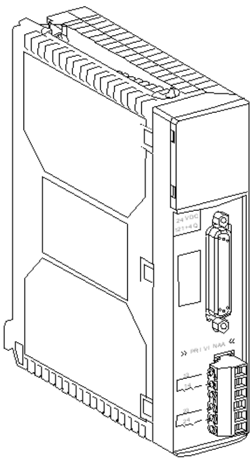
This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Presentation of the TSX PAY 262 module	402
Characteristics of the TSX PAY 262 module	403

Presentation of the TSX PAY 262 module

Introduction

TSX PAY 262 module.



The **TSX PAY 262** module is an I/O safety module developed to comply with the requirements of European and international standards for electronic industrial automation equipment and safety circuits.

Characteristics of the TSX PAY 262 module

Introduction

This section describes the general characteristics of the **TSX PAY 262** module, its input / output characteristics, operating conditions and applicable standards.

General characteristics

The following table shows the general characteristics of the **TSX PAY 262** module

Safety functions	**SS ESD and PS monitoring**	Yes (1 to 12 single or double contacts)
	Moving cover monitoring	Yes (de-synchronization > 400 ms)
	Sensitive conveyor monitoring	No
	I-manual control	No
Safety characteristics		Refer to Functional Safety Certification *(see page 354)*
External module power supply A1-A2 terminal	**Voltage**	24 Vdc
	Residual ripple	5%
	Voltage limit	-20%...+25%
	F1 fuse external supply protection (according to IEC 947-5-1)	< 1A (gL)
	Maximum consumption	200 mA
	Check threshold	< 19 Vdc
	Maximum current call	0.5 A / 1 ms
	safety circuit voltage	24 Vdc
	Module protection	Internal electronic fuse > 250 mA and < 1 A
	Insulation	Over-voltage category II (2 kV), pollution degree 2
Power dissipated in the module		< 5 W
Dimensions	**H x W x D**	150 x 36 x 120 mm
	Weight	0.43 kg

Input characteristics

The following table shows the characteristics of the **TSX PAY 262** module inputs

No. of safety channels	12 single or double SS ESDs
Reactivation / On button	Yes (S33-S34)
Single or double SS ESD selection	Yes with external shunt (B1)
Feedback loop	Yes (Y1-Y2)
Reactivation input monitoring	Yes with external shunt (Y3-Y4)
Call current	0,5 A / 1 ms
Input / Ground insulation	1000 Vrms actual 50/60 Hz - 1 min

Output characteristics

The following table shows the characteristics of the **TSX PAY 262** module outputs:

Potential reference	None
Number and type of circuits	2 Circuits normally open with independent supplies
Rated voltage	24...240 Vac/24...125 Vdc
Outputs protected by fuses (compliant with EN VDE 0660 section 200 and IEC 60947-5-1	4 A (gL)
Rated thermal current	2 A (maximum 2.5 A)
ES request response time	< 12 ms
Mechanical durability	10^7 operations
Type of contact	Gold plated, AgSnO2 + 2 µm Au
Electrical durability	10^5 operations (with a normal load)
Output / Ground insulation	300 Vac insulation voltage compliant with VDE 0110, Section 1

Operating conditions

The following table shows the characteristics for using the **TSX PAY 262** module:

Operating temperature	**of the API**	Temperature ranges: ● 0° C...+60° C surrounding air temperature ● 0° C...+40° C natural convection ● Over +40° C with TSX FAN •• accessory
	of the cabling accessory	-10...60° C
Humidity without condensation		5...95%
Storage temperature		-25...70° C
Insulation resistance		> 10 MΩ under 500 Vdc
Dielectric strength on Sub-D compliant with EN IEC 61131		500 Vrms, 50/60 Hz, 1 min
Operating altitude		0...2000 m (0...6562 ft)
Degree of protection compliant with IP IEC 60529	**Terminals/Unit**	IP20
	Place of installation	IP54
Maximum capacity of screw terminal blocks		2 x 1 mm^2 wires with termination,
Tightening torque		0.5 N•m

Standards

The following table shows the European and International standards the **TSX PAY 262** module meets:

Specific for PLCs	EN 61131-2 (IEC 61131-2), CSA 22-2 No. 142, UL508
Electrical equipment on machines	EN 60204-1 (IEC 60204-1)
Emergency stop equipment	EN ISO 13850
Machine safety: Safety-related part of control systems	EN ISO 13849-1 and -2

Part II
Discrete Input/Output Modules Software Implementation

In This Chapter

This part describes the Discrete application specific function for Premium controllers and describes its implementation with the Unity Pro software.

What Is in This Part?

This part contains the following chapters:

Chapter	Chapter Name	Page
33	General Information about the Discrete Application-Specific Function	409
34	Configuration of the Discrete Specific-Application	411
35	Description of the Discrete Specific-Application Language Objects	427
36	Debugging of discrete modules	455
37	Diagnostic of discrete modules	465
38	Installation of the discrete reflex module	469

Chapter 33
General Information about the Discrete Application-Specific Function

Installation Phase Overview

Introduction

The software installation of the application-specific modules is carried out from the various Unity Pro editors:

- in offline mode
- in online mode

If you do not have a processor to connect to, Unity Pro allows you to carry out an initial test using the simulator. In this case the installation *(see page 410)* is different.

The following order of installation phases is recommended but it is possible to change the order of certain phases (for example, starting with the configuration phase).

Installation Phases with Processor

The following table shows the various phases of installation with the processor:

Phase	Description	Mode
Declaration of variables	Declaration of IODDT-type variables for the application-specific modules and variables of the project.	Offline (1)
Programming	Project programming.	Offline (1)
Configuration	Declaration of modules.	Offline
	Module channel configuration.	
	Entry of configuration parameters.	
Association	Association of IODDTs with the channels configured (variable editor).	Offline (1)
Generation	Project generation (analysis and editing of links).	Offline
Transfer	Transfer project to PLC.	Online
Adjustment/Debugging	Project debugging from debug screens, animation tables.	Online
	Modifying the program and adjustment parameters.	
Documentation	Building documentation file and printing miscellaneous information relating to the project.	Online (1)

Phase	Description	Mode
Operation/Diagnostic	Displaying miscellaneous information necessary for supervisory control of the project.	Online
	Diagnostic of project and modules.	
Key:		
(1)	These various phases can also be performed in the other mode.	

Implementation Phases with Simulator

The following table shows the various phases of installation with the simulator.

Phase	Description	Mode
Declaration of variables	Declaration of IODDT-type variables for the application-specific modules and variables of the project.	Offline (1)
Programming	Project programming.	Offline (1)
Configuration	Declaration of modules.	Offline
	Module channel configuration.	
	Entry of configuration parameters.	
Association	Association of IODDTs with the modules configured (variable editor).	Offline (1)
Generation	Project generation (analysis and editing of links).	Offline
Transfer	Transfer project to simulator.	Online
Simulation	Program simulation without inputs/outputs.	Online
Adjustment/Debugging	Project debugging from debug screens, animation tables.	Online
	Modifying the program and adjustment parameters.	
Key:		
(1)	These various phases can also be performed in the other mode.	

NOTE: The simulator is only used for the discrete or analog modules.

Chapter 34
Configuration of the Discrete Specific-Application

Aim of this Section

This chapter describes how to configure Discrete specific-application for implementation.

What Is in This Chapter?

This chapter contains the following sections:

Section	Topic	Page
34.1	Configuration of a Discrete module: General information	412
34.2	Discrete Input and Output Track Parameters	415
34.3	Configuration of discrete parameters	419

Section 34.1
Configuration of a Discrete module: General information

Description of the Discrete Module Configuration Screen

At a Glance

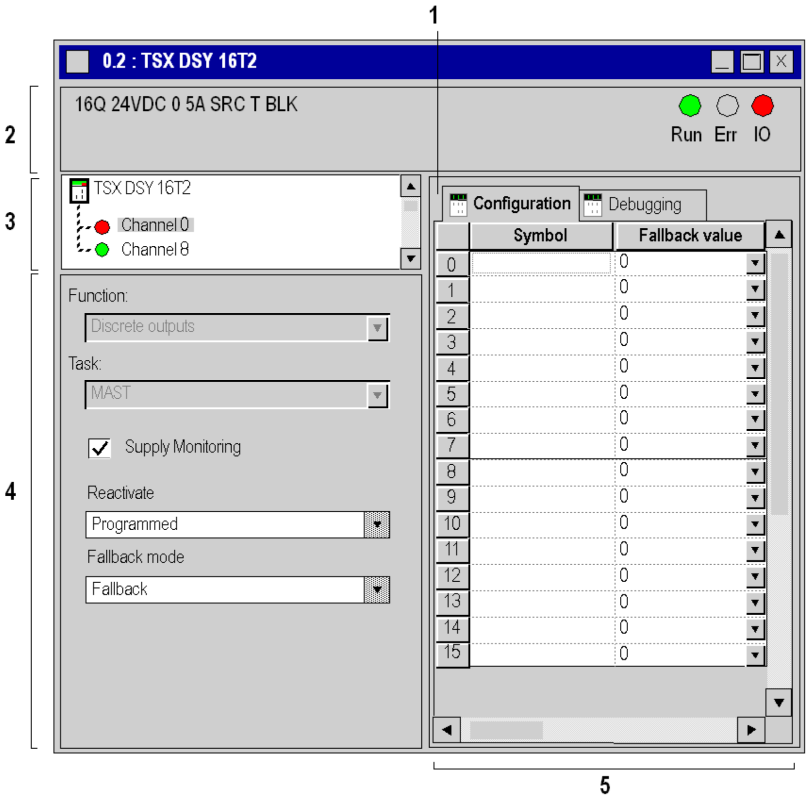
The configuration screen is a graphic tool designed for configuring *(see Unity Pro, Operating Modes)* a module selected in a rack. It displays the parameters defined for this modules channels, and allows you to modify them in offline mode and online mode (function available for Unity Pro versions greater than 1.0).

It also provides access to modification and debug screens (the latter in online mode only).

NOTE: It is not possible to configure a module by programming using direct language objects `%KW`, these words are accessible in read only format.

Illustration

This screen enables the display and modification of parameters in offline mode, as well as debug in online mode.



Description

The next table shows the various elements of the configuration screen and their functions.

<table>
<tr><th>Address</th><th>Element</th><th>Function</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Tabs</td><td>The register tab in the foreground indicates the current mode (Configuration for this example). Every mode can be selected using the respective tab.
The Debug mode is only accessible in online mode.
The Settings mode is only available for the TSX DMY 28RFK (see page 474) module.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>Module zone</td><td>Specifies the abbreviated heading of the module.
In online mode, this zone includes also the three LEDs Run, Err, IO.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>Channel field</td><td>Is used:
By clicking on the reference number, to display the tabs:
Description which gives the characteristics of the device.
I/O Objects (see Unity Pro, Operating Modes) which is used to presymbolize the input/output objects.
Fault which shows the device faults (in online mode).
To select the channel,
To display the Symbol, name of the channel defined by the user (using the variable editor).</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>General parameters field</td><td>Allows you to select the associated function and task in groups of 8 channels:
Function: Defines the configuration/deconfiguration of the channel group selected (other than groups 0 to 7),
Task: Defines the task (MAST, FAST or AUX0/3 (see page 420) in which channel default exchange objects will be exchanged.
The check box Supply monitoring defines the active or inactive state of the external power supply fault monitoring (available only on some Discrete modules).
The Reactivate and Fallback mode drop-down menus enable you to configure the output reset and output fallback mode (available only on some Discrete modules).</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>Configuration zone</td><td>Enables the configuration of parameters for the various channels. This field includes various items, displayed according to the selected Discrete module.
The Symbol column displays the symbol associated with the channel when it has been defined by the user (using the variable editor).</td></tr>
</table>

Section 34.2
Discrete Input and Output Track Parameters

Aim of this Section

This section presents the various parameters of input and output track for discrete modules.

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Discrete Input Parameters on the Rack	416
Discrete Output Parameters for 8 Channel Modules in Rack	417
Over 8 track modules on rack Discrete Output Parameter for Modules with more than 8 Channels on the Rack	418

Discrete Input Parameters on the Rack

At a Glance

The Discrete input module includes parameters by channel, by group of 8 or 16 consecutive channels.

Parameters

The following table displays the parameters available for each in-rack Discrete input module.

Reference module	No. of inputs	Associated task (8 channel group)	Function (by channel)	Filter (by channel)	On. Power supply fault (16 channel group)
TSX DEY 08D2	8	**Mast** / Fast / AUXi	-	-	**Active** / Inactive
TSX DEY 16A2	16	**Mast** / Fast / AUXi	-	-	**Active** / Inactive
TSX DEY 16A3	16	**Mast** / Fast / AUXi	-	-	**Active** / Inactive
TSX DEY 16A4	16	**Mast** / Fast / AUXi	-	-	**Active** / Inactive
TSX DEY 16A5	16	**Mast** / Fast / AUXi	-	-	**Active** / Inactive
TSX DEY 16D2	16	**Mast** / Fast / AUXi	-	-	**Active** / Inactive
TSX DEY 16D3	16	**Mast** / Fast / AUXi	-	-	**Active** / Inactive
TSX DEY 32D2K	32	**Mast** / Fast / AUXi	-	-	**Active** / Inactive
TSX DEY 32D3K	32	**Mast** / Fast / AUXi	-	-	**Active** / Inactive
TSX DEY 64D2K	64	**Mast** / Fast / AUXi	-	-	**Active** / Inactive
TSX DEY 16FK	16	**Mast** / Fast / AUXi	**Normal** or (1)	**4 ms** or (2)	**Active** / Inactive
TSX DMY 28FK	16 (inputs)	**Mast** / Fast / AUXi	**Normal** or (1)	**4 ms** or (2)	**Active** / Inactive
TSX PAY 262 **TSX PAY 282**	8 (inputs) 8 (inputs)	**Mast** / Fast / AUXi	-	-	**Active** / Inactive
TSX DMY 28RFK	16 (inputs)	**Mast** / Fast / AUXi	-	**4 ms** or (2)	**Active** / Inactive
Legend:					
(1)	Latching of state 0 or 1, event processing if master crosses trigger in positive direction (RE), if master crosses trigger in negative direction (FE) or both at the same time.				
(2)	0.1 to 7.5 ms				

NOTE: Parameters in bold correspond to the parameters configured by default.

Discrete Output Parameters for 8 Channel Modules in Rack

At a Glance

The Discrete 8 channel output module includes parameters by channel or for the group of channels.

Parameters

The following table displays the parameters available for each 8 channels of the Discrete output module.

	8 channel group				Channel by channel
Reference module	**Associated task**	**Reactivation**	**Fallback mode**	**On. Power supply fault**	**Fallback value**
TSX DSY 08R4D	**Mast** / Fast / AUXi	**Programmed** / Automatic	**Fallback** / Maintenance	-	**0** / 1
TSX DSY 08R5A	**Mast** / Fast / AUXi	**Programmed** / Automatic	**Fallback** / Maintenance	-	**0** / 1
TSX DSY 08S5	**Mast** / Fast / AUXi	**Programmed** / Automatic	**Fallback** / Maintenance	-	**0** / 1
TSX DSY 08T2	**Mast** / Fast / AUXi	**Programmed** / Automatic	**Fallback** / Maintenance	**Active** / Inactive	**0** / 1
TSX DSY 08T22	**Mast** / Fast / AUXi	**Programmed** / Automatic	**Fallback** / Maintenance	**Active** / Inactive	**0** / 1
TSX DSY 08T31	**Mast** / Fast / AUXi	**Programmed** / Automatic	**Fallback** / Maintenance	**Active** / Inactive	**0** / 1
TSX DSY 08R5	**Mast** / Fast / AUXi	-	**Fallback** / Maintenance	-	**0** / 1

NOTE: The parameters in bold correspond to the parameters configured by default.

Over 8 track modules on rack Discrete Output Parameter for Modules with more than 8 Channels on the Rack

At a Glance

Discrete output modules with more than 8 channels include parameters for channels or for the set of channels.

Parameters

The following table displays the parameters available for each discrete output module with more than 8 channels on the rack.

		8 channel group				Channel by channel
Reference module	**Number of outputs**	**Task Group**	**Reactivation**	**Fallback mode**	**On. Power supply fault**	**Fallback value**
TSX DSY 16S5	16	**Mast** / Fast / AUXi	**Programmed** / Automatic	**Fallback** / Maintenance	-	**0** / 1
TSX DSY 16T2	16	**Mast** / Fast / AUXi	**Programmed** / Automatic	**Fallback** / Maintenance	**Active** / Inactive	
TSX DSY 16T3	16	**Mast** / Fast / AUXi	**Programmed** / Automatic	**Fallback** / Maintenance	**Active** / Inactive	**0** / 1
TSX DSY 32T2K	32	**Mast** / Fast / AUXi	**Programmed** / Automatic	**Fallback** / Maintenance	**Active** / Inactive	**0** / 1
TSX DSY 64T2K	64	**Mast** / Fast / AUXi	**Programmed** / Automatic	**Fallback** / Maintenance	**Active** / Inactive	**0** / 1
TSX DSY 16R5	16	**Mast** / Fast / AUXi	-	**Fallback** / Maintenance	-	**0** / 1
TSX DSY 16S4	16	**Mast** / Fast / AUXi	-	**Fallback** / Maintenance	-	**0** / 1
TSX DMY 28FK	12 (outputs)	**Mast** / Fast / AUXi	**Programmed** / Automatic (1)	**Fallback** / Maintenance	**Active** / Inactive	**0** / 1
TSX DMY 28RFK	12 (outputs)	**Mast** / Fast / AUXi	**Programmed** / Automatic (1)	**Fallback** / Maintenance	**Active** / Inactive	**0** / 1 / Continued
TSX PAY 262 **TSX PAY 282**	2 (outputs) 4 (outputs)	**Mast** / Fast / AUXi	-	-	-	-
Legend:						
(1)	Reactivation is selected globally for the 12 output channels.					

NOTE: The parameters in bold correspond to the parameters configured by default.

Section 34.3
Configuration of discrete parameters

Subject of this section

This section presents the installation of different discrete I/O channel configuration parameters.

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
How to Modify the Task parameter of a Discrete module	420
How to Modify the External Power Supply Error Monitoring Parameter of a Discrete Module	421
How to Modify the Function Parameter of a Discrete Input Module	422
How to Modify the Filtering Parameter of a Discrete Input Module	424
How to modify the Fallback Mode Parameter of a Discrete Output Module	425
How to modify the Output Reactivation Parameter of a Discrete Module	426

How to Modify the Task parameter of a Discrete module

At a Glance

This parameter defines the processor task where input acquisitions and output updates are performed.

The task is defined for 8 consecutive channels in the case of on rack Discrete modules.

Possible choices are:

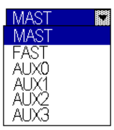
- The **MAST** task,
- The **FAST** task,
- The **AUX0/3** secondary tasks.

NOTE: The **AUX0/3** tasks are only available with a **TSX 57 5•4** processor.

NOTE: Modifying this parameter is only possible in offline mode.

Procedure

The following table shows how to define the type of task assigned to module channels.

Step	Action
1	Open the desired module configuration screen.
2	For the desired channels group, click on the **Task** drop-down menu button of the **General parameters** zone. **Result**: A drop-down list appears. 
3	Choose the desired task.
4	Confirm the modification with the **Edit** →**Validate** menu command.

How to Modify the External Power Supply Error Monitoring Parameter of a Discrete Module

At a Glance

This parameter defines the state (activation or deactivation) of external power supply error monitoring.

It acts in groups of 16 consecutive channels.

Monitoring is active by default (box checked).

NOTE: For versions of discrete module < V2.0 (the version number is specified on the label on the side of the module), external supply monitoring cannot be disabled. Leave the function active. If monitoring is disabled inadvertently, after transfer and connection, the Diagnostics function will detect the error automatically. You can then change the setting in online mode.

Procedure

The following table shows how to disable or enable the external power supply fault monitoring function.

Step	Action
1	Open the desired module configuration screen.
2	Check the **Supply monitor** box in the **General Parameters** area.
3	Confirm the modification with the **Edit** →**Enable** menu command.

How to Modify the Function Parameter of a Discrete Input Module

At a Glance

This parameter defines the properties of the event input module **TSX DEY 16FK** and **TSX DMY 28FK**.

Possible parameter values are:

- Normal (no event associated with the channel),
- Channel by channel status latch (status on 0 or 1),
- Channel by channel event processing,
  - Event triggered on a rising edge (FM),
  - Event triggered on falling edge (FM),
  - Event triggered on rising and falling edges.

Event inputs are assigned an **(Evti)** process number. These numbers range from:

- **0** to **31** with a **TSX P57 1••** processor,
- **0** to **63** with a **PCI** processor or **TSX P57 2••**, **TSX P57 3••**, **TSX P57 4••**,
- **0** to **127** with a **TSX P57 5•4** processor

If both transition types are selected on one channel, only one event number is assigned to the channel.

The most important event processing (Evti) is number 0, it can only be assigned to channel 0.

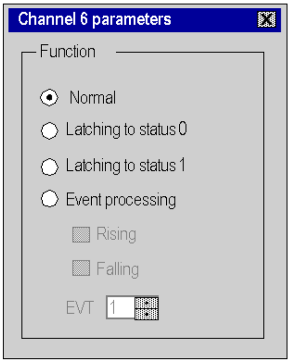
NOTE: The default event number is the first available in the list.

A number entered manually outside the tolerance range is not accepted when validating.

Adding, deleting, or changing the event number is not possible in online mode.

Instructions

The following table shows how to define parameters assigned to event inputs.

Step	Action
1	Open the desired module configuration screen.
2	Select the desired channel group.
3	Click in the cell of the **Function** column of the channel to be configured. **Result**: A drop-down menu appears.
4	Click on the drop-down menu arrow. **Result**: The **Channel properties** screen appears. 
5	Select the desired function.
6	Enter the event number **Evt**.
7	Repeat the operation for each channel to be configured (from step 3).
8	Confirm the modification with the **Edit** →**Validate** menu command.

How to Modify the Filtering Parameter of a Discrete Input Module

At a Glance

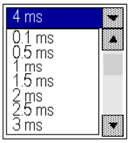
This parameter defines the filtering period for the channel selected.

The default values are: 0.1 to 7.5 ms in 0.5 ms increments.

NOTE: Module filtering modification is possible in online mode (function available for Unity Pro versions greater than 1.0).

Procedure

The following table shows how to define the **Filtering** parameter.

Step	Action
1	Open the desired module configuration screen.
2	Click on the arrow of the drop-down menu of the channel to be configured located in the **Filter** column. **Result**: The following list appears: 
3	Select the desired filtering time.
4	Confirm the modification with the **Edit** →**Validate** menu command.

How to modify the Fallback Mode Parameter of a Discrete Output Module

At a Glance

This parameter defines the Fallback mode assumed by the outputs when the controller moves to **Stop**, after a processor error, rack or inter-rack cable error.

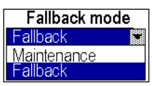
Possible modes are:

Mode	Meaning
Fallback	Channels are set to 0 or 1 according to the defined fallback value for the corresponding 8 channel group.
Maintenance	The outputs retain their status they had before moving to **Stop**.
Continuous	This mode concerns only the **TSX DMY 28RFK** module. Event outputs are updated by the module: When this mode is selected, the event function remains active.

NOTE: The modification of this parameter is possible in online mode (function available for Unity Pro versions greater than 1.0).

Procedure

The following table shows the procedure for defining the fallback mode assigned to a channel group.

Step	Action
1	Open the desired module configuration screen.
2	For the desired channel group, click on the arrow of the **Fall Back mode** drop-down menu of the **General parameters** zone. **Result**: A drop-down list appears. 
3	Select the desired fallback mode.
4	For **Fallback** mode, configure each channel of the selected group. To do this, click on the drop-down menu arrow of the channel to be configured, located in the **Fall Back Value** column.
5	Click on the desired value (0 or 1).
6	Confirm the modification with the **Edit** →**Validate** menu command.

How to modify the Output Reactivation Parameter of a Discrete Module

At a Glance

This parameter defines the reactivation mode of disconnected outputs.

Possible modes are:

Mode	Meaning
Programmed	Reactivation is executed with a command from the PLC application or through the appropriate debug screen. **Note**: In order to avoid repeated reactivations, the module ensures automatically a 10 s delay between two reactivations.
Automatic	The reactivation is executed automatically every 10 s until the error disappears.

The reactivation mode is defined for 8 channel groups.

NOTE: The modification of this parameter is possible in online mode (function available for Unity Pro versions greater than 1.0).

Procedure

The following table shows the procedure for defining the module output channel reactivation mode.

Step	Action
1	Open the desired module configuration screen.
2	For the desired channel group, click on the arrow of the **Reactivate** drop-down menu of the **General parameters** zone. **Result**: A drop-down list appears. 
3	Choose the desired reactivation.
4	Confirm the modification with the **Edit →Validate** menu command.

Chapter 35
Description of the Discrete Specific-Application Language Objects

Aim of this Chapter

This chapter describes the language objects associated with Discrete specific applications from various IODDT.

What Is in This Chapter?

This chapter contains the following sections:

Section	Topic	Page
35.1	Language Objects and IODDT	428
35.2	IODDTs of the Discrete modules	437

Section 35.1
Language Objects and IODDT

Aim of this section

This section provides general information about language objects and IODDTs for Discrete.

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Description of the Discrete Function Objects Languages	429
Implicit Exchange Language Objects Associated with the Application-Specific Function	430
Explicit Exchange Language Objects Associated with the Application-Specific Function	431
Management of Exchanges and Reports with Explicit Objects	433

Description of the Discrete Function Objects Languages

General information

The Discrete modules have different IODDT groups.

The IODDTs are predefined by the manufacturer, they contain input/output languages objects belonging to a channel of a specific application module.

There are six IODDT types for the Discrete:

- `T_DIS_IN_GEN`,
- `T_DIS_IN_STD`,
- `T_DIS_EVT`,
- `T_DIS_OUT_GEN`,
- `T_DIS_OUT_STD`,
- `T_DIS_OUT_REFLEX` specific for the **TSX DMY 28RFK** reflex discrete module.

NOTE: IODDT variables can be created in two different ways:

- Using the **I/O objects** *(see Unity Pro, Operating Modes)* tab,
- Data Editor.

Language objects types

In each IODDT is a set of language objects permitting the control and verification of their operation.

There are two types of language objects:

- **Implicit Exchanges Objects** , which are automatically exchanged at each cycle pass of the task associated to the module,
- **Explicit Exchanges Objects** , which are exchanged upon demand from the application, while using explicit exchange instructions.

Implicit exchanges concern the module's inputs/outputs: Measurement, information, and operation results.

Explicit exchanges enable module configuration and diagnosis.

Implicit Exchange Language Objects Associated with the Application-Specific Function

At a Glance

An integrated application-specific interface or the addition of a module automatically enhances the language objects application used to program this interface or module.

These objects correspond to the input/output images and software data of the module or integrated application-specific interface.

Reminders

The module inputs (`%I` and `%IW`) are updated in the PLC memory at the start of the task, the PLC being in RUN or STOP mode.

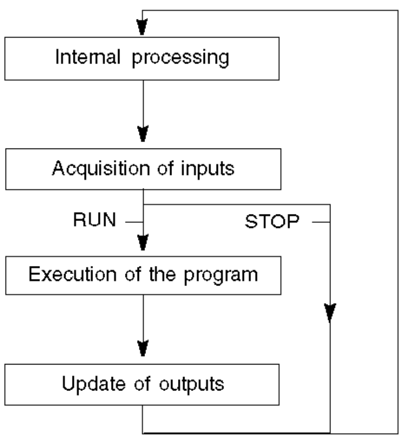
The outputs (`%Q` and `%QW`) are updated at the end of the task, only when the PLC is in RUN mode.

NOTE: When the task occurs in STOP mode, either of the following are possible, depending on the configuration selected:

- outputs are set to fallback position (fallback mode)
- outputs are maintained at their last value (maintain mode)

Figure

The following diagram shows the operating cycle of a PLC task (cyclical execution).



Explicit Exchange Language Objects Associated with the Application-Specific Function

Introduction

Explicit exchanges are performed at the user program's request using these instructions:

- READ_STS *(see Unity Pro, I/O Management, Block Library)* (read status words)
- WRITE_CMD *(see Unity Pro, I/O Management, Block Library)* (write command words)
- WRITE_PARAM *(see Unity Pro, I/O Management, Block Library)* (write adjustment parameters)
- READ_PARAM *(see Unity Pro, I/O Management, Block Library)* (read adjustment parameters)
- SAVE_PARAM *(see Unity Pro, I/O Management, Block Library)* (save adjustment parameters)
- RESTORE_PARAM *(see Unity Pro, I/O Management, Block Library)* (restore adjustment parameters)

These exchanges apply to a set of %MW objects of the same type (status, commands or parameters) that belong to a channel.

These objects can:

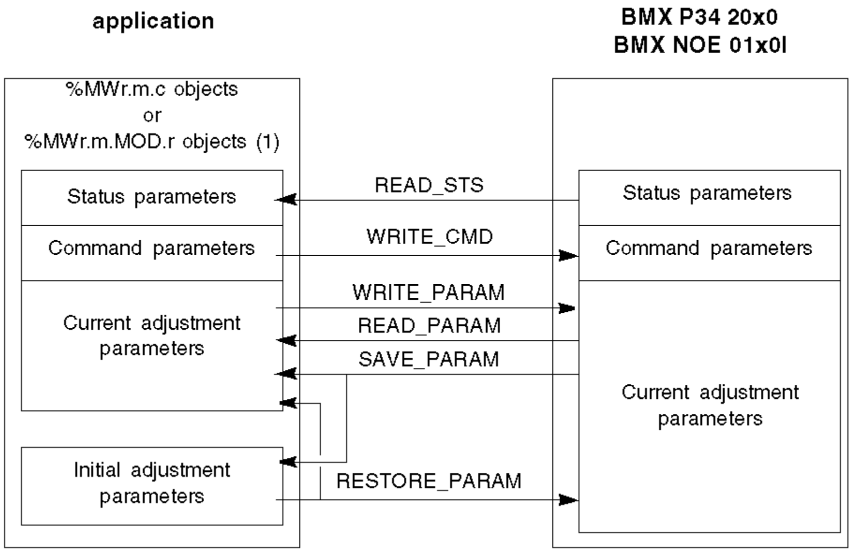
- provide information about the module (for example, type of error detected in a channel)
- have command control of the module (for example, switch command)
- define the module's operating modes (save and restore adjustment parameters in the process of application)

NOTE: To avoid several simultaneous explicit exchanges for the same channel, it is necessary to test the value of the word EXCH_STS (`%MWr.m.c.0`) of the IODDT associated to the channel before calling any EF addressing this channel.

NOTE: Explicit Exchanges are not supported when Modicon M340 Analog and Digital I/O modules are configured behind a M340 Ethernet Remote I/O adapter module in a Quantum EIO Ethernet Configuration. As a consequence, it is not possible to setup a module's parameters from the PLC application during operation.

General Principle for Using Explicit Instructions

The diagram below shows the different types of explicit exchanges that can be made between the application and module.



(1) Only with READ_STS and WRITE_CMD instructions.

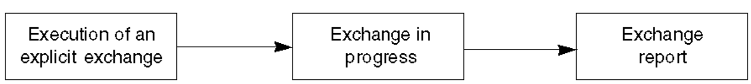
Managing Exchanges

During an explicit exchange, check performance to see that the data is only taken into account when the exchange has been correctly executed.

To do this, two types of information is available:

- information concerning the exchange in progress *(see page 435)*
- the exchange report *(see page 436)*

The following diagram describes the management principle for an exchange.



NOTE: In order to avoid several simultaneous explicit exchanges for the same channel, it is necessary to test the value of the word EXCH_STS (`%MWr.m.c.0`) of the IODDT associated to the channel before calling any EF addressing this channel.

Management of Exchanges and Reports with Explicit Objects

At a Glance

When data is exchanged between the PLC memory and the module, the module may require several task cycles to acknowledge this information. All IODDTs use two words to manage exchanges:

- `EXCH_STS` (`%MWr.m.c.0`): exchange in progress
- `EXCH_RPT` (`%MWr.m.c.1`): report

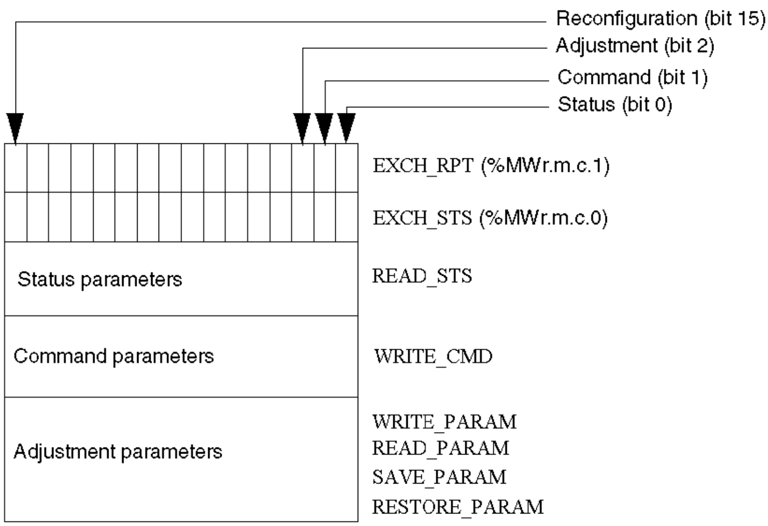
NOTE:

Depending on the localization of the module, the management of the explicit exchanges (`%MW0.0.MOD.0.0` for example) will not be detected by the application:

- For in-rack modules, explicit exchanges are done immediately on the local PLC Bus and are finished before the end of the execution task. So, the `READ_STS`, for example, is always finished when the `%MW0.0.mod.0.0` bit is checked by the application.
- For remote bus (Fipio for example), explicit exchanges are not synchronous with the execution task, so the detection is possible by the application.

Illustration

The illustration below shows the different significant bits for managing exchanges:



Description of Significant Bits

Each bit of the words `EXCH_STS` (`%MWr.m.c.0`) and `EXCH_RPT` (`%MWr.m.c.1`) is associated with a type of parameter:

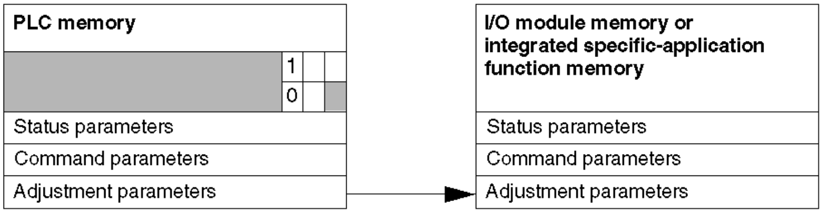
- Rank 0 bits are associated with the status parameters:
  - The `STS_IN_PROGR` bit (`%MWr.m.c.0.0`) indicates whether a read request for the status words is in progress.
  - The `STS_ERR` bit (`%MWr.m.c.1.0`) specifies whether a read request for the status words is accepted by the module channel.
- Rank 1 bits are associated with the command parameters:
  - The `CMD_IN_PROGR` bit (`%MWr.m.c.0.1`) indicates whether command parameters are being sent to the module channel.
  - The `CMD_ERR` bit (`%MWr.m.c.1.1`) specifies whether the command parameters are accepted by the module channel.
- Rank 2 bits are associated with the adjustment parameters:
  - The `ADJ_IN_PROGR` bit (`%MWr.m.c.0.2`) indicates whether the adjustment parameters are being exchanged with the module channel (via `WRITE_PARAM, READ_PARAM, SAVE_PARAM, RESTORE_PARAM`).
  - The `ADJ_ERR` bit (`%MWr.m.c.1.2`) specifies whether the adjustment parameters are accepted by the module. If the exchange is correctly executed, the bit is set to 0.
- Rank 15 bits indicate a reconfiguration on channel **c** of the module from the console (modification of the configuration parameters + cold start-up of the channel).
- The *r*, *m* and *c* bits indicates the following elements:
  - the **r** bit represents the rack number.
  - The **m** bit represents the position of the module in the rack.
  - The **c** bit represents the channel number in the module.

NOTE: **r** represents the rack number, **m** the position of the module in the rack, while **c** represents the channel number in the module.

NOTE: Exchange and report words also exist at module level `EXCH_STS` (`%MWr.m.MOD`) and `EXCH_RPT` (`%MWr.m.MOD.1`) as per IODDT type `T_GEN_MOD`.

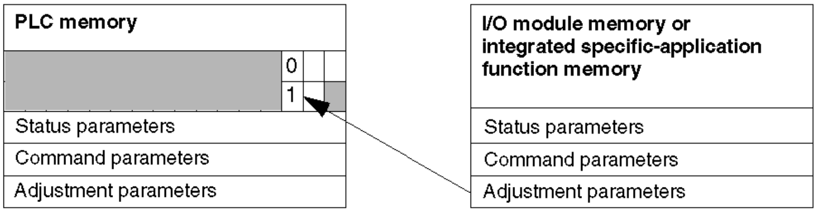
Example

Phase 1: Sending data by using the `WRITE_PARAM` instruction



When the instruction is scanned by the PLC processor, the **Exchange in progress** bit is set to 1 in `%MWr.m.c`.

Phase 2: Analysis of the data by the I/O module and report.



When the data is exchanged between the PLC memory and the module, acknowledgement by the module is managed by the `ADJ_ERR` bit (`%MWr.m.c.1.2`).

This bit makes the following reports:
- **0:** correct exchange
- **1:** faulty exchange)

NOTE: There is no adjustment parameter at module level.

Execution Indicators for an Explicit Exchange: EXCH_STS

The table below shows the control bits of the explicit exchanges: `EXCH_STS` (`%MWr.m.c.0`)

Standard symbol	Type	Access	Meaning	Address
STS_IN_PROGR	BOOL	R	Reading of channel status words in progress	%MWr.m.c.0.0
CMD_IN_PROGR	BOOL	R	Command parameters exchange in progress	%MWr.m.c.0.1
ADJ_IN_PROGR	BOOL	R	Adjust parameters exchange in progress	%MWr.m.c.0.2
RECONF_IN_PROGR	BOOL	R	Reconfiguration of the module in progress	%MWr.m.c.0.15

NOTE: If the module is not present or is disconnected, explicit exchange objects (`READ_STS` for example) are not sent to the module (`STS_IN_PROG` (%MWr.m.c.0.0) = 0), but the words are refreshed.

Explicit Exchange Report: EXCH_RPT

The table below shows the report bits: `EXCH_RPT` (`%MWr.m.c.1`)

Standard symbol	Type	Access	Meaning	Address
STS_ERR	BOOL	R	Error reading channel status words (1 = failure)	%MWr.m.c.1.0
CMD_ERR	BOOL	R	Error during a command parameter exchange (1 = failure)	%MWr.m.c.1.1
ADJ_ERR	BOOL	R	Error during an adjust parameter exchange (1 = failure)	%MWr.m.c.1.2
RECONF_ERR	BOOL	R	Error during reconfiguration of the channel (1 = failure)	%MWr.m.c.1.15

Counting Module Use

The following table describes the steps realised between a Couting Module and the system after a power-on.

Step	Action
1	Power on.
2	The system sends the configuration parameters.
3	The system sends the adjust parameters by WRITE_PARAM method. **Note:** When the operation is finished, the bit %MWr.m.c.0.2 switches to 0.

If, in the begining of your application, you use a WRITE_PARAM command, you must wait until the bit %MWr.m.c.0.2 switches to 0.

Section 35.2
IODDTs of the Discrete modules

Aim of this section

This section presents the different IODDT languages and objects related to Discrete input/output modules.

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Details about T_DIS_IN_GEN Type IODDT Implicit Object Exchange	438
Details about T_DIS_IN_STD Type IODDT Implicit Object Exchange	439
Details about T_DIS_IN_STD Type IODDT Explicit Object Exchange	440
Details about T_DIS_EVT Type IODDT Implicit Object Exchange	442
Details about T_DIS_EVT Type IODDT Explicit Object Exchange	443
Details about T_DIS_OUT_GEN Type IODDT Implicit Object Exchange	445
Details about T_DIS_OUT_STD Type IODDT Implicit Object Exchange	446
Details about T_DIS_OUT_STD Type IODDT Explicit Object Exchange	447
Details about T_DIS_OUT_REFLEX Type IODDT Implicit Object Exchange	449
Details for T_DIS_OUT_REFLEX Type IODDT Explicit Object Exchange	450
Details of the Language Objects of the T_GEN_MOD-Type IODDT	452
Security Modules Language Objects Details	453

Details about T_DIS_IN_GEN Type IODDT Implicit Object Exchange

At a Glance

This section describes T_DIS_IN_GEN type IODDT Implicit Object Exchange that applies to all discrete input modules.

Input flag

The following table presents the VALUE (%Ir.m.c) bit meaning.

Standard symbol	Type	Access	Meaning	Number
VALUE	EBOOL	R	Indicates that the output of the sensor commanding the input is activated for c input channel.	%Ir.m.c

Error Bit

The following table describes the CH_ERROR (%Ir.m.c.ERR) bit meaning.

Standard symbol	Type	Access	Meaning	Number
CH_ERROR	BOOL	R	Indicate that c input channel is at fault.	%Ir.m.c.ERR

Details about T_DIS_IN_STD Type IODDT Implicit Object Exchange

At a Glance

This section presents `T_DIS_IN_STD` type IODDT Implicit Object Exchange that applies to discrete input and reflex input modules.

Input flag

The following table shows the `VALUE` (%Ir.m.c) bit meaning.

Standard symbol	Type	Access	Meaning	Number
`VALUE`	EBOOL	R	Indicates that the output of the sensor controlling the input is activated for the c input channel track.	%Ir.m.c

Error Bit

The following table provides the `CH_ERROR` (%Ir.m.c.ERR) bit meaning.

Standard symbol	Type	Access	Meaning	Number
`CH_ERROR`	BOOL	R	Indicates that c input channel is at fault.	%Ir.m.c.ERR

Details about T_DIS_IN_STD Type IODDT Explicit Object Exchange

At a Glance

This section describes T_DIS_IN_STD type IODDT Explicit Object Exchange that applies to discrete input and reflex input modules. It regroups word type objects, which bits have a particular meaning. These objects are explained in detail below.

Example of declaring a variable:

IODDT_VAR1 of type T_DIS_INT_STD.

NOTE: Generally, bit meaning is provided for state 1 of that bit. In specific cases each bit state is explained.

NOTE: Not all bits are used.

Explicit exchange execution indicators: EXCH_STS

The following table shows exchange control bit meanings for channel EXCH_STS (%MWr.m.c.0).

Standard symbol	Type	Access	Meaning	Number
STS_IN_PROGR	BOOL	R	Status words reading for the channel in progress.	%MWr.m.c.0.0
CMD_IN_PROGR	BOOL	R	Command parameters exchange in progress.	%MWr.m.c.0.1

Explicit exchange report: EXCH_RPT

The table below shows EXCH_RPT (%MWr.m.c.1) report bit meanings.

Standard symbol	Type	Access	Meaning	Number
STS_ERR	BOOL	R	Channel status word reading error (1 = failure).	%MWr.m.c.1.0
CMD_ERR	BOOL	R	Error during command parameter exchange (1 = failure).	%MWr.m.c.1.1

Standard channel faults: CH_FLT

The table below shows the CH_FLT (%MWr.m.c.2) status word bit meanings. The reading is performed by a READ_STS (IODDT_VAR1).

Standard symbol	Type	Access	Meaning	Number
TRIP	BOOL	R	External error: Tripped.	%MWr.m.c.2.0
FUSE	BOOL	R	External error: Fuse.	%MWr.m.c.2.1
BLK	BOOL	R	Terminal block error.	%MWr.m.c.2.2
EXT_PS_FLT	BOOL	R	External supply fault.	%MWr.m.c.2.3
INTERNAL_FLT	BOOL	R	Internal error: H.S. module	%MWr.m.c.2.4
CONF_FLT	BOOL	R	Hardware or software configuration error.	%MWr.m.c.2.5

Standard symbol	Type	Access	Meaning	Number
COM_FLT	BOOL	R	Problem communicating with the PLC.	%MWr.m.c.2.6
SHORT_CIRCUIT	BOOL	R	External error: Short-circuit on a channel.	%MWr.m.c.2.8
LINE_FLT	BOOL	R	External error: Line fault.	%MWr.m.c.2.9

Status word: CH_CMD

The table below shows the CH_CMD (%MWr.m.c.3) status word bit meanings. The command is executed by a WRITE_CMD (IODDT_VAR1).

Standard symbol	Type	Access	Meaning	Number
PS_CTRL_DIS	BOOL	R/W	Disable control of the external supply.	%MWr.m.c.3.1
PS_CTRL_EN	BOOL	R/W	Enable control of the external supply.	%MWr.m.c.3.2

Details about T_DIS_EVT Type IODDT Implicit Object Exchange

At a Glance

The following tables show IODDT of type T_DIS_EVT implicit exchanges objects that apply to Discrete event input modules.

Input flag

The following table presents the VALUE (%Ir.m.c) bit meaning.

Standard symbol	Type	Access	Meaning	Number
VALUE	EBOOL	R	Indicates that the output of the sensor controlling the input is activated for the c input channel track.	%Ir.m.c

Error Bit

The following table presents the CH_ERROR (%Ir.m.c.ERR) bit meaning.

Standard symbol	Type	Access	Meaning	Number
CH_ERROR	BOOL	R	Indicates that c input channel is at fault.	%Ir.m.c.ERR

Event flag: EVT_STS

The following table shows EVT_STS (%IWr.m.c.0) word bit meanings.

Standard symbol	Type	Access	Meaning	Number
RE_EVT	BOOL	R	Indicate that event processing is configured for positive transition.	%IWr.m.c.0.0
FE_EVT	BOOL	R	Indicate that event processing is configured for negative transition.	%IWr.m.c.0.1

Event flag: EVT_MASK

The following table presents the EVT_STS (%Ir.m.c) bit meaning.

Standard symbol	Type	Access	Meaning	Number
EVT_MASK	BOOL	R/W	Enables you to mask/unmask the event assigned to the channel.	%QWr.m.c.0.0

Details about T_DIS_EVT Type IODDT Explicit Object Exchange

At a Glance

This section shows the IODDT of type `T_DIS_EVT` explicit exchange objects that are valid for Discrete event input modules. It regroups word type objects, which bits have a particular meaning. These objects are explained in detail below.

Example of declaring a variable:

`IODDT_VAR1` of type `T_DIS_EVT`.

NOTE: Generally, bit meaning is provided for state 1 of that bit. In specific cases each bit state is explained.

NOTE: Not all bits are used.

Explicit exchange execution indicators: EXCH_STS

The following table shows exchange control bit meanings for channel `EXCH_STS` (%MWr.m.c.0).

Standard symbol	Type	Access	Meaning	Number
`STS_IN_PROGR`	BOOL	R	Status words reading for the channel in progress.	%MWr.m.c.0.0
`CMD_IN_PROGR`	BOOL	R	Command parameters exchange in progress.	%MWr.m.c.0.1

Explicit exchange report: EXCH_RPT

The table below shows `EXCH_RPT` (%MWr.m.c.1) report bit meanings.

Standard symbol	Type	Access	Meaning	Number
`STS_ERR`	BOOL	R	Channel status word reading error (1 = failure).	%MWr.m.c.1.0
`CMD_ERR`	BOOL	R	Error during command parameter exchange (1 = failure).	%MWr.m.c.1.1

Standard channel faults, CH_FLT

The table below shows the CH_FLT (%MWr.m.c.2) status word bit meanings. The reading is performed by a READ_STS (IODDT_VAR1).

Standard symbol	Type	Access	Meaning	Number
TRIP	BOOL	R	External error: Tripped.	%MWr.m.c.2.0
FUSE	BOOL	R	External error: Fuse.	%MWr.m.c.2.1
BLK	BOOL	R	Terminal block error.	%MWr.m.c.2.2
EXT_PS_FLT	BOOL	R	External supply fault.	%MWr.m.c.2.3
INTERNAL_FLT	BOOL	R	Internal error: H.S. module	%MWr.m.c.2.4
CONF_FLT	BOOL	R	Hardware or software configuration error.	%MWr.m.c.2.5
COM_FLT	BOOL	R	Problem communicating with the PLC.	%MWr.m.c.2.6
SHORT_CIRCUIT	BOOL	R	External error: Short-circuit on a channel.	%MWr.m.c.2.8
LINE_FLT	BOOL	R	External error: Line fault.	%MWr.m.c.2.9

Status word: CH_CMD

The table below shows the CH_CMD (%MWr.m.c.3) status word bit meanings. The command is executed by a WRITE_CMD (IODDT_VAR1).

Standard symbol	Type	Access	Meaning	Number
PS_CTRL_DIS	BOOL	R/W	Inhibit control of external supply.	%MWr.m.c.3.1
PS_CTRL_EN	BOOL	R/W	Validation of the external supply control.	%MWr.m.c.3.2

Details about T_DIS_OUT_GEN Type IODDT Implicit Object Exchange

At a Glance

This section presents T_DIS_OUT_GEN type IODDT Implicit Object Exchange that applies to discrete output modules.

Output flag

The following table presents the VALUE (%Qr.m.c) bit meaning.

Standard symbol	Type	Access	Meaning	Number
VALUE	EBOOL	R/W	Indicates that the c output channel is active.	%Qr.m.c

Error Bit

The following table presents the CH_ERROR (%Ir.m.c.ERR) bit meaning.

Standard symbol	Type	Access	Meaning	Number
CH_ERROR	BOOL	R	Indicates that c input channel is at fault.	%Ir.m.c.ERR

Details about T_DIS_OUT_STD Type IODDT Implicit Object Exchange

At a Glance

This section presents `T_DIS_OUT_STD` type IODDT Implicit Object Exchange that applies to discrete output modules.

Output flag

The following table presents the `VALUE` (%Qr.m.c) bit meaning.

Standard symbol	Type	Access	Meaning	Number
`VALUE`	EBOOL	R/W	Indicates that the c output channel is active.	%Qr.m.c

Error Bit

The following table presents the `CH_ERROR` (%Ir.m.c.ERR) bit meaning.

Standard symbol	Type	Access	Meaning	Number
`CH_ERROR`	BOOL	R	Indicates that c output channel is at fault.	%Ir.m.c.ERR

Details about T_DIS_OUT_STD Type IODDT Explicit Object Exchange

At a Glance

This section presents `T_DIS_OUT_STD` type IODDT Explicit Object Exchange that applies to discrete output modules. It regroups word type objects, which bits have a particular meaning. These objects are explained in detail below.

Example of declaring a variable:

`IODDT_VAR1` of type `T_DIS_OUT_STD`.

NOTE: Generally, bit meaning is provided for state 1 of that bit. In specific cases each bit state is explained.

NOTE: Not all bits are used.

Explicit exchange execution indicators: EXCH_STS

The following table shows exchange control bit meanings for channel `EXCH_STS` (%MWr.m.c.0).

Standard symbol	Type	Access	Meaning	Number
STS_IN_PROGR	BOOL	R	Status words reading for the channel in progress.	%MWr.m.c.0.0
CMD_IN_PROGR	BOOL	R	Command parameters exchange in progress.	%MWr.m.c.0.1

Explicit exchange report: EXCH_RPT

The table below shows `EXCH_RPT` (%MWr.m.c.1) report bit meanings.

Standard symbol	Type	Access	Meaning	Number
STS_ERR	BOOL	R	Channel status word reading error (1 = failure).	%MWr.m.c.1.0
CMD_ERR	BOOL	R	Error during command parameter exchange (1 = failure).	%MWr.m.c.1.1

Standard channel faults: CH_FLT

The table below shows the CH_FLT (%MWr.m.c.2) status word bit meanings. The reading is performed by a READ_STS (IODDT_VAR1).

Standard symbol	Type	Access	Meaning	Number
TRIP	BOOL	R	External error: Tripped.	%MWr.m.c.2.0
FUSE	BOOL	R	External error: Fuse.	%MWr.m.c.2.1
BLK	BOOL	R	Terminal block error.	%MWr.m.c.2.2
EXT_PS_FLT	BOOL	R	External supply fault.	%MWr.m.c.2.3
INTERNAL_FLT	BOOL	R	Internal error: H.S. module	%MWr.m.c.2.4
CONF_FLT	BOOL	R	Hardware or software configuration error.	%MWr.m.c.2.5
COM_FLT	BOOL	R	Communicating with automaton fault.	%MWr.m.c.2.6
SHORT_CIRCUIT	BOOL	R	External error: Short-circuit on a channel.	%MWr.m.c.2.8
LINE_FLT	BOOL	R	External error: Line fault.	%MWr.m.c.2.9

Status word: CH_CMD

The table below shows the CH_CMD (%MWr.m.c.3) status word bit meanings. The command is executed by a WRITE_CMD (IODDT_VAR1).

Standard symbol	Type	Access	Meaning	Number
REAC_OUT	BOOL	R/W	Reactivation of tripped outputs (protected outputs).	%MWr.m.c.3.0
PS_CTRL_DIS	BOOL	R/W	Inhibit control of external supply.	%MWr.m.c.3.1
PS_CTRL_EN	BOOL	R/W	Validation of the external supply control.	%MWr.m.c.3.2

NOTE: This object is specific to output modules with reactivation.

Details about T_DIS_OUT_REFLEX Type IODDT Implicit Object Exchange

At a Glance

The following tables show IODDT of type `T_DIS_OUT_REFLEX` implicit exchanges objects that apply to Discrete output reflex modules.

Error Bit

The following table presents the `CH_ERROR` (%Ir.m.c.ERR) bit meaning.

Standard symbol	Type	Access	Meaning	Number
`CH_ERROR`	BOOL	R	Indicates that c channel is at fault.	%Ir.m.c.ERR

Status bit

The following table presents `PHYS_OUT` (%Ir.m.c.0) and `AUX_OUT` (%Ir.m.c.1) status bit meanings.

Standard symbol	Type	Access	Meaning	Number
`PHYS_OUT`	EBOOL	R	Module physical output status bit.	%Ir.m.c.0
`AUX_OUT`	EBOOL	R	Module auxiliary output status bit.	%Ir.m.c.1

Event flag: EVT_STS

The following table shows `EVT_STS` (%IWr.m.c.0) word bit meanings.

Standard symbol	Type	Access	Meaning	Number
RE_EVT	BOOL	R	Indicate that event processing is configured for positive transition.	%IWr.m.c.0.0
FE_EVT	BOOL	R	Indicate that event processing is configured for negative transition.	%IWr.m.c.0.1

Control bit

The following table presents the `CMD_OUT` (%Qr.m.c) control bit meaning.

Standard symbol	Type	Access	Meaning	Number
`CMD_OUT`	EBOOL	R/W	Indicate that c channel is active.	%Qr.m.c

Event flag: EVT_MASK

The following table presents the `EVT_MASK` (%QWr.m.c.0.0) bit meaning.

Standard symbol	Type	Access	Meaning	Number
EVT_MASK	BOOL	R/W	Enables you to mask/unmask the event assigned to the channel.	%QWr.m.c.0.0

Details for T_DIS_OUT_REFLEX Type IODDT Explicit Object Exchange

At a Glance

This section shows the IODDT of type `T_DIS_OUT_REFLEX` explicit exchange objects that apply to Discrete reflex output modules. It regroups word type objects, which bits have a particular meaning. These objects are explained in detail below.

Example of declaring a variable:

`IODDT_VAR1` of type `T_DIS_OUT_REFLEX`.

NOTE: Generally, bit meaning is provided for state 1 of that bit. In specific cases each bit state is explained.

NOTE: Not all bits are used.

Explicit exchange execution indicators: EXCH_STS

The following table shows exchange control bit meanings for channel `EXCH_STS` (%MWr.m.c.0).

Standard symbol	Type	Access	Meaning	Number
`STS_IN_PROGR`	BOOL	R	Status words reading for the channel in progress.	%MWr.m.c.0.0
`CMD_IN_PROGR`	BOOL	R	Command parameters exchange in progress.	%MWr.m.c.0.1
`ADJ_IN_PROGR`	BOOL	R	Adjust parameters exchange in progress.	%MWr.m.c.0.2

Explicit exchange report: EXCH_RPT

The table below shows `EXCH_RPT` (%MWr.m.c.1) report bit meanings.

Standard symbol	Type	Access	Meaning	Number
`STS_ERR`	BOOL	R	Channel status word reading error (1 = failure).	%MWr.m.c.1.0
`CMD_ERR`	BOOL	R	Error during command parameter exchange (1 = failure).	%MWr.m.c.1.1
`ADJ_ERR`	BOOL	R	Fault at the time of a adjusting parameter exchange.	%MWr.m.c.1.2

Standard channel faults: CH_FLT

The table below shows the CH_FLT (%MWr.m.c.2) status word bit meanings. The reading is performed by a READ_STS (IODDT_VAR1).

Standard symbol	Type	Access	Meaning	Number
TRIP	BOOL	R	External error: Tripped.	%MWr.m.c.2.0
FUSE	BOOL	R	External error: Fuse.	%MWr.m.c.2.1
BLK	BOOL	R	Terminal block error.	%MWr.m.c.2.2
EXT_PS_FLT	BOOL	R	External supply fault.	%MWr.m.c.2.3
INTERNAL_FLT	BOOL	R	Internal error: H.S. module	%MWr.m.c.2.4
CONF_FLT	BOOL	R	Hardware or software configuration error.	%MWr.m.c.2.5
COM_FLT	BOOL	R	Problem communicating with the PLC.	%MWr.m.c.2.6
SHORT_CIRCUIT	BOOL	R	External error: Short-circuit on a channel.	%MWr.m.c.2.8
LINE_FLT	BOOL	R	External error: Line fault.	%MWr.m.c.2.9

Status word: CH_CMD

The table below shows the CH_CMD (%MWr.m.c.3) status word bit meanings. The command is executed by a WRITE_CMD (IODDT_VAR1).

Standard symbol	Type	Access	Meaning	Number
REAC_OUT	BOOL	R/W	Reactivation of tripped outputs (protected outputs).	%MWr.m.c.3.0
PS_CTRL_DIS	BOOL	R/W	Inhibit control of external supply.	%MWr.m.c.3.1
PS_CTRL_EN	BOOL	R/W	Validation of the external supply control.	%MWr.m.c.3.2

NOTE: This object is specific to output modules with reactivation.

Output specific objects: VALUE1 and VALUE2

The following table presents word meanings specific for VALUE1 and VALUE2 reflex output.

Standard symbol	Type	Access	Meaning	Number
VALUE1	INT	R/W	Contains the first internal value of the function block.	%MWr.m.c.4
VALUE2	INT	R/W	Contains the second internal value of the function block.	%MWr.m.c.5

Details of the Language Objects of the T_GEN_MOD-Type IODDT

At a Glance

All the modules of Premium PLCs have an associated IODDT of type `T_GEN_MOD`.

Observations

- In general, the meaning of the bits is given for bit status 1. In specific cases an explanation is given for each status of the bit.
- Not all bits are used.

List of Objects

The table below presents the objects of the IODDT:

Standard symbol	Type	Access	Meaning	Address
MOD_ERROR	BOOL	R	Module error bit	%Ir.m.MOD.ERR
EXCH_STS	INT	R	Module exchange control word.	%MWr.m.MOD.0
STS_IN_PROGR	BOOL	R	Reading of status words of the module in progress.	%MWr.m.MOD.0.0
EXCH_RPT	INT	R	Exchange report word.	%MWr.m.MOD.1
STS_ERR	BOOL	R	Fault when reading module status words.	%MWr.m.MOD.1.0
MOD_FLT	INT	R	Internal error word of the module.	%MWr.m.MOD.2
MOD_FAIL	BOOL	R	Internal error, module failure.	%MWr.m.MOD.2.0
CH_FLT	BOOL	R	Faulty channel(s).	%MWr.m.MOD.2.1
BLK	BOOL	R	Terminal block fault.	%MWr.m.MOD.2.2
CONF_FLT	BOOL	R	Hardware or software configuration fault.	%MWr.m.MOD.2.5
NO_MOD	BOOL	R	Module missing or inoperative.	%MWr.m.MOD.2.6
EXT_MOD_FLT	BOOL	R	Internal error word of the module (Fipio extension only).	%MWr.m.MOD.2.7
MOD_FAIL_EXT	BOOL	R	Internal fault, module unserviceable (Fipio extension only).	%MWr.m.MOD.2.8
CH_FLT_EXT	BOOL	R	Faulty channel(s) (Fipio extension only).	%MWr.m.MOD.2.9
BLK_EXT	BOOL	R	Terminal block fault (Fipio extension only).	%MWr.m.MOD.2.10
CONF_FLT_EXT	BOOL	R	Hardware or software configuration fault (Fipio extension only).	%MWr.m.MOD.2.13
NO_MOD_EXT	BOOL	R	Module missing or inoperative (Fipio extension only).	%MWr.m.MOD.2.14

Security Modules Language Objects Details

At a glance

This section presents the language objects that apply to input/output security modules **TSX PAY 262** and **TSX PAY 282**. These objects are not integrated in the IODDT linked to the Discrete modules.

NOTE: Generally, bit meaning is provided for state 1 of that bit. In specific cases each bit state is explained.

NOTE: Not all bits are used.

Progress indicator

The following table presents meaning of the %Ir.m.c.0 to 27 bits.

Number	Type	Access	Meaning
%Ir.m.c.0 to 23	EBOOL	R	24 input status words reading, 12 purge button or position switches status picture.
%Ir.m.c.24	EBOOL	R	Input reading, validation.
%Ir.m.c.25	EBOOL	R	Loop track reading.
%Ir.m.c.26	EBOOL	R	Security output command reading.
%Ir.m.c.27	EBOOL	R	Power supply presence on the security chain.

Error Bit

The following table presents the %Ir.m.MOD.ERR error bit meanings.

Number	Type	Access	Meaning
%Ir.m.MOD.ERR	BOOL	R	External module supply monitoring.

Chapter 36
Debugging of discrete modules

Aim of this Section

This section describes the Debugging aspect of the installation of the discrete specific application.

What Is in This Chapter?

This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Introduction to the Debugging function of a discrete module	456
Description of the debug screen of a discrete module	457
How to access the forcing/unforcing function	459
How to access the SET and RESET commands	460
How to access the masking/unmasking of an event function	461
How to Access the Reactivation of Outputs Command	462
Applied outputs of a discrete module	463

Introduction to the Debugging function of a discrete module

Introduction

The Debugging function allows you, for each discrete input/output module of the application, to view the parameters of each of its channels (state of the channel, filter value, etc.) and to access the diagnostics and adjust modes of the selected channel (forcing of the channel, masking of the channel, etc.).

The function also gives access to module diagnostics in the event of a fault.

NOTE: this function is only available in online mode.

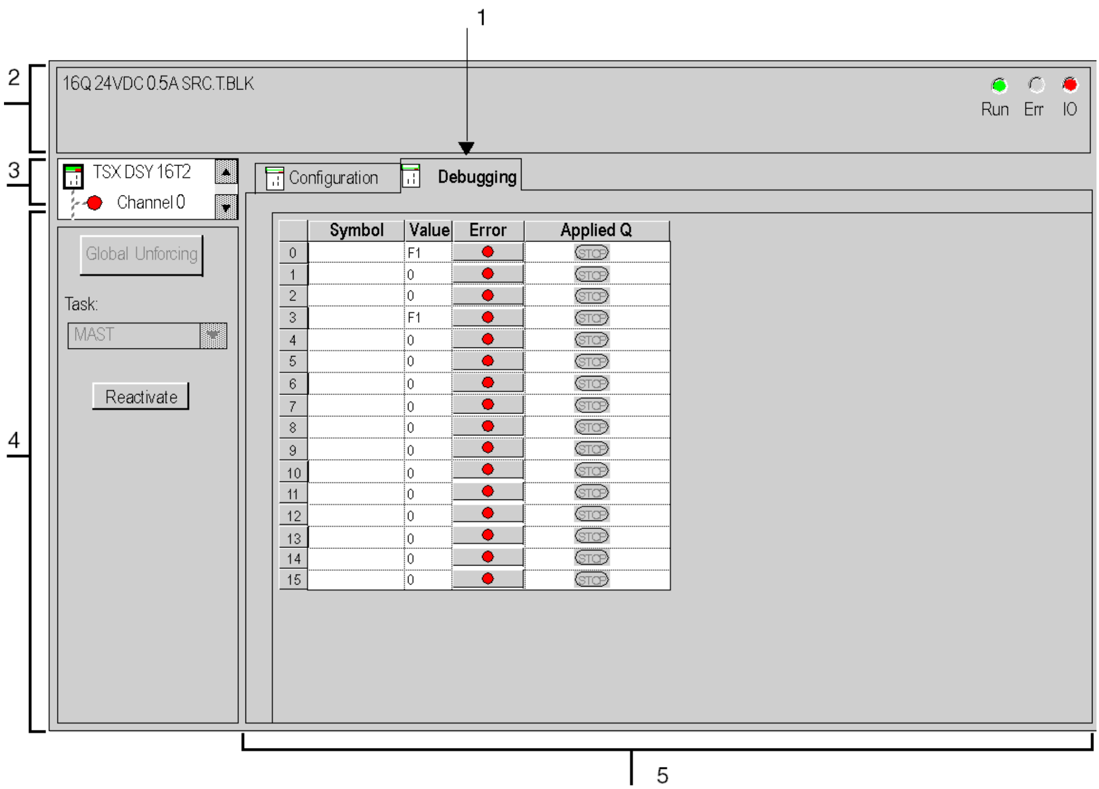
Description of the debug screen of a discrete module

At a Glance

The debug screen *(see Unity Pro, Operating Modes)* shows, in real time, the value and state of each channel of the selected module. It also allows access to the channel commands (forcing of the input or output value, reactivation of outputs, etc.).

Illustration

The figure below shows a sample debug screen.



Description

The following table shows the various parts of the debug screen and their functions.

Address	Element	Function
1	Tabs	The tab in the foreground indicates the current mode (**Debug** for this example). Every mode can be selected using the respective tab. ● **Debug** only accessible in online mode, ● **Adjust** mode only available for the **TSX DMY 28RFK** *(see page 474)* module, ● **Configuration**.
2	**Module** zone	Specifies the abbreviated heading of the module. In the same zone, there are 3 display LEDs giving information on the module's operating mode: ● **RUN** indicates the module's operating mode, ● **ERR** signals a fault within the module, ● **I/O** signals a fault outside the module or an application fault.

3	**Channel** field	Is used:
		● By clicking on the reference number, to display the tabs:
		    ● **Description** which gives the characteristics of the device.
		    ● **I/O Objects** *(see Unity Pro, Operating Modes)* which is used to presymbolize the input/output objects.
		    ● **Fault** which shows the device faults (in online mode).
		● To select the channel,
		● To display the **Symbol**, name of the channel defined by the user (using the variable editor).

4	**General parameters** field	Specifies the parameters of the channel: ● **Function:** specifies the function configured. This heading is frozen. ● **Task:** specifies the **MAST** or **FAST** or **AUX0/3** task configured. This heading is frozen. Specifies the parameters of the channel: ● **Function:** the **Global unforcing** button provides direct access to the global unforcing of channels function. ● **Task:** specifies the **MAST** or **FAST** or **AUX0/3** task configured. This heading is frozen.
5	**Current parameters** field	This field displays the state of inputs and outputs and the various current parameters. For each channel, there are four columns: ● **Symbol** displays the symbol associated with the channel when it has been defined by the user (using the variable editor), ● **Value** displays the state of each channel of the module, ● **Error** provides direct access to channel by channel diagnostics when these are faulty (indicated by the LED built into the diagnostics access, which turns red). ● **Applied outputs** to indicate the output fallback *(see page 463)* position.

How to access the forcing/unforcing function

At a Glance

This function allows you to modify the state of all or part of the channels of a module.

The state of a forced output is frozen and can only be modified by the application after unforcing.

NOTE: However, in the event of a fault leading to output fallback, the state of these outputs - assumes the value defined when configuring the Fallback mode *(see page 425)* parameter.

The various commands available are :

- for one or more channels :
  - force to 1,
  - force to 0,
  - unforcing (when the channel or channels selected are forced),
- for all the channels of a module (when at least one channel is forced) :
  - global unforcing of channels.

Procedure

The following table shows the procedure for forcing or unforcing all or part of the channels of a module.

Step	Action for one channel	Action for all channels
1	Access the module's debug screen.	
2	In the **Value** column, right-click the cell of the required channel.	Click on the **Global unforcing** button found in the general parameters field.
3	Select the required function: ● **forcing to 0**, ● **forcing to 1**.	-

How to access the SET and RESET commands

At a Glance

These commands are used to change the state of a module's outputs to 0 (**RESET**) or 1 (**SET**).

NOTE: the state of the output affected by one of these commands is temporary and can be modified at any time by the application when the PLC is in **RUN**.

Procedure

The table below shows the procedure for assigning the value 0 or 1 to all or part of the channels of a module.

Step	Action for one channel
1	Access the module's debug screen.
2	In the **Value** column, right-click the cell of the required channel.
3	Select the desired function. ● Set, ● Reset.

How to access the masking/unmasking of an event function

At a Glance

This function is used to "inhibit" or reestablish the processing associated with the input or output channel that caused the event.

The various commands available are :

- **Mask** (masks events),
- **Unmask** (cancels the masking of events).

NOTE: if one or more events occur whilst in the "inhibited" state, the associated processing operations are lost.

Procedure

The following table shows the procedure for masking or unmasking all or part of the channels configured in event processing.

Step	Action for one or more channels	Action for all the configured channels of the modules of the application (1)
1	Access the module's debug screen.	Access the CPU debug screen.
2	In the **Status** column, right-click the cell of the required channel.	Click on the **Enable/Disable** button situated in the **Events** field.
3	Select the desired function.	-
Key:		
(1)	Global masking/unmasking can also be carried out by: ● the MASKEVT() instruction, ● the UNMASKEVT() instruction, ● the system bit %S38.	

How to Access the Reactivation of Outputs Command

At a Glance

When a fault has caused a tripped output, this command is used to reactivate the output if no fault remains at its terminals.

Reset is defined by a group of 8 channels. It has no effect on an inactive channel or channel without a fault.

Procedure

The following table shows the procedure for reactivating tripped outputs.

Step	Action
1	Access the module's debugging screen.
2	For the chosen group of channels, click on the **Reactivate** button situated in the **General parameters** field.

Applied outputs of a discrete module

At a Glance

This check (red Stop LED lit) informs the user that a given group of output channels is not correctly applied by the PLC (fallback status).

The possible causes are:

- processor fault,
- rack fault,
- inter-rack link fault.

Chapter 37
Diagnostic of discrete modules

Aim of this Section

This section describes the Diagnostic aspect in the implementation of the discrete specific application.

What Is in This Chapter?

This chapter contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
How to access the Diagnostics function of a discrete module	466
How to access the Channel Diagnostics function of a discrete module	468

How to access the Diagnostics function of a discrete module

At a Glance

The Module diagnostics module displays current errors, where these exist, classed according to their category :

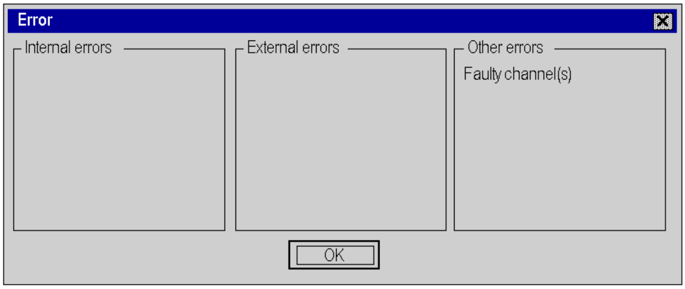
- **internal faults**:
  - module failures,
  - self-test running,
- **external faults**:
  - terminal block fault,
- **other faults**:
  - configuration fault,
  - module missing or off,
  - faulty channel(s) *(see page 468)*.

A module fault is indicated when certain LEDS change to red, such as :

- in the configuration editor at rack level :
  - the LED of the rack number,
  - the LED of the slot number of the module on the rack.
- in the configuration editor at module level :
  - the **I/O** LED according to the type of fault,
  - the **Channel** LED in the **Channel** field,
  - the Fault tab.

Procedure

The following table shows the procedure for accessing the Module fault screen.

Step	Action
1	Access the module’s debug screen.
2	Click on the module reference in the channel zone and select the **Fault** command. **Result:** The list of module faults appears.  **Note:** When a configuration fault occurs, in the event of major failure or absence of the module, access to the module diagnostics screen is not possible. The following message then appears on the screen: `The module is not present or different from the one configured in this position.`

How to access the Channel Diagnostics function of a discrete module

At a Glance

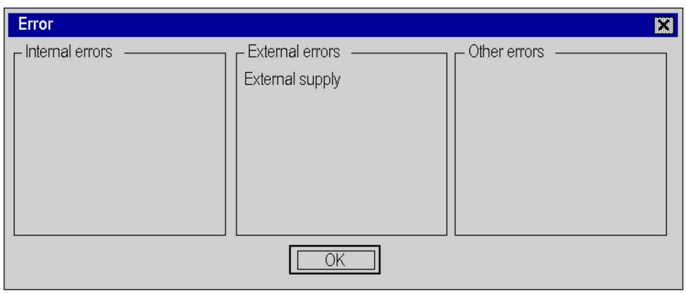
The Channel diagnostics module displays current errors, where these exist, classed according to their category :

- **internal faults** :
  - channel failure,
- **external faults** :
  - link or sensor supply fault,
- **other faults** :
  - terminal block fault,
  - configuration fault,
  - communication fault.

A channel error appears in the **Debug** tab when the  LED, located in the **Error** column, turns red.

Procedure

The following table shows the procedure for accessing the Channel fault screen.

<table>
<tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Access the module’s debug screen.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>For the faulty channel, click on the button  situated in the Error column.
Result: The list of channel faults appears.


Note: Channel diagnostics information can also be accessed by program (instruction READ_STS).</td></tr>
</table>

Chapter 38
Installation of the discrete reflex module

Subject of this Chapter

This chapter presents the specific installation features of discrete reflex module TSX DMY 28 RFK.

What Is in This Chapter?

This chapter contains the following sections:

Section	Topic	Page
38.1	General presentation of discrete reflex module	470
38.2	Configuration of the reflex discrete module	473
38.3	Reflex function blocks	481
38.4	Modification of internal values using MOD_PARAM	528

Section 38.1
General presentation of discrete reflex module

Subject of this section

This section presents the objectives of this module and the different functions available.

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
General description of the reflex discrete module	471
Description of the reflex discrete module	472

General description of the reflex discrete module

General

The standard architecture of the PLC based on input/output modules and periodic or event tasks does not allow the reaction time necessary for certain types of applications.

The purpose of the **TSX DMY 28RFK** reflex discrete module is to resolve these specific cases of applications. For this reason, it has :

- a better response time than that of the Fast task or event task.
- an output reaction with a simple logic less than 0.5 ms,
- control over the speed of a moving part and stopping of movement when the speed falls too low,
- tracking between movements,
- timers with a time base of 0.1 ms,
- generation of continuous oscillation at a fixed frequency but with a variable mark-space ratio,
- ...

Description of the reflex discrete module

Operating principle

The **TSX DMY 28RFK** module works independently from the PLC task. It has its own inputs/outputs (16I/12O) and therefore guarantees a reaction time of less than 1 ms.

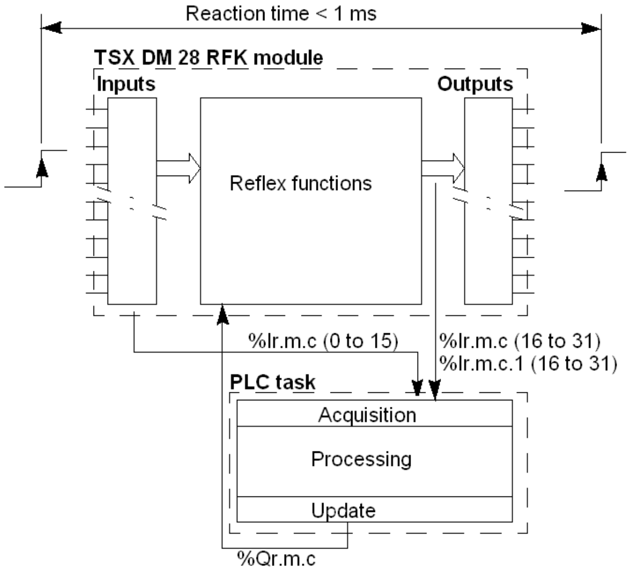
At the same time, but at the rate of the PLC task allocated to them, the variables within the module are exchanged with the PLC processor.

These variables are :

- the image bits of the state of the physical inputs of the module (%I),
- the image bits of the state of the physical and auxiliary outputs of the module (%I),
- the command bits of the module's outputs (%Q).

Operating principle

The following illustration summarizes the operating principle of the reflex discrete module.



Section 38.2
Configuration of the reflex discrete module

Aim of this sub-section

This sub-section shows the specific features associated with the configuration of a reflex discrete module.

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Configuration of the Reflex Discrete Module	474
Description of the reflex function configuration editor	475
How to assign and then configure a reflex function	477
How to set the configuration parameters of a reflex function	478
How to associate an event with a virtual output	479

Configuration of the Reflex Discrete Module

Introduction

The **TSX DMY 28RFK** reflex discrete module specifies the parameters of the standard discrete inputs/outputs *(see page 419)*.

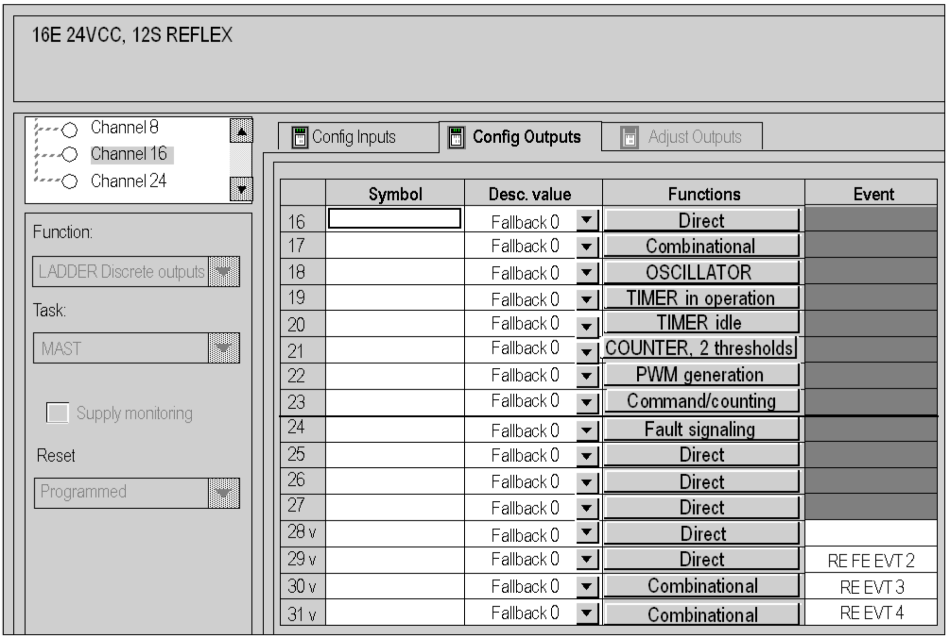
However, it has its own specific parameters, such as:

- the assignment, for a given output channel, of a reflex function *(see page 477)*,
- the association of an event with a virtual output *(see page 479)*.

A reflex function, thus assigned to a given channel, must in turn be configured and have its internal parameters adjusted *(see page 478)*.

Illustration

The following screen shows a few examples of function assignments for a given channel.



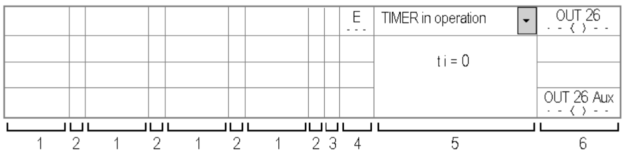
Description of the reflex function configuration editor

At a Glance

The reflex function configuration editor consists of a grid allowing you to choose the function block and to enter graphic objects relating to the sequential logic of the block.

Illustration

The following illustration shows the configuration zone of a reflex function block.



Description

The following table shows the various parts of the configuration zone.

Address	Function
1	Columns allowing contacts to be entered with their associated language object.
2	Columns allowing horizontal and vertical links to be entered between the contacts.
3	Column allowing the inputs of function blocks to be set to 1 or linked with the combinational block.
4	Column displaying the inputs relating to the function block selected.
5	Column: ● displaying the type of internal parameter used by the block, ● making it possible to select the chosen reflex function.
6	Column allowing the type of output coil to be entered.

Description of graphic objects

The following table shows the various graphic objects available depending on the welcome cell or column.

Object	Column(s)	Description
-- --	1, 2, 3	Empty field
-----------	1, 2, 3	Horizontal link
------ **|** ------	2	Vertical link
1 -	3	Input set to 1
----| |----	1	Normally open contact

Object	Column(s)	Description
----|/|----	1	Normally closed contact
----( )----	6	Direct coil
----(/)----	6	Negated coil

How to assign and then configure a reflex function

At a Glance

By default, the output channels of a reflex module are classified as standard discrete outputs. It is therefore necessary to reassign the chosen function for each channel used.

Configuring a reflex function involves defining its operating conditions such as :

- the sequential logic associated with the various inputs,
- the type of output chosen,
- the parameter-setting of the block.

The sequential logic is created with ladder language using the language objects associated with the reflex module concerned.

Procedure

The following table shows the various steps for configuring a reflex function block.

Step	Action
1	Access the module configuration screen.
2	Select the **Config. outputs** tab.
3	Click in the **Functions** cell of the channel to be assigned.
4	From the drop-down list, select the chosen function.

5	Carry out the sequential logic. To do this, click in the chosen cell, then :
	● select a graphic object (contract, link, input set to 1),
	● for a contact, select :
	  ● the variable (%Ixy, %Qxy, ERR),
	  ● the address i.
	● select the coil type.

6	Confirm the configuration.

How to set the configuration parameters of a reflex function

Introduction

Some reflex function blocks have internal parameters (values between 0 and 65535), which they need for operation (e.g. : time thresholds).

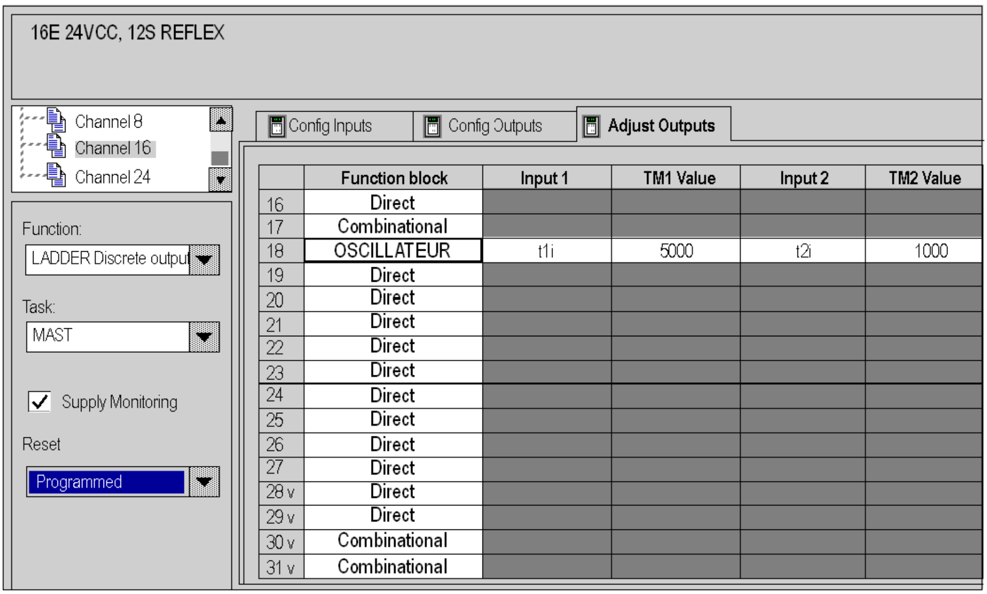
These parameters can be modified :

- from the module adjustment screen (only in local mode),
- by the program *(see page 431)*.

Instructions

The following table describes the procedure for modifying the adjustment parameters of a reflex function block.

<table>
<tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Access the module configuration screen.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>Select the Adjust outputs tab.
Result: the following screen appears:



</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>For the channel concerned, select the cell corresponding to the parameter to be entered.</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>Enter the parameter.</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>Confirm the modification with the Edit →Validate menu command.</td></tr>
</table>

How to associate an event with a virtual output

Introduction

Virtual outputs are not the module's physical outputs but they act on the internal status bits of the module and can be associated with events.

A virtual output can therefore trigger an event task of the PLC processor.

Properties of event outputs

The possible properties of event processing are:

- Normal (no event associated with the channel),
- channel by channel event processing:
  - Event triggered on a rising edge (RE),
  - Event triggered on falling edge (FE),
  - Event triggered on rising and falling edges.

If both transition types are selected on one channel, only one event number is assigned to the channel.

Event inputs are assigned an **(Evti)** processing number. These numbers range from:

- **0** to **31** for TSX 571•• processors,
- **0** to **63** for TSX 572••,TSX 573••,TSX 574••, TSX PCI 572••,TSX PCI 574•• and TSX 575•• processors.

The highest priority event processing (Evti) is number 0. This can only be assigned to channel 0.

NOTE: The default event number is the first available in the list.

A number entered manually outside the tolerance range is not accepted when validating.

Adding, deleting, or changing the event number is not accessible in online mode.

Performance

The maximum frequency of events is 1 kHz / Number of event-programmed outputs.

The maximum number of events in burst is 100 events per 100 ms.

Procedure

The following table shows the various steps involved in associating an event with an output and then defining its properties.

Step	Action
1	Access the module configuration screen.
2	Select the **Config. outputs** tab.
3	Double-click in the **Event** cell of the channel to be assigned.
4	Select the desired function.

Step	Action
5	Enter the event number Evt.
6	Repeat the operation for each channel to be configured (from step3).

Section 38.3
Reflex function blocks

Subject of this Section

This section presents the different reflex functions available.

What Is in This Section?

This section contains the following topics:

Topic	Page
Function block : Direct	482
Reflex function block : Combinational	483
Reflex function block: Operation timer	485
Reflex function block: Idle timer	486
Reflex function block: Operation-idle timer	487
Reflex function block: 2 value operation timer	489
Reflex function block: Operation-idle time with value selection	492
Reflex function block: Retriggerable monostable	495
Reflex function block: Monostable with time delay	496
Reflex function block: 2 value monostable	498
Reflex function block: Oscillator	500
Reflex function block: D flip-flop	502
Reflex function block: T flip-flop	504
Reflex Function Block: 2 Threshold Counter	506
Reflex function block: Single electronic CAM	508
Reflex function block: 1 threshold intervalometer	510
Reflex function block: Burst	512
Reflex function block: PWM (Pulse Width Modulation)	513
Reflex function block: Detection of underspeed	515
Reflex function block: Speed monitoring	517
Reflex function block: Type 1 command-check	520
Reflex function block: Type 2 command-check	522
Reflex function block: Command-counting	524
Reflex function block: Fault Signaling	526

Function block : Direct

Role

This default block applies no reflex function to the module’s output. The output is therefore controlled from the application as on a module of standard discrete outputs.

Structure

The table below shows the various interfaces of the block.

Name	Meaning
x	Physical output of the block.
x Aux	Auxiliary output within the block.

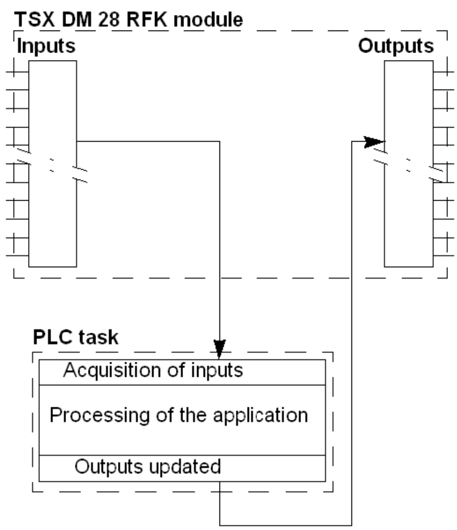
Operation

The physical output x is directly controlled by its command bit `CMD_OUT` (%Qr.m.c) updated by the PLC processor.

The values of the **x** and **x Aux** outputs are the same.

Illustration

The illustration below summarizes the **Direct** function.



Reflex function block : Combinational

Role

This functions is used to create a logical function between the inputs and one or more outputs of the module.

Structure

The table below shows the various interfaces of the block.

Name	Meaning
x	Physical output of the block.
x Aux	Auxiliary output within the block.

Operation

The logic function entered is directly applied to the output **x**.

The values of the **x** and **x Aux** outputs are the same.

NOTE: a logical function can consist of several combinational functions by using the `PHYS_OUT` (%Ir.m.c.0) and `AUX_OUT` (%Ir.m.c.1) bits associated with the channels of the outputs as intervening variables.

Illustration 1

The illustration below shows an example of a simple combinational function

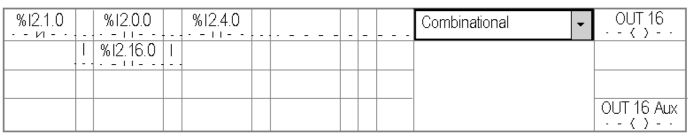
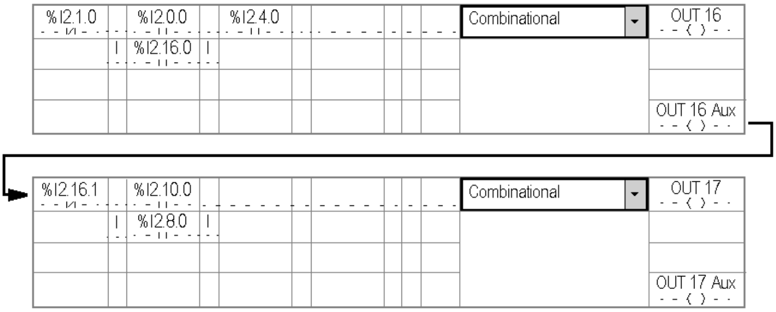


Illustration 2

The illustration below shows an example of a combinational function using the auxiliary output of the first combinational as an intervening variable.



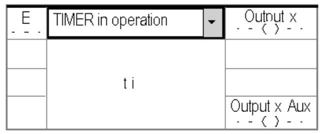
Reflex function block: Operation timer

Role

This function is used to apply an on-delay to an action.

Structure

The table below shows the block's different interfaces.

Name	Meaning	Illustration
E	Timer input.	
x	Timer's physical output.	
x Aux	Block's internal auxiliary output.	

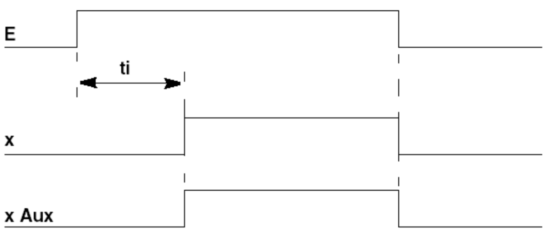
Operation

This table describes the different operating phases of the operation timer.

Phase	Description
1	On the rising edge of the **E** input, time-out **ti** is launched (time base of 0.1ms).
2	When the time-out is over, the **x** output changes to 1. If the high status of input **E** lasts less time than **ti**, output **x** stays at 0.
Note: The values of outputs **x** and **x Aux** are identical.	

Illustration

The illustration below shows the trend diagram of the operation timer function block.



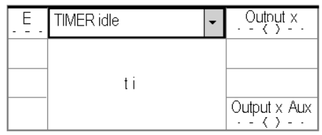
Reflex function block: Idle timer

Role

This function is used to apply an off-delay to an action.

Structure

The table below shows the block's different interfaces.

Name	Meaning	Illustration
E	Timer input.	
x	Timer's physical output.	
x Aux	Block's internal auxiliary output.	

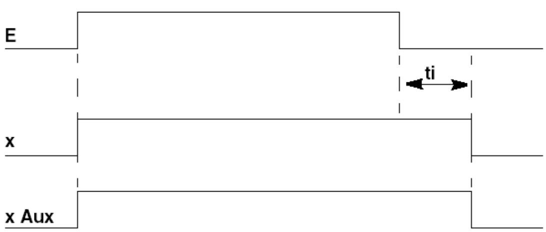
Operation

This table describes the different operating phases of the idle timer.

Phase	Description
1	The **x** output changes to 1 when the **E** input changes to 1.
2	On the falling edge of the **E** input, time-out **ti** is launched (time base of 0.1ms).
3	When the time-out is over, the **x** output changes to 0. If the low status of input **E** lasts less time than **ti**, output **x** stays at 1.
Note: The values of outputs **x** and **x Aux** are identical.	

Illustration

The illustration below shows the trend diagram of the idle timer function block.



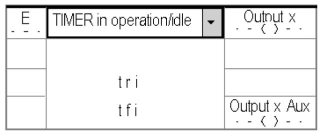
Reflex function block: Operation-idle timer

Role

This function is used to apply an on-off-delay to an action.

Structure

The table below shows the block's different interfaces.

Name	Meaning	Illustration
E	Timer input.	
x	Timer's physical output.	
x Aux	Block's internal auxiliary output.	

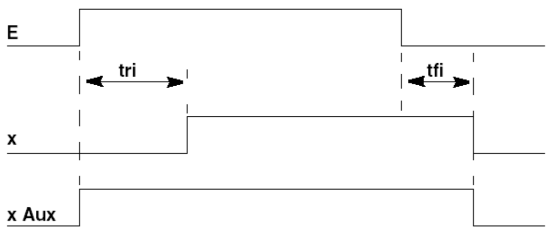
Operation

This table describes the different operating phases of the operation-idle timer.

Phase	Description
1	On the rising edge of the **E** input (on-delay) , time-out **tri** is launched (time base of 0.1ms).
2	When time-out **tri** is over, the **x** output changes to 1. If the high status of input **E** lasts less time than **tri**, output **x** stays at 0.
3	On the falling edge of the **E** input (off-delay) , time-out **tfi** is launched (time base of 0.1ms).
4	When time-out **tfi** is over, the **x** output changes to 0. During time-out **tfi**, if the low status of input **E** lasts less time than **tfi**, output **x** stays at 1.
Note: The **x Aux** output is at 1 as long as input **E** or output **x** is at 1.	

Illustration

The illustration below shows the trend diagram of the operation-idle timer function block.



Reflex function block: 2 value operation timer

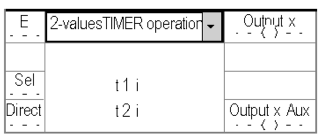
Role

This function is used to apply a **t1i** or **t2i** on-delay to an action.

Structure

The table below shows the block’s different interfaces.

Name	Meaning
E	Timer input.
Sel	Selection of time-out **t1i** or **t2i**. ● Sel = 0: time-out t1i, ● Sel = 1: time-out t2i,
Direct	Selection of block (for string operation). ● Direct = 0: block selected ● Direct = 1: block not selected (output **x** takes the value of **E**).
x	Timer’s physical output.
x Aux	Block’s internal auxiliary output.
Illustration	



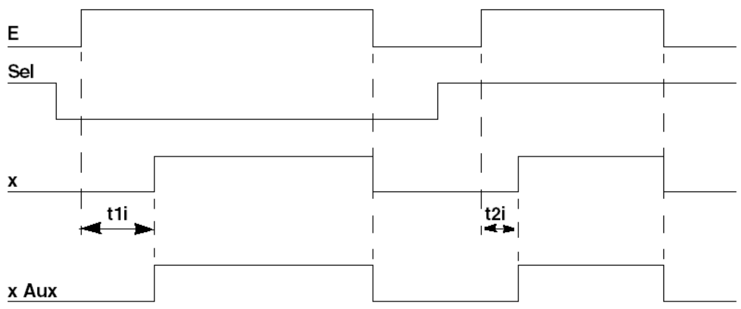
Operation

This table describes the different operating phases of the 2 value operation timer.

Phase	Description
1	On the rising edge of the **E** input, a time-out corresponding to the status of input **Sel** is launched.
2	When the time-out is over, the **x** and **x Aux** outputs change to 1. If the high status of input **E** lasts less time than the selected time-out, output **x** stays at 0.

Illustration

The illustration below shows the trend diagram of the 2 value operation timer function block.



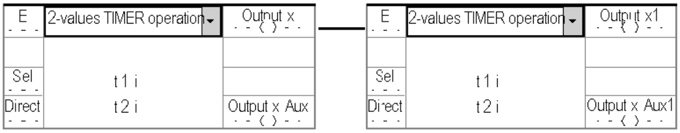
String operation

It is possible to increase the number of time-outs which can be selected by stringing together several blocks, with the **x** output of one forming the **E** input of the next.

Phase	Description
1	On the rising edge of the **E** input of the first block a time-out is launched, corresponding to: ● the block whose **Direct** input is at 0, ● the status of the **Sel** input. **Note:** Two blocks must not simultaneously have their Direct inputs set to 0.
2	When the time-out is over, the **x** and **x Aux** outputs change to 1. If the high status of the **E** input of the first block lasts less time than the selected time-out, output **x** stays at 0.
3	The **x** output changes to 0 on the falling edge of the **E** input .
Note: ● **x** and **x Aux** have identical values. ● the **x Aux** outputs can be used for tracking, ● when stringing together several blocks, it is essential to change the statuses of **Sel** and **Direct** only when the 0 status of input **E** is at 0.	

Illustration

The table below shows the tracking of two timers.



Reflex function block: Operation-idle time with value selection

Role

This function is used to apply a **t1i** or **t2i** on-delay or off-delay to an action.

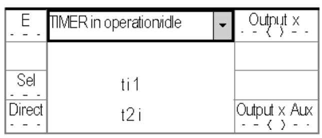
The assignment of a **t1i** time-out on-delay to an action causes the **t2i** off-delay for this same action.

Similarly, the assignment of a **t2i** time-out on-delay causes a **t1i** off-delay to be assigned.

Structure

The table below shows the block's different interfaces.

Name	Meaning
E	Timer input.
Sel	Selection of time-out **t1i** or **t2i**. ● Sel = 0 : **t1i** on-delay, **t2i** off-delay. ● Sel = 1 : **t2i** on-delay, **t1i** off-delay.
Direct	Selection of block (for string operation). ● Direct = 0: block selected ● Direct = 1: block not selected (output **x** takes the value of **E**).
x	Timer's physical output.
x Aux	Block's internal auxiliary output.
Illustration	



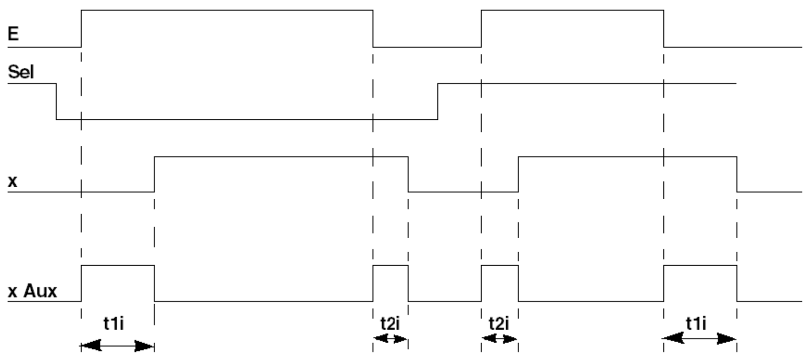
Operation

This table describes the different operating phases of the operation-idle timer with value selection.

Phase	Description
1	On the rising edge of input **E** : ● the time-out corresponding to the status of input **Sel** is launched, ● output **x Aux** changes to 1.
2	When the selected time-out is over ● output **x** changes to 1, ● output **x Aux** changes to 0. If the high status of input **E** lasts less time than the selected time-out, output **x** stays at 0.
3	On the falling edge of input **E**: ● the time-out corresponding to the status of input **Sel** is launched, ● output **x Aux** changes to 1.
4	When the selected time-out is over ● output **x** changes to 1, ● output **x Aux** changes to 0. If the low status of input **E** lasts less time than the selected time-out, output **x** stays at 0.

Illustration

The illustration below shows the trend diagram of the operation-idle timer with value selection function block.



String operation

It is possible to increase the number of time-outs which can be selected by stringing together several blocks, with the **x** output of one forming the **E** input of the next.

Phase	Description

1	On the rising edge of input **E** of the first block:
	● the time-out is launched, corresponding to:
	    ● the block whose **Direct** input is at 0,
	    ● the status of the **Sel** input.
	● output **x Aux** changes to 1.
	Note: Two blocks must not simultaneously have their Direct inputs set to 0.

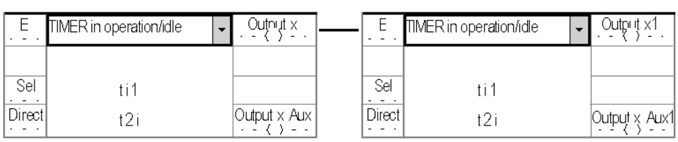
2	When the selected time-out is over ● output **x** of the relevant block changes to 1. ● output **x Aux** of the relevant block changes to 0. If the high status of the **E** input of the first block lasts less time than the selected time-out, output **x** stays at 0.

3	On the falling edge of input **E** of the first block:
	● the time-out is launched, corresponding to:
	    ● the block whose **Direct** input is at 0,
	    ● the status of the **Sel** input.
	● output **x Aux** changes to 1.
	Note: Two blocks must not simultaneously have their Direct inputs set to 0.

4	When the selected time-out is over: ● output **x** of the relevant block changes to 1. ● output **x Aux** of the relevant block changes to 0. If the low status of the **E** input of the first block lasts less time than the selected time-out, output **x** stays at 0.
5	The **x** output changes to 0 on the falling edge of the **E** input.
Note:When stringing together several blocks It is essential to change the statuses of the **Sel** and **Direct** inputs only when the status of input **E** of the first block is set to 0..	

Illustration

The table below shows the tracking of the two timers.



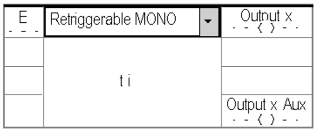
Reflex function block: Retriggerable monostable

Role

This function launches an action of duration **ti**, with the possibility of extending it for an identical duration.

Structure

The table below shows the block's different interfaces.

Name	Meaning	Illustration
E	Monostable input.	
x	Monostable's physical output.	
x Aux	Block's internal auxiliary output.	

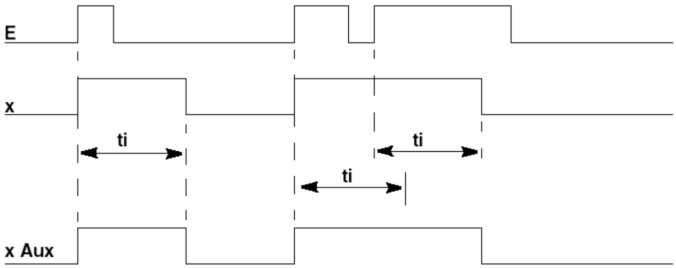
Operation

This table describes the different operating phases of the retriggerable monostable.

Phase	Description
1	On the rising edge of input **E** (on-delay): ● time-out **ti** is launched (time-base of 0.1ms), ● outputs **x** and **x Aux** change to 1.
2	When time-out **ti** is over, outputs **x** and **x Aux** change to 0. If a new rising edge for input **E** occurs before time-out **ti** has elapsed, outputs **x** and **x Aux** remain at 1 for a further time-out **ti**.

Illustration

The illustration below shows the trend diagram of the retriggerable monostable function block.



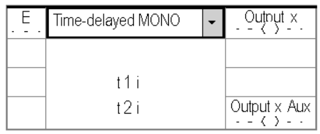
Reflex function block: Monostable with time delay

Role

This function enables an action of a duration **t2i** to be launched with a **t1i** delay, with the possibility of extending it for an identical duration.

Structure

The table below shows the block's different interfaces.

Name	Meaning	Illustration
E	Monostable input.	
x	Monostable's physical output.	
x Aux	Block's internal auxiliary output.	

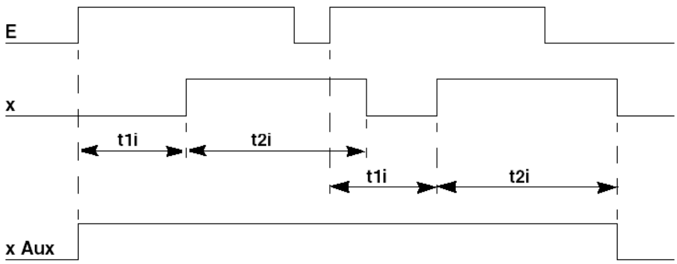
Operation

This table describes the different operating phases of the monostable with time delay.

Phase	Description
1	On the rising edge of input **E** : ● time-out **t1i** is launched (time-base of 0.1ms), ● output **x Aux** changes to 1.
2	When time out **t1i** is over: ● time-out **t2i** is launched (time base of 0.1ms), ● output **x** changes to 1 for duration **t2i**. If the high status of input **E** lasts less time than time-out **t1i**, output **x** stays at 0.
3	When time-out **t2i** is over, outputs **x** and **x Aux** change to 0. If a new rising edge for input **E** occurs before time-out **t2i** has elapsed: ● output **x** remains at 1 for duration **t2i** of the cycle in progress. ● a new cycle begins (see phase).

Illustration

The illustration below shows the trend diagram of the monostable with time delay function block.



Reflex function block: 2 value monostable

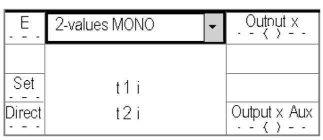
Role

This function enables an action of duration **t1i** or **t2i** to be applied to the triggering of an action.

Structure

The table below shows the block's different interfaces.

Name	Meaning
E	Monostable input.
Sel	Selection of time-out **t1i** or **t2i**. ● Sel = 0: **t1i** on-delay, ● Sel = 1: **t2i** on-delay,
Direct	Selection of block (for string operation). ● Direct = 0: block selected ● Direct = 1: block not selected (output **x** takes the value of **E**).
x	Monostable's physical output.
x Aux	Block's internal auxiliary output.
Illustration	



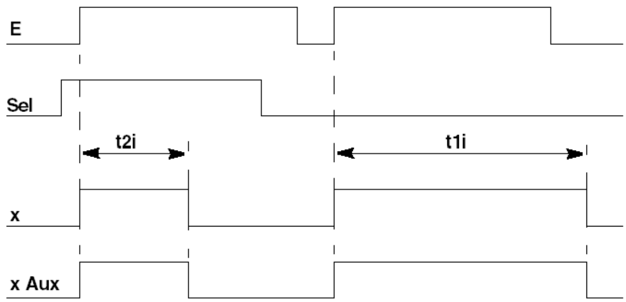
Operation

This table describes the different operating phases of the 2 value monostable.

Phase	Description
1	On the rising edge of input **E** : ● a time-out corresponding to the status of input **Sel** is launched (time base of 0.1ms), ● outputs **x** and **x Aux** change to 1.
2	When the time-out is over, the **x** and **x Aux** outputs change to 0.

Illustration

The illustration below shows the trend diagram of the monostable with time delay function block.



String operation

It is possible to increase the number of time-outs which can be selected by stringing together several blocks, with the **x** output of one forming the **E** input of the next.

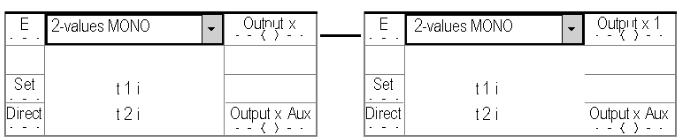
Phase	Description

1	On the rising edge of input **E** of the first block:
	● the time-out is launched, corresponding to:
	  ● the block whose **Direct** input is at 0,
	  ● the status of the **Sel** input.
	● outputs **x** and **x Aux** change to 1.
	Note: Two blocks must not simultaneously have their Direct inputs set to 0.

2	When the time-out is over, the **x** and **x Aux** outputs change to 0.
Note: When stringing together several blocks it is essential to change the statuses of the **Sel** and **Direct** inputs only when the status of input **E** is set to 0.	

Illustration

The table below shows the tracking of the two monostables.



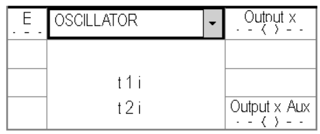
Reflex function block: Oscillator

Role

This function enables a time base to be created, with the option of defining the signal parameters (status 0 or 1).

Structure

The table below shows the block's different interfaces.

Name	Meaning	Illustration
E	Oscillator input.	
x	Oscillator's physical output.	
x Aux	Block's internal auxiliary output.	

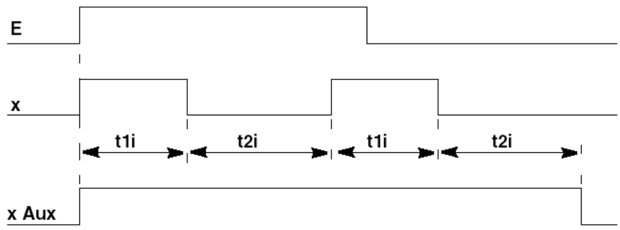
Operation

This table describes the different operating phases of the oscillator.

Phase	Description
1	On the rising edge of input **E** : ● output **x** oscillates for period **t1i +t2i** where: ● t1i = length of high status of oscillation (time base of 0.1ms), ● t2i = length of low status of oscillation (time base of 0.1ms), ● output **x Aux** changes to 1.
2	On the falling edge of input **E**: ● output **x** changes to 0 as soon as **t1i** for the current period is over, ● the **x** output changes to 0 when the current period is over.

Illustration

The illustration below shows the trend diagram of the oscillator function block.



Reflex function block: D flip-flop

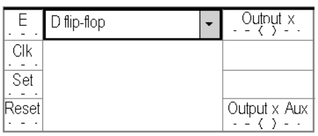
Role

This function is used to carry out sequential logic functions, such as memorization of an edge, etc.

Structure

The table below shows the block's different interfaces.

Name	Meaning
D	Flip-flop input.
CLK	Enable input.
SET	Output **x** set to 1.
RESET	Output **x** set to 0. This input takes priority over **SET** input.
x	Flip-flop's physical output.
x Aux	Block's internal auxiliary output.
Illustration	



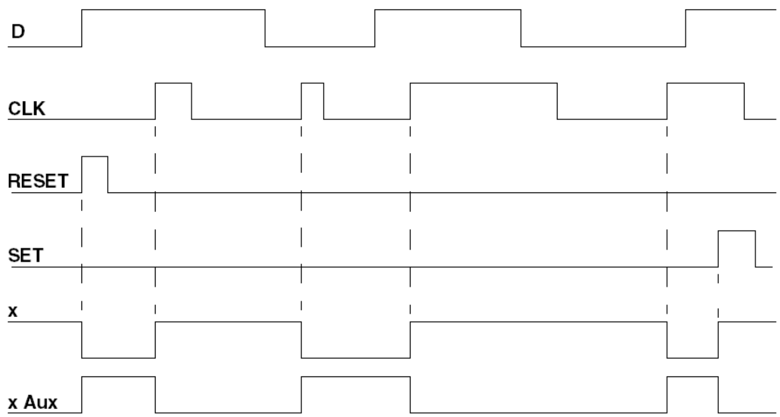
Operation

This table describes the different operating phases of the D flip-flop.

Phase	Description
1	On the rising edge of input **CLK**: ● output **x** takes the status of input **D**, ● output **x Aux** takes the opposite status to input **D**.

Illustration

The illustration below shows the trend diagram of the D flip-flop function block.



Reflex function block: T flip-flop

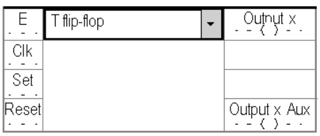
Role

This function allows a 2-way split to be performed.

Structure

The table below shows the block's different interfaces.

Name	Meaning
E	Flip-flop input.
CLK	Enable input.
SET	Outputs **x** / **x Aux** set respectively to 1 / 0.
RESET	Outputs **x** / **x Aux** set respectively to 0 / 1. This input takes priority over **SET** input.
x	Flip-flop's physical output.
x Aux	Block's internal auxiliary output.
Illustration	



Operation

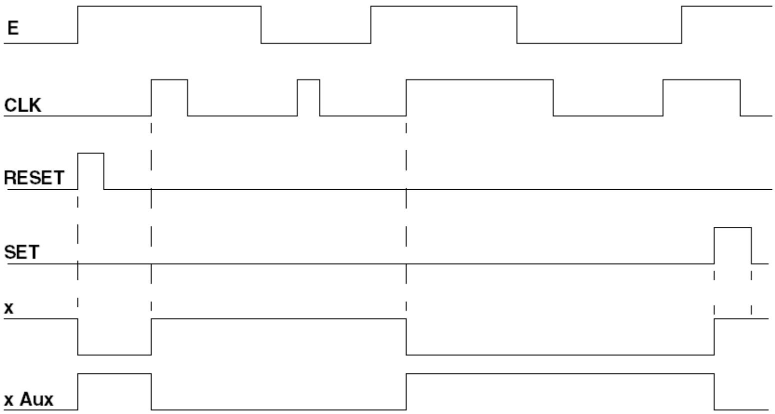
This table describes the different operating phases of the T flip-flop.

Phase	Description

1	On the rising edge of input **CLK**:
	● if input E is at 1:
	  ● output **x** takes the opposite status to its current status,
	  ● output **x Aux** takes the opposite value to **x**,
	● if input E is at 0, outputs **x** and **x Aux** remain at that status.

Illustration

The illustration below shows the trend diagram of the T flip-flop function block.



Reflex Function Block: 2 Threshold Counter

Role

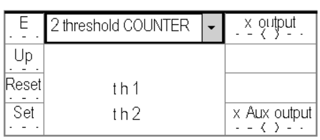
This counting function is used to detect when a **th1** or **th2** threshold is crossed.

Structure

The following table shows the different interfaces of the block.

Name	Meaning
E	Enable input. ● E = 0: Input **Up** frozen, ● E = 1: Input **Up** enabled.
Up	Counter input. **Note:** Maximum performance of the counter is 500 Hz with a 50% duty cycle (with the **Up** input directly controlled by the physical input (without filtering)).
RESET	Counter initialization input. A Reset is required to acknowledge a change in the value of the threshold to be reached.
Sel	Selection of the counting threshold: ● Sel = 0: Threshold th1 selected, ● Sel = 1: Threshold th2 selected. **Note:** The maximum value of a threshold corresponds to the maximum number of pulses (65536 pulses).
x	Counter physical output.
x Aux	Block internal auxiliary output.

Illustration



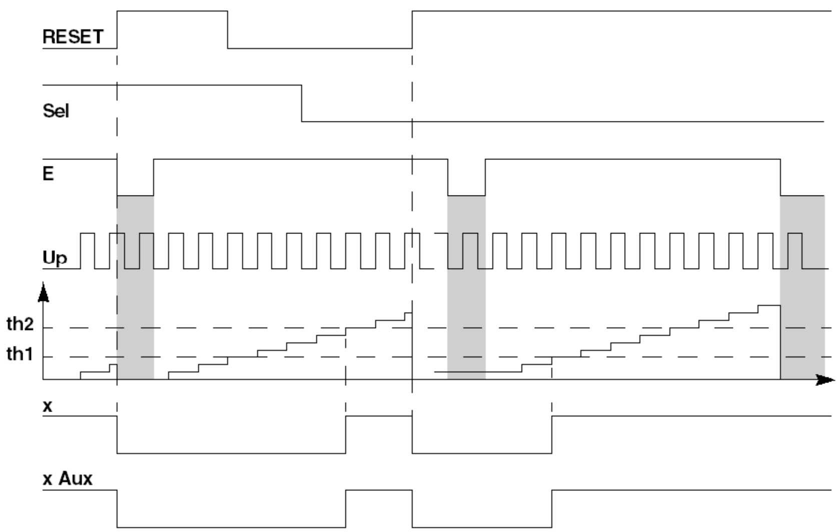
Operation

This table describes the different operating phases of the 2 threshold counter:

Phase	Description
1	On the rising edge of the **RESET** input: ● counter initialization to 0, ● the **x** and **x Aux** inputs switch to 0, ● counter on the rising edge of the **Up** input is incremented.
2	On the rising edge of the **Up** input, the counter is incremented (value not accessible).
3	When the selected threshold is reached, the **x** and **x Aux** inputs switch to 1.

Illustration

The illustration below shows the timing chart for the 2 threshold Counter function block.



Reflex function block: Single electronic CAM

Role

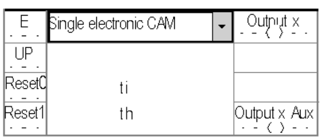
This function is used to detect when the two thresholds **th1** and **th2** have been crossed.

Structure

The table below shows the block's different interfaces.

Name	Meaning
E	Enable input. ● E = 0: **Up** input frozen, ● E = 1: **Up** input valid.
Up	Counting input. **Note:** the maximum performance of the counter is 2 Khz (with the **Up** input directly controlled by the physical input (without filtering)).
RESET 0	Output **x** forced to 0.
RESET 1	Counter initialization input. **Note:** If the counter is not reset to 0, when it reaches the maximum value (65536 points), it will change to 0,1,2 etc. Therefore it is advisable to inhibit counting (**E**=0) by using the **x Aux** output in series with output **E**.
x	Cam's physical output.
x Aux	Block's internal auxiliary output.

Illustration



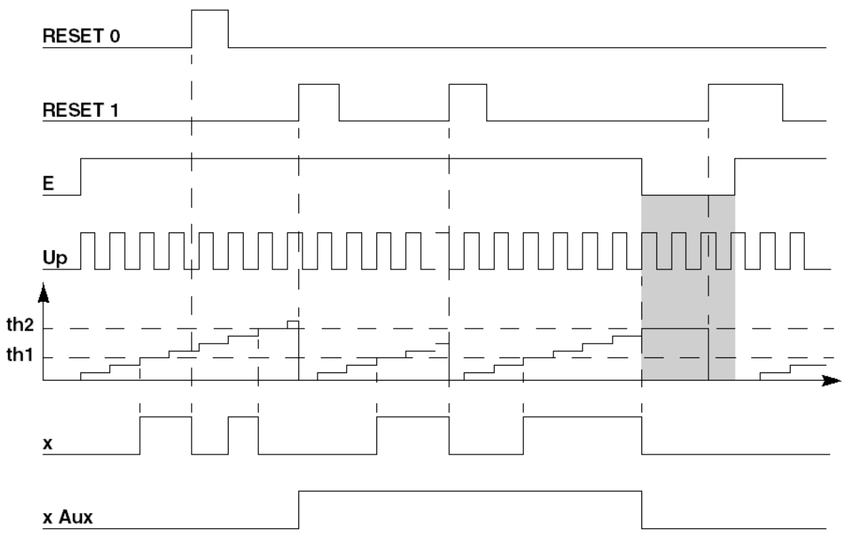
Operation

This table describes the different operating phases of the simple cam.

Phase	Description
1	On the rising edge of input **RESET 1**: • counter initialized to 0 • input **x Aux** changes to 1, On the high status of input **RESET 0**: • input **x** is forced to 0.
2	On the rising edge of input **Up**, the counter is increased.
3	When threshold **th1** is reached, output **x** changes to 1.
4	When threshold **th2** is reached, outputs **x** and **x Aux** change to 0.

Illustration

The illustration below shows the trend diagram of the simple cam function block.



Reflex function block: 1 threshold intervalometer

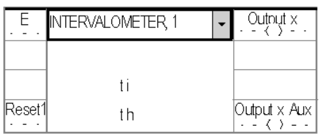
Role

This function is used to trigger an action after an interval **th** with a maximum precision of 0.1ms

Structure

The table below shows the block's different interfaces.

Name	Meaning
E	Intervalometer initialization input.
RESET 1	Outputs **x** and **x Aux** are set to 0.
ti	Time-base (0.1ms to 6.5535 s).
x	Intervalometer's physical output.
x Aux	Block's internal auxiliary output.
Illustration	



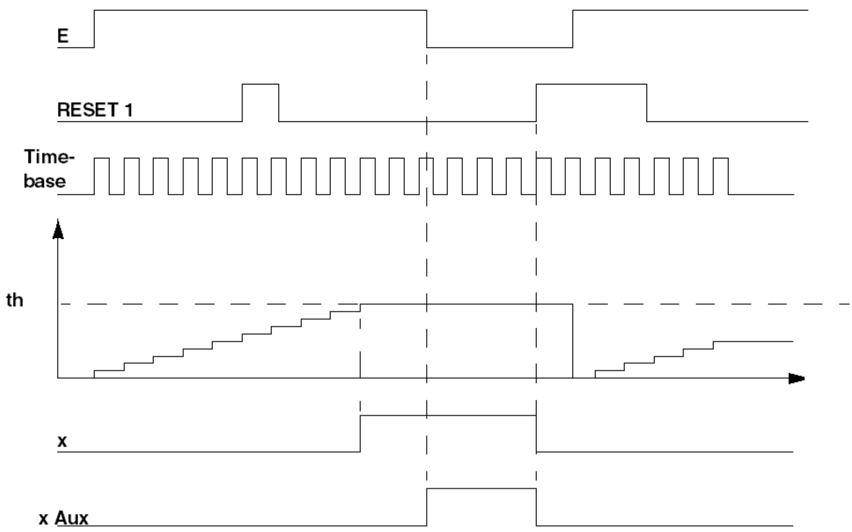
Operation

This table describes the different operating phases of the intervalometer.

Phase	Description
1	On the rising edge of input **E** : ● counter initialized to 0 ● input **x** changes to 0.
2	Counter increases at the rate of time-base **ti**.
3	When threshold **th** is reached, output **x** changes to 1.
4	On the falling edge of input **E** with output **x** at 1, output **x Aux** changes to 1.

Illustration

The illustration below shows the trend diagram of the intervalometer function block.



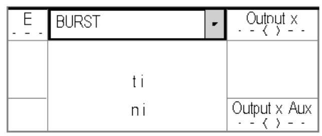
Reflex function block: Burst

Role

This function is used to generate a pulse stream of a time length **2 x ti**.

Structure

The table below shows the block's different interfaces.

Name	Meaning	Illustration
E	Block's input.	
x	Block's physical output.	
x Aux	Block's internal auxiliary output.	

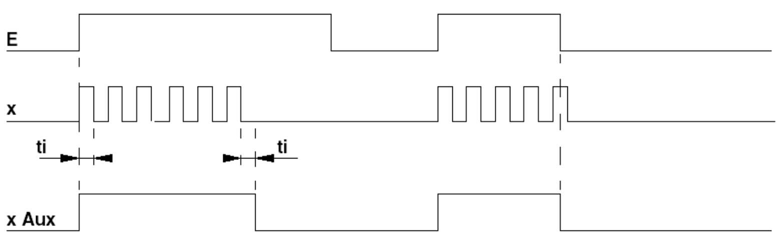
Operation

This table describes the different operating phases of the Burst function block.

Phase	Description
1	On the rising edge of input **E** : ● oscillation of output **x** for **ni** periods of time, ● input **x Aux** changes to 1,
2	When number of periods **ni** is reached, output **x Aux** changes to 0. If output **E** changes to 0 before time periods **ni** have elapsed: ● the oscillation stops at the low status of output**x**, ● input **x Aux** changes to 0,

Illustration

The illustration below shows the trend diagram of the burst function block.



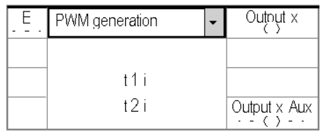
Reflex function block: PWM (Pulse Width Modulation)

Role

This function is used to generate a fixed period periodic signal **t1i** with a variable duty cycle **t2i/t1i**.

Structure

The table below shows the block's different interfaces.

Name	Meaning	Illustration
E	Block's input.	
x	Block's physical output.	
x Aux	Block's internal auxiliary output (control output).	

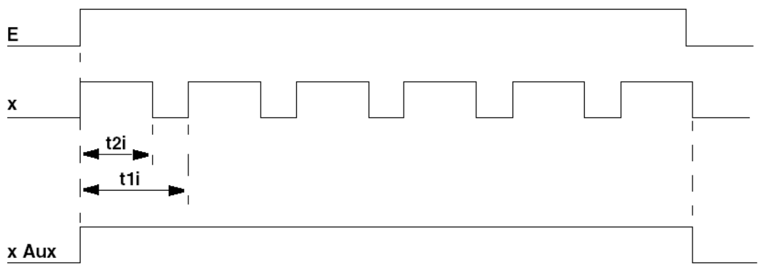
Operation

This table describes the different operating phases of the PWM function block.

Phase	Description
1	On the rising edge of input **E** : ● oscillation of output **x**, ● control input **x Aux** changes to 1.
2	On the low status of input E: ● the oscillation of output **x** stops at its low status, ● control input **x Aux** changes to 0. **Note:** if **t2i** (high status of period **t1i**) is higher than or equal to **t1i**, output **x** continually keeps the high status.

Illustration

The illustration below shows the trend diagram of the PMW function block.



Characteristics

This table describes the characteristics of the PWM function block.

Characteristic	Value
Time Base	0.1 ms
F max	2 KHz
t1i (period)	0.1*(5 to 65535)
t2i (time on)	0.1*(2 to 65534)

Frequency and Duty Cycle

This table describes the frequency and the duty cycle range.

t1	Frequency	Step	Number of steps	Duty Cycle min	Duty Cycle max
5	2 KHz	20%	4	20%	80%
10	1 KHz	10%	9	10%	90%
100	100 Hz	1%	99	1%	99%
1000	10 Hz	0.1%	999	0.1%	99.9%
10000	1 Hz	0.01%	9999	0.01%	99.99%
65535	0.15 Hz	0.0015%	65534	0.0015%	99.9985%

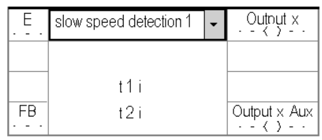
Reflex function block: Detection of underspeed

Role

This function is used to halt an action, after a start phase **t1i** (masking), if the time elapsing between two consecutive pulses is higher than **t2i**.

Structure

The table below shows the block's different interfaces.

Name	Meaning	Illustration
E	Enable function input.	
FB	Control input.	
x	Block's physical output.	
x Aux	Block's internal auxiliary output.	

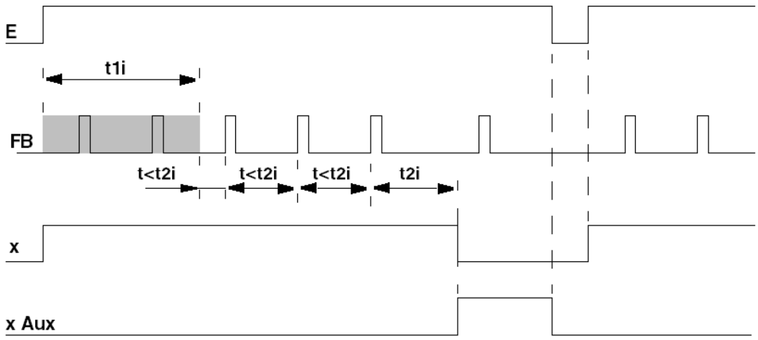
Operation

This table describes the different operating phases of the speed detection.

Phase	Description
1	On the rising edge of input **E** : ● time-out **t1i** (masking time) is launched, ● input **x** changes to 1.
2	When time-out **t1** has elapsed, and then on each edge of input à **FB**, time-out **t2i** is launched. If the rising edges of input **FB** are spaced out at interval **t2i**: ● output **x** changes to 0, ● output **x Aux** changes to 1 (signaling end of movement). If input E changes to 0, outputs **x** and **x Aux** change to 0.

Illustration

The illustration below shows the trend diagram of the speed detection function block.



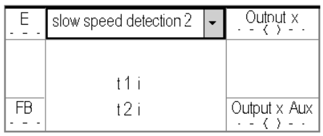
Reflex function block: Speed monitoring

Role

This function is used to control or halt an action according to two thresholds **t1i** and **t2i**.

Structure

The table below shows the block's different interfaces.

Name	Meaning	Illustration
E	Enable function input.	
FB	Control input.	
x	Block's physical output.	
x Aux	Speed control output.	

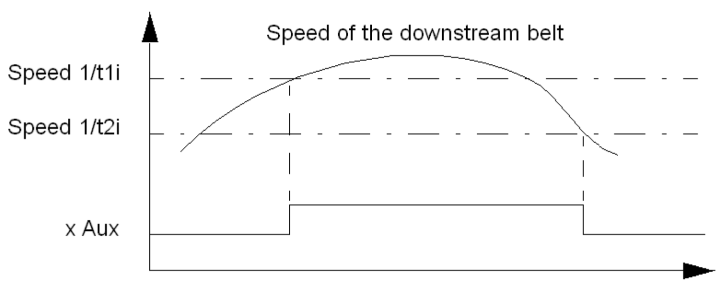
Application example

Activation of a conveyor belt upstream (controlled by the **x Aux** input) depending on the speed of a conveyor belt downstream:

- conveyor belt operational when the speed of the downstream belt is greater than the high threshold **1/t1i**,
- conveyor belt stops when the speed of the downstream belt is less than the low threshold **1/t2i**,

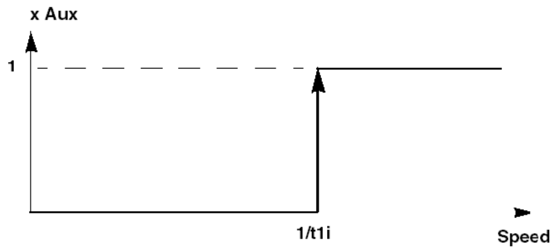
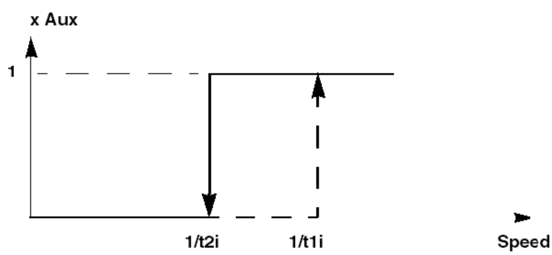
This involves analyzing the time elapsed between 2 consecutive pulses on control input **FB**.

The following graph illustrates the application example given above.



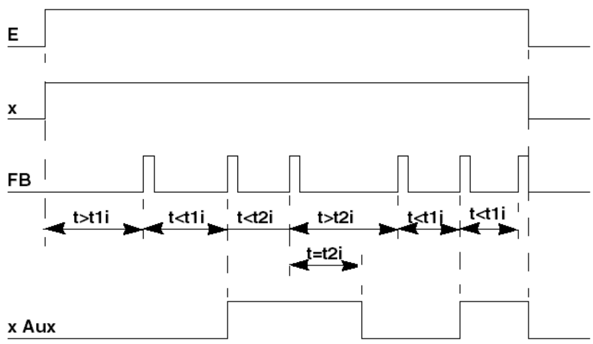
Operation

This table describes the different operating phases of the speed monitoring function.

Phase	Description
1	On the rising edge of input **E** : ● time-out **t1i** is launched, ● input **x** changes to 1.
2	As long as the interval between 2 rising edges of input **FB** remains greater than **t1i**: ● time-out **t1i** is relaunched on the rising edge of input **FB**. If the interval between 2 rising edges of input **FB** falls below **t1i**: ● output **x Aux** changes to 1, ● time-out **t2i** is launched, If input E changes to 0, outputs **x** and **x Aux** change to 0. 
3	As long as the interval between 2 rising edges of input **FB** is less than **t2i**: ● time-out **t2i** is relaunched on the rising edge of input **FB**. If the interval between 2 rising edges of input **FB** becomes greater than **t2i**: ● output **x Aux** changes to 0, ● time-out **t1i** is launched (see phase), If input E changes to 0, outputs **x** and **x Aux** change to 0. 
Note: The operation defined above implies that **t2i** >**t1i**.	

Illustration

The illustration below shows the trend diagram of the speed monitoring function block.



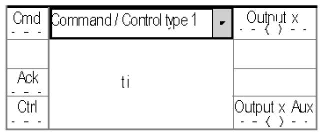
Reflex function block: Type 1 command-check

Role

This function is used to command an action and to check whether it has been carried out after time period **ti**

Structure

The table below shows the block's different interfaces.

Name	Meaning	Illustration
Cde	Command input.	
Ctrl	Control input.	
Acq	Acknowledgement of fault.	
x	Block's physical output.	
x Aux	Block's internal auxiliary output.	

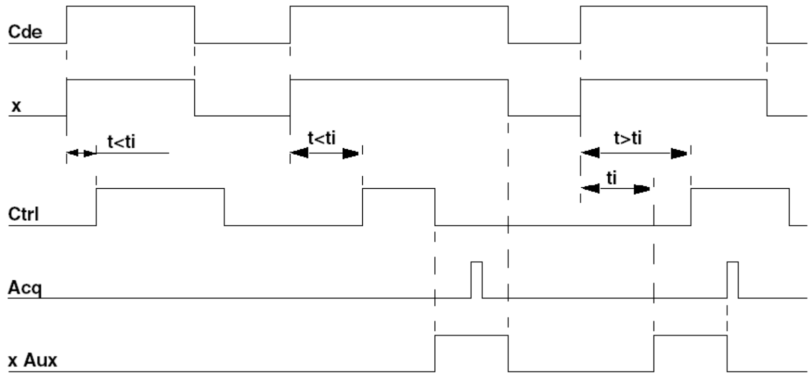
Operation

This table describes the different operating phases of the type 1 command-check function.

Phase	Description
1	On the rising edge of input **Cde**: ● time-out **ti** is launched, ● input **x** changes to 1.
2	When time-out **ti** is over: ● if the **Ctrl** signal changes to status 1 during the time-out interval, the **x Aux** output stays at 0 (normal situation), ● if the **Ctrl** signal is not received, the **x Aux** output changes to 1 (type A error signal). ● if the **Ctrl** signal falls back while the **Cde** input is at 1, the **x Aux** output changes to 1 (type B error signal). A rising edge on the **Acq** input with the **Ctrl** input at 1 causes the **x Aux** to be set to 0.
3	On the falling edge of the **Cde** input, the **x** and **x Aux** outputs change to 0.

Illustration

The illustration below shows the trend diagram of the type 1 command-check function block.



Reflex function block: Type 2 command-check

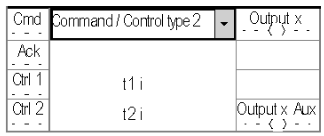
Role

This function is used to:

- command an action and check whether it has been carried out after time period **t1i**,
- delete the action and check whether it has been deleted after time period **t2i**.

Structure

The table below shows the block's different interfaces.

Name	Meaning	Illustration
Cde	Command input.	
Ctrl n	Control n input	
Acq	Acknowledgement of fault.	
x	Block's physical output.	
x Aux	Block's internal auxiliary output.	

Operation

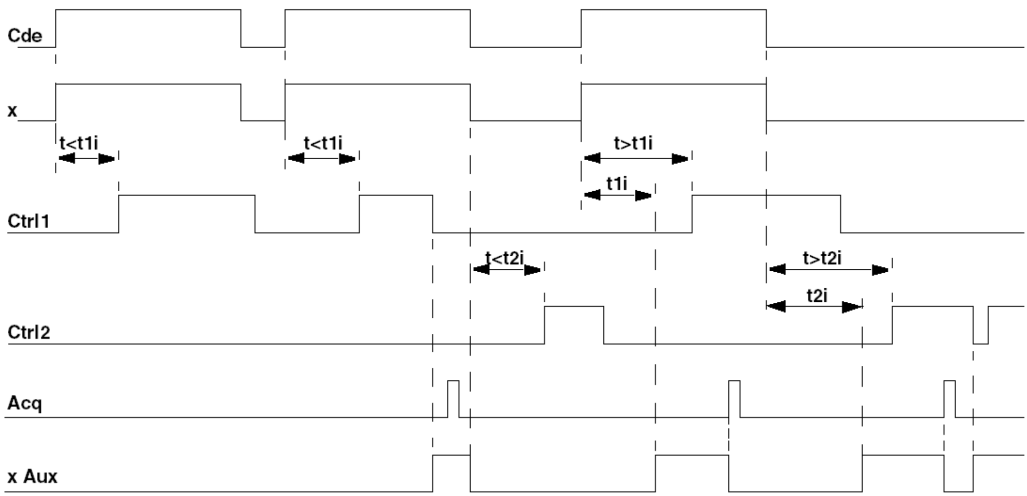
This table describes the different operating phases of the type 2 command-check function.

Phase	Description
1	On the rising edge of input **Cde**: ● time-out **t1i** is launched, ● input **x** changes to 1.
2	When time out **t1i** is over: ● if the **Ctrl1** signal changes to status 1 during time-out interval **t1i**, the **x Aux** input stays at 0 (normal situation), ● if the **Ctrl1** signal is not received, the **x Aux** output changes to 1 (type A error signal). ● if the **Ctrl1** signal falls back while the **Cde** input is at 1, the **x Aux** output changes to 1 (type B error signal). The **x Aux** input is set to 0 in the event of: ● a rising edge on input **Acq** with input **Ctrl1** at 1, ● change of status of input **Cde**.
3	On the falling edge of input **Cde**: ● time-out **t2i** is launched, ● input **x** changes to 0.

Phase	Description
4	When time out **t2i** is over: ● if the **Ctrl2** signal changes to status 1 during time-out interval **t2i**, the **x Aux** input stays at 0 (normal situation), ● if the **Ctrl2** signal is not received, the **x Aux** output changes to 1 (type A error signal). ● if the **Ctrl2** signal falls back while the **Cde** input is at 0, the **x Aux** output changes to 1 (type B error signal). The **x Aux** input is set to 0 in the event of: ● a rising edge on input **Acq** with input **Ctrl2** at 1, ● change of status of input **Cde**.

Illustration

The illustration below shows the trend diagram of the type 2 command-check function block.



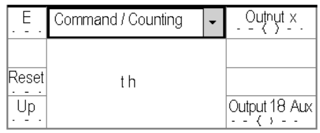
Reflex function block: Command-counting

Role

This function is used to decect a **th** threshold in order to command a positioning action.

Structure

The table below shows the block's different interfaces.

<table>
<tr><th>Name</th><th>Meaning</th><th>Illustration</th></tr>
<tr><td>Cde</td><td>Command input.</td><td rowspan="5">
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Reset</td><td>Outputs x and x Aux are set to 0.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Up</td><td>Counting input.</td></tr>
<tr><td>x</td><td>Block's physical output.</td></tr>
<tr><td>x Aux</td><td>Block's internal auxiliary output.</td></tr>
</table>

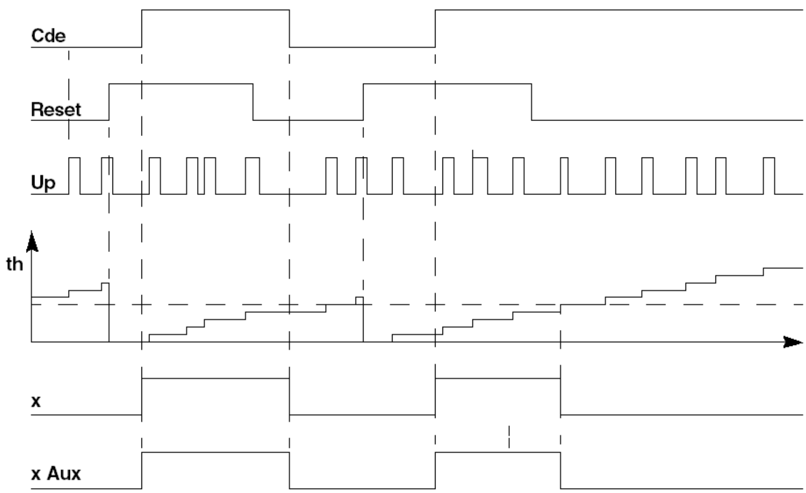
Operation

This table describes the different operating phases of the command-counting function.

<table>
<tr><th>Phase</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Counter initialized to 0 on the rising edge of the Reset input.</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>On the rising edge of the Cde input, the x input changes to 1.
On every rising edge of the Up input, the counter is increased.</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>When threshold th is reached, or if input Cde changes to 0, outputs x and x Aux change to 0.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Note: Input Cde does not influence the counting carried out on the rising edge of the Up input.</td></tr>
</table>

Illustration

The illustration below shows the trend diagram of the command-counting function block.



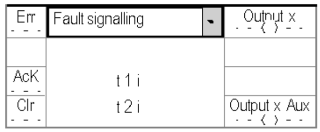
Reflex function block: Fault Signaling

Role

This function is used to indicate a fault, with acknowledgement and clearing.

Structure

The table below shows the block's different interfaces.

Name	Meaning	Illustration
Def	Fault input.	
Acq	Acknowledgement input	
Eff	Clear input	
x	Block's physical output.	
x Aux	Output inactive for this block.	

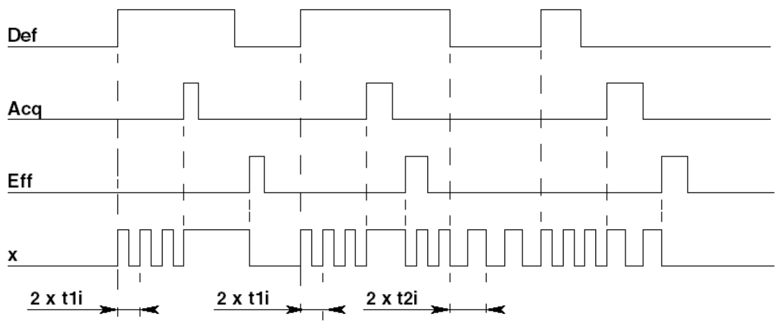
Operation

This table describes the different operating phases of the Fault Signaling function.

Phase	Description
1	If the **Def** status is at the high status, the **x** output oscillates for period 2 x **t1i**.
2	On the rising edge of input **Acq**: ● if the fault persists, the output changes to 1, ● if the fault disappears, the output oscillates for period 2 x **t2i**.
3	On the rising edge of the **Eff** input, the **x** output changes to 0. **Note:** Should the fault still remain, the cycle begins again in phase.
Note: Output x flashes when a fault occurs: ● **t1i** flashes rapidly: fault present and unacknowledged by **Acq**, ● **t2i** flashes slowly: fault not present and acknowledged by **Acq**, ● lit up: fault present and acknowledged by **Acq**, ● out: last fault cleared by the **Eff** input after acknowledgement.	

Illustration

The illustration below shows the trend diagram of the Fault Signaling function with **t1i** < **t2i**.



Section 38.4
Modification of internal values using MOD_PARAM

Modification of the internal values using MOD_PARAM function

Presentation

Other than the standard instructions the TSX DMY 28 RFK module also uses a specific instruction MOD_PARAM *(see Unity Pro, Drive control, Block Library)* (Modify parameters) which enables the parameters associated with a single channel to be modified.

NOTE: In order to avoid several simultaneous explicit exchanges for the same index of channels, it is necessary to test the value of the word EXCH_STS of the IODDT *(see page 450)*

Syntax: MOD_PARAM %CHxy.i (no., value1 , value2 , 0) where:

- i = 16 or 24 (index of the first channel of a group of 8 channels),
- no. = 0 to 7 (index of the channel in the group of channels),
- value1, value2 correspond to the function parameters applied to the output (Timer, PWM, Counter...).

Example: Modification of parameters of channel 18 (value1 = 10 ms (100 x 0.1 ms) , value2 = 500 ms (5000 x 0.1 ms)) MOD_PARAM %CHxy.16 (2, 100 , 5000 , 0)

Glossary

A

AS-i

Actuator Sensor interface.

C

Channel group

Channels of the same type with common parameters. This notion concerns certain application-specific modules such as discrete modules.

CPU

Central Processing Unit: generic name used for Schneider Electric processors

D

Discrete

Discrete I/Os

F

Fipio

Field bus used to connect sensor or actuator type devices.

I

IODDT

Input/Output Derived Data Type

IP67

Family of Schneider Electric hardware products consisting of sealed I/O modules which connect to the FIPIO field bus, used to produce automated systems with distributed I/Os.

M

Momentum

I/O modules using several open standard communication networks.

P

PV

Identifier indicating the product version.

T

TBX

I/O modules remoted on the FIPIO bus.

TSX/PCI57/Atrium

Families of Schneider Electric hardware products.

U

Unity Pro

Programming software of Schneider Electric PLCs.

Index

A

ABE-7H08R10, *268*
ABE-7H08R11, *268*
ABE-7H08R21, *272*
ABE-7H08S21, *276*
ABE-7H12R10, *270*
ABE-7H12R11, *270*
ABE-7H12R20, *274*
ABE-7H12R21, *274*
ABE-7H12R50, *282*
ABE-7H12S21, *278*
ABE-7H16F43, *286*
ABE-7H16R10, *268*
ABE-7H16R11, *268*
ABE-7H16R20, *272*
ABE-7H16R21, *272*
ABE-7H16R23, *272*
ABE-7H16R30, *280*
ABE-7H16R31, *280*
ABE-7H16R50, *284*
ABE-7H16S21, *276*
ABE-7H16S43, *288*
ABE-7P16F310, *339*
ABE-7P16F312, *340*
ABE-7P16T214, *325*
ABE-7P16T215, *327*
ABE-7P16T318, *337*
ABE-7P16T334, *335*
ABE-7R08S111/16S111, *291*, *293*
ABE-7R08S210/16S210, *296*, *298*
ABE-7R16S212, *301*, *303*, *313*
ABE-7R16T210/P16T210, *317*
ABE-7R16T212/P16T212, *319*
ABE-7R16T230, *321*
ABE-7R16T231, *323*
ABE-7R16T330/P16T330, *329*
ABE-7R16T332/P16T332, *331*
ABE-7R16T370, *333*
ABE-7S08S2B0, *315*
ABE-7S08S2B1, *312*
ABE-7S16S2B0/S2B2, *309*
ABR-7xxx relays, *348*
ABS-7Exx relays, *349*

C

changing output states, *460*
channel data structure for discrete I/O modules
    T_DIS_EVT, *442*, *443*
    T_DIS_IN_GEN, *438*
    T_DIS_IN_STD, *439*, *440*
    T_DIS_OUT_GEN, *445*
    T_DIS_OUT_REFLEX, *449*, *450*
    T_DIS_OUT_STD, *446*, *447*
configurating discrete inputs, *411*
configurating discrete outputs, *411*
configuring discrete outputs, *415*
connection bases, *249*, *305*

D

debugging discrete inputs, *455*
debugging discrete outputs, *455*
diagnostics for discrete inputs, *465*
diagnostics for discrete outputs, *465*

E

event management
    TSXDEY16FK, *120*

F

fallback mode for discrete outputs, *425*
fault processing, *57*
filtering discrete inputs
    TSXDEY16FK, *117*
    TSXDMY28FK, *117*
    TSXDMY28RFK, *117*
filtering parameters, *424*
forcing, *459*

fusing, *183*

H

HE10 connectors, *40*

L

latching discrete inputs
    TSXDEY16FK, *118*
    TSXDMY28FK, *118*

M

masking, *461*
Modification of values using MOD_PARAM
    Reflex discrete specific application, *528*

P

parameters settings, *428*
protecting relay contacts
    TSXDSY08R5, *175*
    TSXDSY16R5, *175*

R

reactivating discrete outputs, *426*, *462*
reflex functions, *481*
    TSXDMY28RFK, *241*
reflex modules
    configuring, *473*
    function parameters, *422*
    TSXDMY28RFK, *469*
relays, *342*, *350*

S

safety modules, *352*
    diagnostics, *390*

T

T_DIS_EVT, *442*, *443*
T_DIS_IN_GEN, *438*
T_DIS_IN_STD, *439*, *440*
T_DIS_OUT_GEN, *445*
T_DIS_OUT_REFLEX, *449*, *450*
T_DIS_OUT_STD, *446*, *447*
task parameter, *420*
TELEFAST 2, *249*
temperature derating, *77*
terminal blocks
    connecting, *47*
TSX CPP 301
    Connnection to TSX PAY 2•2, *379*
TSXDEY08D2, *67*, *68*, *69*
TSXDEY16A2, *87*, *88*, *89*, *91*
TSXDEY16A3, *97*, *98*, *99*
TSXDEY16A4, *103*, *104*, *105*
TSXDEY16A5, *109*, *110*, *111*
TSXDEY16D2, *73*, *74*, *75*
TSXDEY16D3, *81*, *82*, *83*
TSXDEY16FK, *115*, *116*, *121*
TSXDEY32D2K, *125*, *126*, *127*
TSXDEY32D3K, *131*, *132*, *133*
TSXDEY64D2K, *137*, *138*, *139*
TSXDMY28FK, *231*, *232*, *233*
TSXDMY28RFK, *239*, *240*, *242*
TSXDSY08R4D, *181*, *182*, *186*
TSXDSY08R5, *173*, *174*, *176*
TSXDSY08R5A, *189*, *190*, *191*
TSXDSY08S5, *201*, *202*, *203*
TSXDSY08T2, *143*, *144*, *145*
TSXDSY08T22, *149*, *150*, *151*
TSXDSY08T31, *155*, *156*, *157*
TSXDSY16R5, *195*, *196*, *197*
TSXDSY16S4, *213*, *214*, *215*
TSXDSY16S5, *207*, *208*, *209*
TSXDSY16T2, *161*, *162*, *163*
TSXDSY16T3, *167*, *168*, *169*
TSXDSY32T2K, *219*, *220*, *221*
TSXDSY64T2K, *225*, *226*, *227*
TSXPAY262, *367*, *374*, *401*, *403*
TSXPAY282, *367*, *374*

W

wiring pecautions for safety modules, *369*
wiring precautions, *43*

wiring safety modules, *370*